

## Automotive front door device with LIN and CAN providing dual H-bridge driving

Datasheet - production data



### Features



- AEC-Q100 qualified
- 2 configurable half bridges for 7.5 A load ( $R_{ON} = 150 \text{ m}\Omega$ ) or 3 A load ( $R_{ON} = 300 \text{ m}\Omega$ )
- 2 half bridges for 0.5 A load ( $R_{ON} = 2000 \text{ m}\Omega$ )
- 1 configurable high-side driver for up to 1.5 A ( $R_{ON} = 500 \text{ m}\Omega$ ) or 0.35 A ( $R_{ON} = 1600 \text{ m}\Omega$ ) load
- 1 configurable high-side driver for 0.7 A ( $R_{ON} = 800 \text{ m}\Omega$ ) or 0.35 A ( $R_{ON} = 1600 \text{ m}\Omega$ ) load
- 3 configurable high-side drivers for 0.15 A/0.35 A ( $R_{ON} = 2 \text{ }\Omega$ )
- 1 configurable high-side driver for 0.25 A/0.5 A ( $R_{ON} = 2 \text{ }\Omega$ ) to supply EC Glass MOSFET
- 1 configurable P-channel high-side drivers for 0.15 A/0.25 A ( $R_{ON} = 5 \text{ }\Omega$ )
- Internal 10-bit PWM timer for each stand-alone high-side driver
- Buffered supply for voltage regulators and 1 high-side driver (OUT15 P-channel) to supply e.g. external contacts
- Programmable soft-start function to drive loads with higher inrush currents as current limitation value for OUT1-6 (i.e. motors) and OUT7, OUT8 (i.e. bulbs) with thermal expiration feature
- Flexible HS drivers (OUT7, OUT8 and OUT9) suitable to drive external LED modules with high input capacitance
- All the embedded outputs come with protection and supervision features:
  - Current Monitor (high-side only)
  - Open-load and Overcurrent
  - Thermal warning and Thermal shutdown
- 2 fully protected drivers for external MOSFETs in H-bridge configuration, dual Half bridge configuration and combined configuration to drive 3 motors
- Fully protected driver for external high-side MOSFET
- Control block for electro-chromic element
- One 5 V voltage regulators for microcontroller supply
- One 5 V voltage tracker for peripheral supply
- Programmable reset generator for power-on and under voltage
- Configurable window watchdog
- LIN 2.2a compliant (SAEJ2602 compatible and SAE J2962-1 compliant) transceiver
- Advanced high speed CAN transceiver (ISO 11898-2:2003 /-5:2007 and SAE J2284 & SAE J2962-2 compliant) with local failure and bus failure; HS-CAN Transceiver Conformance Test according to «Interoperability test specification for high-speed CAN transceiver or equivalent devices IOPT.CAN v02d00»
- Separated (Isolated) fail-safe block with 2 LS ( $R_{ON} = 1 \text{ }\Omega$ ) to pull down the gates of the external HS MOSFETs
- Thermal clusters
- A/D conversion of supply voltages and internal temperature sensors
- Embedded and programmable VS duty cycle adjustment for LED driver outputs
- Generator Mode for Power Trunk/Tailgate applications

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Block diagram and pin descriptions</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Electrical specifications</b>	<b>18</b>
3.1	Absolute maximum ratings	18
3.2	ESD protection	20
3.3	Thermal data	20
3.3.1	LQFP64 thermal data	21
3.4	Electrical characteristics	24
3.4.1	Supply and supply monitoring	24
3.4.2	Oscillator	26
3.4.3	Power-on reset (VSREG)	26
3.4.4	Voltage regulator V1	27
3.4.5	Voltage regulator V2	28
3.4.6	Reset output	29
3.4.7	Watchdog timing	30
3.4.8	Current monitor output (CM)	32
3.4.9	Charge pump	33
3.4.10	Outputs OUT1 - OUT15, ECV, ECDR	34
3.4.11	Power outputs switching times	35
3.4.12	Current Monitoring	37
3.4.13	Heater	40
3.4.14	H-bridge driver	40
3.4.15	Gate drivers for the external Power-MOS switching times	41
3.4.16	Drain source monitoring external H-bridges	45
3.4.17	Drain source monitoring external heater MOSFET	45
3.4.18	Open-load monitoring external H-bridges	46
3.4.19	Open-load monitoring external heater MOSFET	46
3.4.20	Electro-chrome mirror driver	46
3.4.21	Fail safe low-side switch	47
3.4.22	Wake up input WU	48
3.4.23	High speed CAN transceiver	48
3.4.24	LIN transceiver	54

3.4.25	SPI .....	58
3.4.26	Inputs TxD_C and TxD_L for Flash mode .....	63
3.4.27	PWMH(1/2)A, PWMH(1/2)B and DIR inputs .....	64
3.4.28	ADC characteristics .....	64
3.4.29	Temperature diode characteristics .....	65
3.4.30	Interrupt outputs .....	65
3.4.31	Timer1 and Timer2 .....	67
3.4.32	SGND loss comparator .....	67
<b>4</b>	<b>Application information .....</b>	<b>68</b>
4.1	Supply Vs, Vsreg .....	68
4.2	Voltage Regulators .....	68
4.2.1	Voltage regulator: V1 .....	68
4.2.2	Voltage regulator: V2 .....	68
4.2.3	Voltage Regulator Failure .....	69
4.2.4	Short to ground detection .....	69
4.2.5	Voltage regulator behavior .....	70
4.3	Operating Modes .....	70
4.3.1	Active Mode .....	71
4.3.2	Flash Modes .....	71
4.3.3	SW-Debug Mode .....	71
4.3.4	V1_Standby mode .....	73
4.3.5	Interrupt .....	74
4.3.6	CAN wake-up signalization .....	75
4.3.7	VBAT_Standby mode .....	75
4.4	Wake up from Standby Modes .....	75
4.4.1	Wake up inputs .....	76
4.5	Functional Overview (truth table) .....	77
4.6	Configurable Window Watchdog .....	78
4.6.1	Change Watchdog timing .....	81
4.7	Fail Safe Mode .....	81
4.7.1	Temporary Failures .....	81
4.7.2	Non-recoverable failures – forced VBAT_Standby mode .....	82
4.8	Reset output (NReset) .....	84
4.9	LIN Bus Interface .....	85
4.9.1	Features .....	85

4.9.2	Error Handling	86
4.9.3	Wake up from Standby Modes	86
4.9.4	Receive-only mode	87
4.10	High-speed CAN bus transceiver	88
4.10.1	Features	88
4.10.2	CAN Transceiver operating modes	89
4.10.3	Automatic Voltage Biasing	90
4.10.4	Wake up by CAN	90
4.10.5	CAN looping	91
4.10.6	Pretended Networking	91
4.10.7	CAN Error Handling	91
4.11	Serial Peripheral Interface (ST SPI Standard)	92
4.12	Power Supply Fail	93
4.12.1	Vs supply failure	93
4.12.2	Vsreg supply failure	94
4.13	Temperature warning and thermal shut-down	96
4.14	Power Outputs OUT1...15	97
4.15	Auto-recovery alert and thermal expiration	98
4.16	Charge Pump	100
4.17	Inductive Loads	100
4.18	Open-load detection	100
4.19	Overcurrent Management: Recovery or Latch	100
4.20	Overcurrent Recovery and Short-Circuit detection	101
4.21	Constant current mode	103
4.22	Current monitor and direct drive input	104
4.23	PWM-Mode of the Power-Outputs	105
4.24	Cross-current protection	105
4.25	Programmable soft-start function to drive loads with higher inrush current	105
4.26	H-bridge control	106
4.27	H-Bridge Driver Slew-Rate Control	108
4.28	Resistive low	109
4.29	Short circuit detection / drain source monitoring	109
4.30	H-Bridge-Monitoring in Off-Mode	110
4.31	Programmable cross current protection	113

4.32	Power window H-bridge safety switch off block	114
4.33	Generator mode	116
4.33.1	Generator Mode in Active Mode	116
4.33.2	Generator Mode in Standby Modes	116
4.34	Heater MOSFET Driver	117
4.35	Controller of electro-chromic glass	118
4.36	Temperature warning and shutdown	120
4.37	Thermal clusters	120
4.38	VS compensation (duty cycle adjustment) module	122
4.39	Analog digital converter	123
<b>5</b>	<b>Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)</b>	<b>125</b>
5.1	ST SPI 4.0	125
5.1.1	Physical Layer	126
5.2	Signal description	126
5.2.1	Clock and data characteristics	127
5.2.2	Communication Protocol	128
5.2.3	Address Definition	131
5.2.4	Protocol Failure Detection	137
<b>6</b>	<b>Application</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>SPI registers</b>	<b>140</b>
7.1	Global Status Byte GSB	140
7.2	Control register overview	144
7.3	Status register overview	148
7.4	Control registers	150
7.4.1	Control Register CR1 (0x01)	150
7.4.2	Control Register CR2 (0x02)	153
7.4.3	Control Register CR3 (0x03)	156
7.4.4	Control Register CR4 (0x04)	158
7.4.5	Control Register CR5 (0x05)	159
7.4.6	Control Register CR6 (0x06)	161
7.4.7	Control Register CR7 (0x07)	162
7.4.8	Control Register CR8 (0x08)	163
7.4.9	Control Register CR9 (0x09)	166

7.4.10	Control Register CR10 (0x0A) .....	167
7.4.11	Control Register CR11 (0x0B) .....	169
7.4.12	Control Register CR12 (0x0C) .....	170
7.4.13	Control Register CR13 (0x0D) to CR16 (0x10) .....	172
7.4.14	Control Register CR17 (0x11) to CR20 (0x14) .....	173
7.4.15	Control Register CR21 (0x15) .....	174
7.4.16	Control Register CR22 (0x16) .....	176
7.4.17	Configuration Register (0x3F) .....	177
7.5	Status registers .....	180
7.5.1	Status Register SR1 (0x31) .....	180
7.5.2	Status Register SR2 (0x32) .....	182
7.5.3	Status Register SR3 (0x33) .....	184
7.5.4	Status Register SR4 (0x34) .....	186
7.5.5	Status Register SR5 (0x35) .....	187
7.5.6	Status Register SR6 (0x36) .....	188
7.5.7	Status Register SR7 (0x37) to SR9 (0x39) .....	189
7.5.8	Status Register SR10 (0x3A) .....	190
7.5.9	Status Register SR11 (0x3B) .....	191
7.5.10	Status Register SR12 (0x3C) .....	192
<b>8</b>	<b>Package information .....</b>	<b>193</b>
8.1	LQFP-64 package information .....	193
8.2	LQFP-64 marking information .....	195
<b>9</b>	<b>Order code .....</b>	<b>196</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Revision history .....</b>	<b>197</b>

## List of tables

Table 1.	Pin definition and functions . . . . .	13
Table 2.	Absolute maximum ratings . . . . .	18
Table 3.	ESD protection . . . . .	20
Table 4.	Operating junction temperature . . . . .	20
Table 5.	Temperature Warning and Thermal Shutdown. . . . .	21
Table 6.	Electrical parameters numbering . . . . .	24
Table 7.	Supply and supply monitoring. . . . .	24
Table 8.	Oscillator. . . . .	26
Table 9.	Power-on reset (VSREG) . . . . .	26
Table 10.	Voltage regulator V1 . . . . .	27
Table 11.	Voltage Regulator V2 . . . . .	28
Table 12.	Voltage Tracker V2 . . . . .	29
Table 13.	Reset output . . . . .	29
Table 14.	Watchdog timing . . . . .	30
Table 15.	Current monitor output (CM). . . . .	32
Table 16.	Charge pump electrical characteristics . . . . .	33
Table 17.	Outputs OUT1 - OUT15, ECV and ECDR . . . . .	34
Table 18.	Power outputs switching times . . . . .	35
Table 19.	Current monitoring . . . . .	37
Table 20.	Heater . . . . .	40
Table 21.	H-bridge driver . . . . .	40
Table 22.	Gate drivers for the external Power-MOS switching times . . . . .	41
Table 23.	Drain source monitoring external H-bridge . . . . .	45
Table 24.	Drain source monitoring external heater MOSFET. . . . .	45
Table 25.	Open-load monitoring external H-bridge. . . . .	46
Table 26.	Open-load monitoring external heater MOSFET . . . . .	46
Table 27.	Electro-chrome mirror driver . . . . .	47
Table 28.	Fail safe low-side switch . . . . .	47
Table 29.	Wake-up inputs . . . . .	48
Table 30.	CAN communication operating range. . . . .	49
Table 31.	CAN transmit data input: pin TxD_C. . . . .	49
Table 32.	CAN receive data output: Pin RxD_C. . . . .	49
Table 33.	CAN transmitter dominant output characteristics . . . . .	50
Table 34.	CAN transmitter recessive output characteristics, CAN normal mode . . . . .	51
Table 35.	CAN transmitter recessive output characteristics, CAN low-power mode, biasing active . . . . .	51
Table 36.	CAN transmitter recessive output characteristics, CAN low-power mode, biasing inactive . . . . .	51
Table 37.	CAN receiver input characteristics during CAN normal mode . . . . .	52
Table 38.	CAN receiver input characteristics during CAN low power mode, biasing active . . . . .	52
Table 39.	CAN Receiver input characteristics during CAN Low power mode, biasing inactive . . . . .	52
Table 40.	CAN receiver input resistance biasing active . . . . .	53
Table 41.	CAN transceiver delay . . . . .	53
Table 42.	Maximum leakage currents on CAN_H and CAN_L, unpowered . . . . .	54
Table 43.	Biasing control timings . . . . .	54
Table 44.	LIN transmit data input: pin TxD_L . . . . .	55
Table 45.	LIN receive data output: pin RxD_L . . . . .	55
Table 46.	LIN transmitter and receiver: pin LIN . . . . .	55
Table 47.	LIN transceiver timing . . . . .	56

Table 48.	Input: CSN	58
Table 49.	Inputs: CLK, DI	58
Table 50.	DI, CLK and CSN timing	59
Table 51.	Output: DO	59
Table 52.	DO timing	59
Table 53.	CSN timing	60
Table 54.	Inputs: TxD_C and TxD_L for Flash mode	64
Table 55.	Inputs PWMH1A, PWMH2A, PWMH1B, PWMH2B, DIR	64
Table 56.	ADC characteristics	64
Table 57.	Temperature diode characteristics	65
Table 58.	Interrupt outputs	65
Table 59.	Timer1 and Timer2	67
Table 60.	SGND loss comparator	67
Table 61.	CAN wake-up signalization	75
Table 62.	Wake-up events description	76
Table 63.	Status of different functions/features vs operating modes	77
Table 64.	Temporary failures description	82
Table 65.	Non-recoverable failure	83
Table 66.	Power output settings	98
Table 67.	Current Monitor/Direct configurations	105
Table 68.	H-bridge y (y = A, B) control truth table in Single mode (DM <sub>y</sub> = 0).	107
Table 69.	H-bridge y (y = A, B) control truth table in Dual Mode (DM <sub>y</sub> = 1) for the leg x (x= 1, 2).	108
Table 70.	H-bridge monitoring in off-mode	112
Table 71.	Wake UP for Generator Mode	116
Table 72.	Wake UP for Generator Mode	117
Table 73.	Heater MOSFET control truth table	118
Table 74.	Thermal cluster definition	122
Table 75.	Operating Codes.	128
Table 76.	Global Status Byte	130
Table 77.	Device application access	131
Table 78.	Device information read access	131
Table 79.	RAM address range	131
Table 80.	ROM address range	132
Table 81.	Information Registers Map	133
Table 82.	SPI Mode Register	134
Table 83.	Burst Read Bit.	134
Table 84.	SPI Data Length	134
Table 85.	Data Consistency Check	135
Table 86.	WD Type/Timing	135
Table 87.	WD bit position	136
Table 88.	Global Status Byte (GSB)	140
Table 89.	Global Status Byte (GSB) description.	140
Table 90.	Control register overview	144
Table 91.	Status register overview	148
Table 92.	CR1 signals description	150
Table 93.	Wake-up input1 filter configuration	152
Table 94.	CAN transceiver mode	152
Table 95.	Voltage regulator V2 configuration	152
Table 96.	Standby transition configuration	153
Table 97.	CR2 signals description	153
Table 98.	Configuration of Timer x on-time	155
Table 99.	CR3 signals description	157



Table 100.	CR4 signals description	158
Table 101.	CR5 signals description	160
Table 102.	OUTx Configuration bits	160
Table 103.	CR6 signals description	161
Table 104.	CR7 signals description	162
Table 105.	CR8 signals description	164
Table 106.	CR9 signals description	166
Table 107.	CR10 signals description	167
Table 108.	CR11 signals description	169
Table 109.	CR12 signals description	171
Table 110.	CR13 to CR16 signals description	172
Table 111.	CR17 to CR20 signals description	173
Table 112.	CR21 signals description	175
Table 113.	CR22 signals description	176
Table 114.	Configuration Register signals description	177
Table 115.	SR1 signals description	180
Table 116.	SR2 signals description	182
Table 117.	SR3 signals description	185
Table 118.	SR4 signals description	186
Table 119.	SR5 signals description	187
Table 120.	SR6 signals description	188
Table 121.	SR7 to SR9 signals description	189
Table 122.	SR10 signals description	190
Table 123.	SR11 signals description	191
Table 124.	SR12 signals description	192
Table 125.	LQFP-64 mechanical data	193
Table 126.	Ordering information	196
Table 127.	Document revision history	197

## List of figures

Figure 1.	Block diagram . . . . .	13
Figure 2.	Pin Connection (top view). . . . .	17
Figure 3.	Activation profile . . . . .	22
Figure 4.	Activation profile (first cycle). . . . .	23
Figure 5.	LQFP64 package and PCB thermal configuration . . . . .	23
Figure 6.	Voltage regulator V1 characteristics (quiescent current and accuracy) . . . . .	28
Figure 7.	Watchdog timing . . . . .	31
Figure 8.	Watchdog early, late and safe windows . . . . .	32
Figure 9.	H-driver delay times . . . . .	43
Figure 10.	IGHxr ranges . . . . .	44
Figure 11.	IGHxf ranges. . . . .	44
Figure 12.	LIN transmit, receive timing . . . . .	58
Figure 13.	SPI – transfer timing diagram . . . . .	61
Figure 14.	SPI input timing . . . . .	61
Figure 15.	SPI output timing . . . . .	62
Figure 16.	SPI CSN - output timing . . . . .	63
Figure 17.	SPI – CSN high to low transition and global status bit access . . . . .	63
Figure 18.	Voltage regulator behavior and diagnosis during supply voltage . . . . .	70
Figure 19.	Sequence to disable/enable the watchdog in CAN Flash mode. . . . .	71
Figure 20.	Sequence to enter in SW-Debug mode . . . . .	73
Figure 21.	NINT pins . . . . .	74
Figure 22.	Main operating modes . . . . .	78
Figure 23.	Watchdog in normal operating mode (no errors) . . . . .	80
Figure 24.	Watchdog with error conditions . . . . .	80
Figure 25.	Watchdog in Flash mode . . . . .	81
Figure 26.	NReset pin . . . . .	84
Figure 27.	RxD_L pin . . . . .	85
Figure 28.	Wake-up behavior according to LIN 2.2a . . . . .	87
Figure 29.	RxD_C pin . . . . .	88
Figure 30.	CAN transceiver state diagram. . . . .	89
Figure 31.	CAN wake up capabilities . . . . .	91
Figure 32.	Thermal shutdown protection and diagnosis . . . . .	96
Figure 33.	Example of long auto-recovery on OUT7. Temperature acquisition starts after tAR, . . . . . thermal expiration occurs after $\Delta=30^{\circ}$ . . . . .	99
Figure 34.	Block diagram of physical realization of AR alert and thermal expiration . . . . .	99
Figure 35.	Charge pump low filtering and start up implementation . . . . .	100
Figure 36.	Example of programmable soft start function for inductive loads and incandescent bulbs	101
Figure 37.	Typical working current for a motor connected to OUT1 and OUT6 in low on resistance and related over-current and short circuit thresholds . . . . .	102
Figure 38.	Triggering cases of over-current and short circuit thresholds. . . . .	103
Figure 39.	Constant current mode . . . . .	104
Figure 40.	Software strategy for half bridges before applying auto-recovery mode. . . . .	106
Figure 41.	H-bridge GSHx slope . . . . .	109
Figure 42.	H-bridge diagnosis . . . . .	110
Figure 43.	H-bridge open-load-detection (no open-load detected) . . . . .	111
Figure 44.	H-bridge open-load-detection (open-load detected). . . . .	111
Figure 45.	H-bridge open-load-detection (short to ground detected). . . . .	112
Figure 46.	H-bridge open-load-detection (short to Vs detected) . . . . .	112

Figure 47.	PWMH cross current protection time implementation. . . . .	113
Figure 48.	LSx_FSO: low-side driver “passively” turned on, taking supply from output pin (if main supply fails), can guarantee VLSx_FSO < VOUT_max. . . . .	115
Figure 49.	Safety concept . . . . .	115
Figure 50.	Heater MOSFET open-load and short-circuit to GND detection. . . . .	118
Figure 51.	Electro-chrome control block . . . . .	120
Figure 52.	Thermal clusters identification . . . . .	122
Figure 53.	Block diagram Vs compensation (duty cycle adjustment) module . . . . .	123
Figure 54.	Sequential ADC Read Out for VSREG, VS, WU and THCL1... THCL6 . . . . .	124
Figure 55.	SPI pin description . . . . .	126
Figure 56.	SDO pin . . . . .	127
Figure 57.	SPI signal description . . . . .	127
Figure 58.	SDI Frame . . . . .	128
Figure 59.	SDO frame . . . . .	130
Figure 60.	Window watchdog operation. . . . .	136
Figure 61.	Typical application diagram . . . . .	139
Figure 62.	Control Register CR1 . . . . .	150
Figure 63.	Control Register CR2 . . . . .	153
Figure 64.	Timer_x controlled by DIR . . . . .	156
Figure 65.	Control Register CR3 . . . . .	156
Figure 66.	Control Register CR4 . . . . .	158
Figure 67.	Control Register CR5 . . . . .	159
Figure 68.	Control Register CR6 . . . . .	161
Figure 69.	Control Register CR7 . . . . .	162
Figure 70.	Control Register CR8 . . . . .	163
Figure 71.	Control Register CR9 . . . . .	166
Figure 72.	Control Register CR10 . . . . .	167
Figure 73.	Control Register CR11 . . . . .	169
Figure 74.	Control Register CR12 . . . . .	170
Figure 75.	Control Register CR13 to CR16 . . . . .	172
Figure 76.	Control Registers CR17-CR20 . . . . .	173
Figure 77.	Control Register CR21 . . . . .	174
Figure 78.	Control Register CR22 . . . . .	176
Figure 79.	Configuration Register . . . . .	177
Figure 80.	Status Register SR1 (0x31) . . . . .	180
Figure 81.	Status Register SR2 (0x32) . . . . .	182
Figure 82.	Status Register SR3 (0x33) . . . . .	184
Figure 83.	Status Register SR4 (0x34) . . . . .	186
Figure 84.	Status Register SR5 (0x35) . . . . .	187
Figure 85.	Status Register SR6 (0x36) . . . . .	188
Figure 86.	Status Register SR7 (0x37) to SR9 (0x39). . . . .	189
Figure 87.	Status Register SR10 (0x3A) . . . . .	190
Figure 88.	Status Register SR11 (0x3B) . . . . .	191
Figure 89.	Status Register SR12 (0x3C) . . . . .	192
Figure 90.	LQFP-64 package dimension . . . . .	193
Figure 91.	LQFP-64 footprint . . . . .	195
Figure 92.	LQFP-64 marking information. . . . .	195

# 1 Description

The L99DZ200G is a door zone systems IC providing electronic control modules with enhanced power management power supply functionality, including various standby modes, as well as LIN and HS CAN physical communication layers.

The two low-drop voltage regulators of the device supply the system microcontroller and external peripheral loads such as sensors and provide enhanced system standby functionality with programmable local and remote wake-up capability. In addition 5 high-side drivers to supply LEDs, 2 high-side drivers to supply bulbs increase the system integration level.

Three High Side drivers can be configured to support the so-called Constant Current mode conceived to supply external LED modules with huge decoupling capacitors.

Up to 3 DC motors and 8 external MOS transistors (4 for each of the 2 H-bridges) in H-bridge configuration can be driven. An additional gate drive can control an external MOSFET in high-side configuration to supply a resistive load connected to GND (e.g. mirror heater). An electro-chromic mirror glass can be controlled using the integrated SPI-driven module in conjunction with an external MOS transistor. All outputs are SC protected and implement an open-load diagnosis.

The ST standard SPI interface (4.0) allows control and diagnosis of the device and enables generic software development.

## 2 Block diagram and pin descriptions

Figure 1. Block diagram

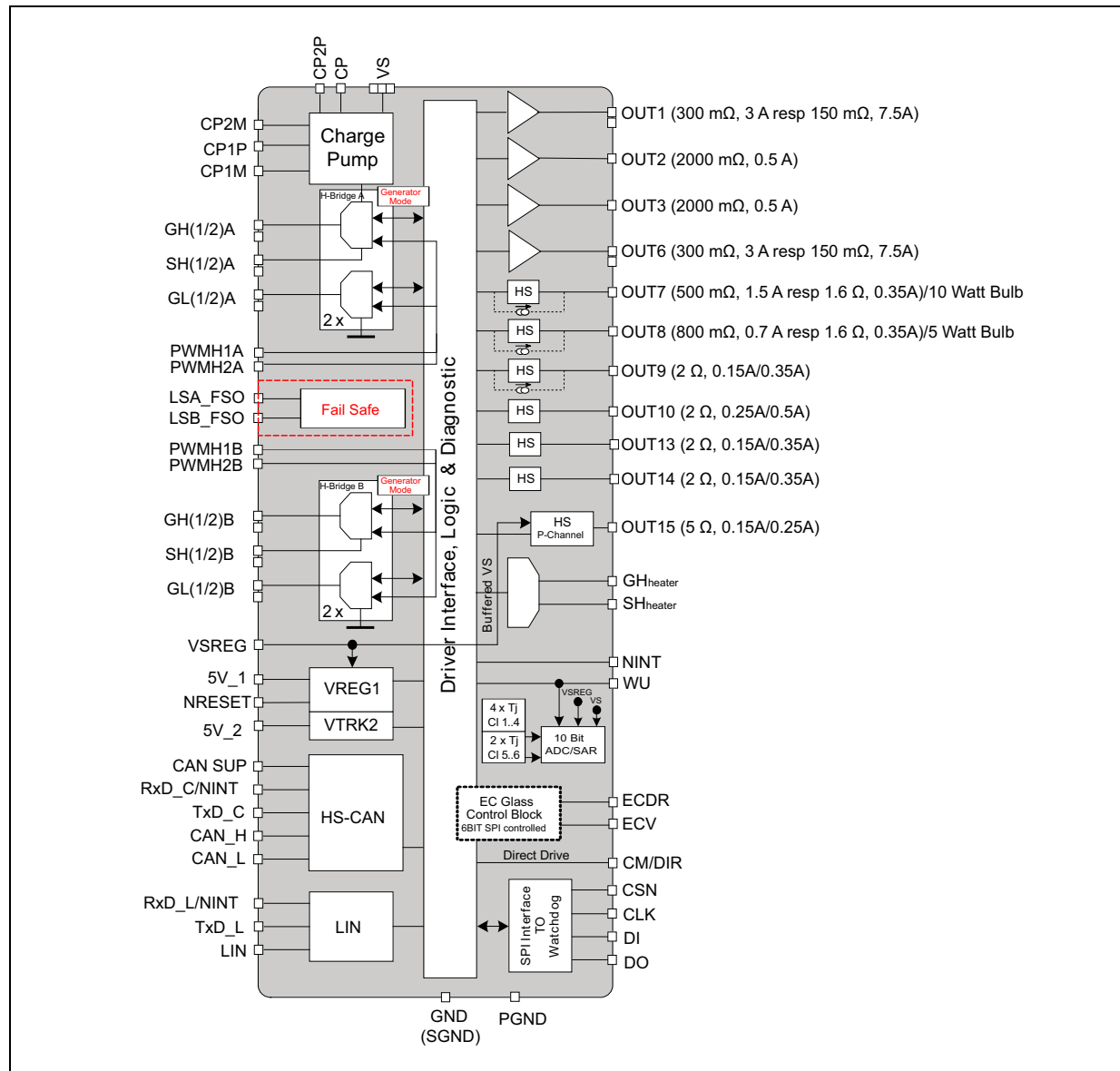


Table 1. Pin definition and functions

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	WU	Wake-up Input: Input pin for static or cyclic monitoring of external contacts or Vbat measurement (configurable via SPI)
2	GL1B	Gate driver for PowerMOS low-side switch in half-bridge 1 (H-bridge B)
3	SH1B	Source of high-side switch in half-bridge 1 (H-bridge B)
4	GH1B	Gate driver for PowerMOS high-side switch in half-bridge 1 (H-bridge B)

Table 1. Pin definition and functions (continued)

Pin	Symbol	Function
5	GH2B	Gate driver for PowerMOS high-side switch in half-bridge 2 (H-bridge B)
6	SH2B	Source of high-side switch in half-bridge 2 (H-bridge B)
7	GL2B	Gate driver for PowerMOS low-side switch in half-bridge 2 (H-bridge B)
8	CP2M	Charge pump pin for capacitor 2, negative side
9	CP2P	Charge pump pin for capacitor 2, positive side
10	CP	Charge pump output
11	CP1P	Charge pump pin for capacitor 1, positive side
12	CP1M	Charge pump pin for capacitor 1, negative side
13	GHheater	Gate driver for external power N-Channel MOSFET in high-side configuration to control the heater
14	SHheater	Source of high-side MOSFET to control the heater
15	LSA_FSO	Fail Safe low-side switch (Active low)
16	LSB_FSO	Fail Safe low-side switch (Active low)
17	VS	Power supply voltage for power stage outputs (external reverse battery protection required). For this input a ceramic capacitor as close as possible to GND is recommended. Important: for the capability of driving the full current at the outputs, all pins of VS must be externally connected!
18	VS; 2nd pin	Current capability (pin description see above)
19	OUT13	High-side-driver output to drive LEDs
20	OUT10	High-side-driver-output; Important: Beside the bits OUT10_x (CR 5) this output can be switched on setting the ECON bit for electro-chrome control mode with higher priority.
21	OUT9	High-side-driver output to drive LEDs; it can be configured to work in Constant Current Mode.
22	OUT7	High-side-driver output to drive LEDs or a 10 Watt bulb (programmable Rdson); it can be configured to work in Constant Current Mode.
23	OUT6	Half-bridge outputs: the output is built by a high-side and a low-side switch which are internally connected. The output stage of both switches is a power DMOS transistor. Each driver has an internal parasitic reverse diode (bulk-drain-diode: high-side driver from output to VS, low-side driver from GND to output)
24	OUT6; 2 <sup>nd</sup> pin	Current capability (pin description see above)
25	OUT1	Half-bridge outputs: the output is built by a high-side and a low-side switch which are internally connected. The output stage of both switches is a power DMOS transistor. Each driver has an internal parasitic reverse diode (bulk-drain-diode: high-side driver from output to VS, low-side driver from GND to output)
26	OUT1; 2 <sup>nd</sup> pin	Current capability (pin description see above)
27	OUT8	High-side-driver output to drive LEDs or a 5 Watt bulb (programmable Rdson); it can be configured to work in Constant Current Mode.

Table 1. Pin definition and functions (continued)

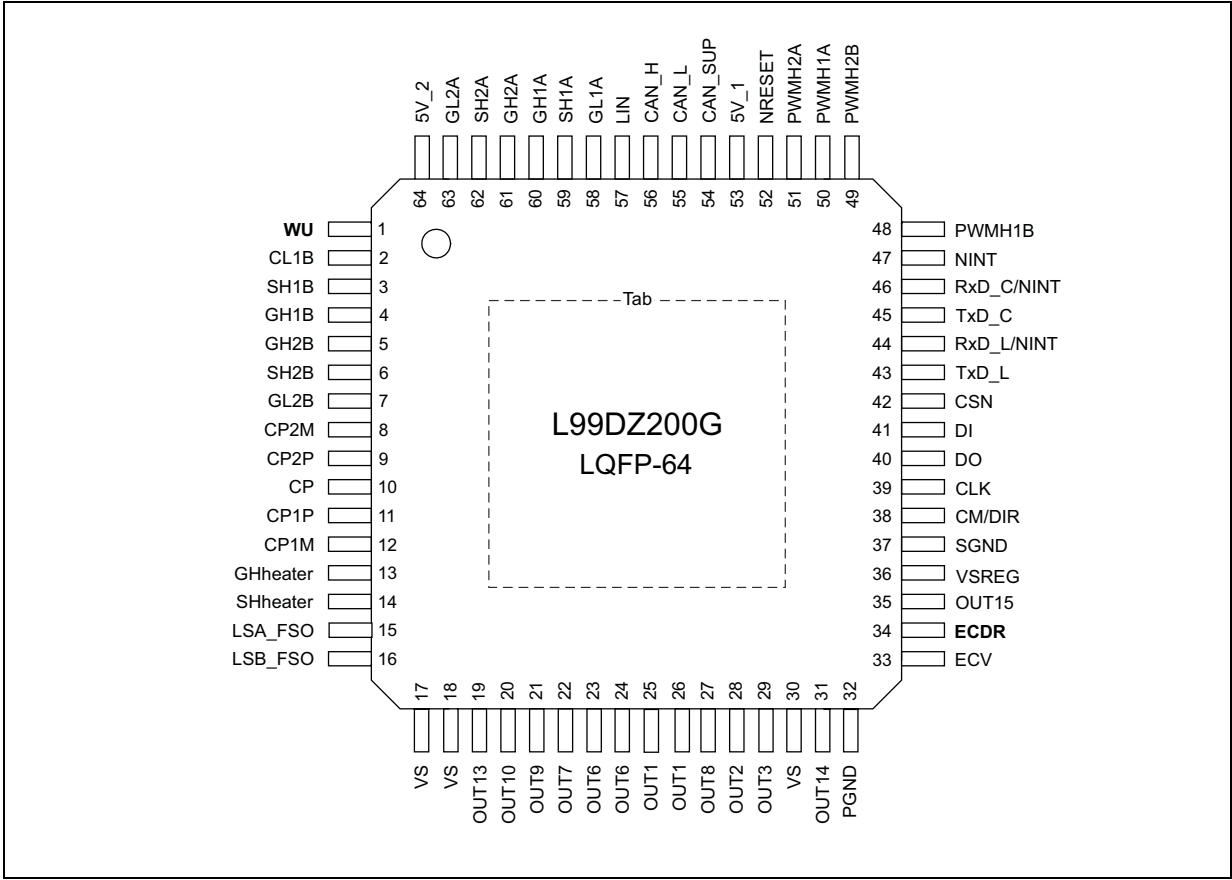
Pin	Symbol	Function
28	OUT2	Half-bridge outputs: the output is built by a high-side and a low-side switch which are internally connected. The output stage of both switches is a power DMOS transistor. Each driver has an internal parasitic reverse diode (bulk-drain-diode: high-side driver from output to VS, low-side driver from GND to output)
29	OUT3	Half-bridge outputs: the output is built by a high-side and a low-side switch which are internally connected. The output stage of both switches is a power DMOS transistor. Each driver has an internal parasitic reverse diode (bulk-drain-diode: high-side driver from output to Vs, low-side driver from GND to output)
30	VS; 3rd pin	Current capability (for the pin description see above)
31	OUT14	High-side-driver output to drive LEDs
32	PGND	Power Ground
33	ECV	ECV: using the device in EC control mode this pin is used as voltage monitor input. For fast discharge an additional low-side-switch is implemented
34	ECDR	ECDR: using the device in EC control mode this pin is used to control the gate of an external N-Channel MOSFET
35	OUT15	P-Channel High-side-driver output to drive LEDs or to supply contacts even in standby mode; supplied by VSREG
36	VSREG	Power supply voltage to supply the internal voltage regulator, the internal voltage tracker and OUT15 (external reverse battery protection required / Diode) for this input a ceramic capacitor as close as possible to GND and an electrolytic back up capacitor is recommended.
37	SGND	Signal Ground
38	CM / DIR	Current monitor output / DIR input: depending on the selected multiplexer bits <i>CM_SEL_x</i> ( <i>CR 7</i> ) of the Control Register, this output sources an image of the instant current; through the corresponding high-side driver with a fixed ratio. This pin is bidirectional. The Microcontroller can overdrive the current monitor signal to provide the Direct Drive Input.
39	CLK	SPI: serial clock input
40	DO	SPI: serial data output (push pull output stage)
41	DI	SPI: serial data input
42	CSN	SPI: chip select not input
43	TxD_L	LIN Transmit data input
44	RxD_L/NINT	RxD_L -> LIN receive data output; NINT -> indicates local/remote wake-up events (push pull output stage)
45	TxD_C	CAN transmit data input
46	RxD_C/NINT	CAN receive data output; NINT -> indicates local/remote wake-up events (push pull output stage)
47	NINT	Interrupt output (low active; push-pull output stage) to indicate VSREG early warning (Active mode); indicates wake-up events from V1_Standby mode
48	PWMH1B	PWMH1 input for H-bridge B: this input signal can be used to control the H-bridge B Gate Drivers.

Table 1. Pin definition and functions (continued)

Pin	Symbol	Function
49	PWMH2B	PWMH2 input for H-bridge B: this input signal can be used to control the H-bridge B Gate Drivers.
50	PWMH1A	PWMH1 input for H-bridge A: this input signal can be used to control the H-bridge A Gate Drivers.
51	PWMH2A	PWMH2 input for H-bridge A: this input signal can be used to control the H-bridge A Gate Drivers.
52	NRESET	NReset output to microcontroller; (reset state = LOW) (Low-side switch with drain connected to the output pin and internal pull up resistance to 5V_1)
53	5V_1	Voltage regulator 1 output: 5 V supply e.g. microcontroller, CAN transceiver
54	CAN_SUP	CAN supply input; to allow external CAN supply from V1 regulator
55	CAN_L	CAN low level voltage I/O
56	CAN_H	CAN high level voltage I/O
57	LIN	LIN bus line
58	GL1A	Gate driver for PowerMOS low-side switch in half-bridge 1 (H-bridge A)
59	SH1A	Source of high-side switch in half-bridge 1 (H-bridge A)
60	GH1A	Gate driver for PowerMOS high-side switch in half-bridge 1 (H-bridge A)
61	GH2A	Gate driver for PowerMOS high-side switch in half-bridge 2 (H-bridge A)
62	SH2A	Source of high-side switch in half-bridge 2 (H-bridge A)
63	GL2A	Gate driver for PowerMOS low-side switch in half-bridge 2 (H-bridge A)
64	5V_2	Voltage Regulator or Tracker 2 output: 5 V supply for external loads (potentiometer, sensors). 5V_2 pin is protected against short to ground or to battery
TAB		Connect to ground



Figure 2. Pin Connection (top view)



## 3 Electrical specifications

### 3.1 Absolute maximum ratings

Stressing the device above the rating listed in [Table 2](#) may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only and operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operating sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to Absolute Maximum Rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

**Table 2. Absolute maximum ratings**

Symbol	Parameter / Test condition	Value [DC Voltage]	Unit
Vs, VSREG	DC supply voltage / "jump start"	-0.3 to +28	V
	Load dump	-0.3 to +40	V
5V_1	Stabilized supply voltage, logic supply	-0.3 to 6.5 V1 < VSREG	V
5V_2 <sup>(1)</sup>	Stabilized supply voltage	-0.3 to +28 <sup>(2)</sup>	V
VDI, VCLK, VCSN, VDO, VRXDL/NINT, VRXDC, VNRESET, VCM, VDIR, VPWMH, VINT	Logic input / output voltage range	-0.3 to V1+0.3	V
VTXDC, VTXDL	Multi-Level Inputs	-0.3 to 40	V
VLSA_FSO, VLSB_FSO	Output voltage range of Fail-Safe Low-side Switches	-0.3 to 35	V
VWU	DC Wake up input voltage / "jump start"	-0.3 to +28	V
	Load dump	-0.3 to +40	V
VLIN	LIN bus I/O voltage range	-20 to +40	V
IInput <sup>(3)</sup>	Current injection into Vs related input pins	20	mA
IOUT_INJ <sup>(3)</sup>	Current injection into Vs related outputs	20	mA
VCANSUP <sup>(4)</sup>	CAN supply	-0.3 to +5.25	V
VCANH, VCANL	CAN bus I/O voltage range	-27 to +40	V
VCANH - VCANL	Differential CAN-Bus Voltage	-5 to +10	V
VOUn, VECnDR, VECV	Output voltage (n = 1,2,3,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15)	-0.3 to Vs+0.3	V
VGH1, VGH2 (VGHx)	High Voltage Signal Pins	VSHx-0.3 to VSHx+13; VCP+0.3	V
VGL1, VGL2 (VGLx)	High Voltage Signal Pins	-0.3 to 13;	V
VSH1, VSH2 (VSHx)	High Voltage Signal Pins	-1 to VS+0.3	V
	High Voltage Signal Pins; single pulse with tmax = 200 ns	-5 to 40	V
VCP1P	High Voltage Signal Pins	Vs-0.3 to Vs+14	V
VCP2P	High Voltage Signal Pins	Vs-0.6 to Vs+14	V
VCP1M, VCP2M	High Voltage Signal Pins	-0.3 to Vs+0.3	V
VCP	High Voltage Signal Pin Vs ≤ 26 V	Vs-0.3 to Vs+14	V

Table 2. Absolute maximum ratings (continued)

Symbol	Parameter / Test condition	Value [DC Voltage]	Unit
	High Voltage Signal Pin Vs > 26 V	Vs-0.3 to +40	V
VGH_heater		VSheater-0.3 to VSheater+13; VCP+0.3	V
VSH_heater		-0.3 to Vs+0.3	V
IOUT2, IOUT3, IOUT8, IOUT9, IOUT10, IOUT13, IOUT14	Output current <sup>(2)</sup>	±2.5	A
IOUT7		±5	A
IECV, IOUT15		±1.25	A
IOUT1,6		±10	A
IVScum	Maximum cumulated current at Vs drawn by OUT1 <sup>(2)</sup>	10	A
IVScum	Maximum cumulated current at Vs drawn by OUT6 <sup>(2)</sup>	10	A
IVScum	Maximum cumulated current at Vs drawn by OUT3 & OUT14 <sup>(2)</sup>	2.5	A
IVScum	Maximum cumulated current at Vs drawn by OUT2 & OUT8 <sup>(2)</sup>	2.5	A
IVScum	Maximum cumulated current at Vs drawn by OUT7 <sup>(2)</sup>	5	A
IVScum	Maximum cumulated current at Vs drawn by OUT9, OUT10, OUT13 and CP	2.5	A
IVSREG	Maximum current at VSREG pin <sup>(2)</sup> (5V_1, 5V_2) & OUT15	±1.25	A
IPGNDcum	Maximum cumulated current at PGND drawn by OUT1 <sup>(2)</sup>	10	A
IPGNDcum	Maximum cumulated current at PGND drawn by OUT6 <sup>(2)</sup>	10	A
IPGNDcum	Maximum cumulated current at PGND drawn by OUT2 <sup>(2)</sup>	2.5	A
IPGNDcum	Maximum cumulated current at PGND drawn by OUT3 & ECV <sup>(2)</sup>	2.5	A
ISGND	Maximum current at SGND <sup>(2)</sup>	±1.25	A
GND pins	PGND versus SGND	-0.3 to 0.3	V

- 5V\_2 is robust against SC to 28 V only in case VSREG is supplied.
- Values for the absolute maximum DC current through the bond wires. This value does not consider maximum power dissipation or other limits.
- Guaranteed by design.
- When CAN\_SUP pin is directly connected to the 5V\_1 pin, the relevant absolute maximum rating becomes [-0.3V, 5.25V] for both the connected pins.

**Note:** All maximum ratings are absolute ratings. Leaving the limitation of any of these values may cause an irreversible damage of the integrated circuit!

*Note: Loss of ground or ground shift with externally grounded loads: ESD structures are configured for nominal currents only. If external loads are connected to different grounds, the current load must be limited to this nominal current.*

### 3.2 ESD protection

**Table 3. ESD protection**

Parameter	Value	Unit
All pins <sup>(1)</sup>	+/-2	kV
All power output pins <sup>(2)</sup> : OUT1-15, ECV	+/-4	kV
LIN	+/-25 <sup>(3)</sup>	kV
	+/-15 <sup>(4)</sup>	
	+/-8 <sup>(2)</sup>	
	+/-8 <sup>(5)</sup>	
	+/-6 <sup>(6)</sup>	
CAN_H, CAN_L	+/-15 <sup>(7)</sup>	kV
	+/-8 <sup>(2)</sup>	kV
	+/-6 <sup>(6)</sup>	
All pins <sup>(8)</sup>	+/-500	V
Corner pins <sup>(8)</sup>	+/-750	V

1. HBM (human body model, 100pF, 1.5 k $\Omega$ ) according to AEC-Q100-002.
2. HBM with all none zapped pins grounded.
3. Air discharge for LIN (according to SAE J2962-1, July 2019) C = 150pF, R = 2k $\Omega$  and ST ESDLIN1524BJ.
4. Air discharge for LIN (according to SAE J2962-1, July 2019) C = 330pF, R = 2k $\Omega$  and ST ESDLIN1524BJ.
5. Indirect ESD Test according to IEC 61000-4-2 (150pF, 330 $\Omega$ ) and 'Hardware Requirements for LIN, CAN and Flexray Interfaces in Automotive Applications' (version 1.3, May 2012).
6. Direct ESD Test according to IEC 61000-4-2 (150pF, 330 $\Omega$ ) and 'Hardware Requirements for LIN, CAN and Flexray Interfaces in Automotive Applications' (version 1.3, May 2012).
7. Air discharge for CAN (according to SAE J2962-2, July 2019) C = 330pF, R = 2k $\Omega$  and ST ESDCAN04-2BWY.
8. Charged Device Model according to AEC-Q100-011.

### 3.3 Thermal data

**Table 4. Operating junction temperature**

Symbol	Parameter	Value	Unit
T <sub>j</sub>	Operating junction temperature	-40 to 175	°C

All parameters are guaranteed in the junction temperature range -40 to 150°C (unless otherwise specified); the device is still operative and functional at higher temperatures (up to 175°C).

*Note:* Parameters limits at higher junction temperatures than 150°C may change with respect to what is specified as per the standard temperature range.

*Note:* Device functionality at high junction temperature is guaranteed by characterization.

**Table 5. Temperature Warning and Thermal Shutdown**

Item <sup>(1)</sup>	Symbol	Parameter		Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
F.025	Tw	Thermal warning threshold	$T_J^{(2)}$	140	150	160	°C
F.026	TSD1	Thermal shutdown junction temperature 1	$T_J^{(2)}$ Cluster 1-4	165	175	185	°C
F.027			$T_J^{(2)}$ Cluster 5-6	165	175	193	
F.028	TSD2	Thermal shutdown junction temperature 2	$T_J^{(2)}$	175	185	198	°C
F.029	TSD12hys		Hysteresis		5		°C
F.030	$T_{jft}^{(3)}$	Thermal warning / shutdown filter time			32		µs

1. The Item numbering is described in [Section 3.4: Electrical characteristics](#).

2. Non-overlapping.

3. Tested by scan.

### 3.3.1 LQFP64 thermal data

L99DZ200G embeds a multitude of junctions (i.e. Outputs based on a Power MOSFET stage) housed in a relatively small piece of silicon. The devices contain, among all the described features, 4 Half-bridges (8 N-Channel PowerMOS), 7 high-sides, two voltage regulators (one of which can work as voltage tracker); all the other derivatives, even if smaller than the family super set device, still contain a significant number of junctions.

For this reason, using the Thermal Impedance of a single junction (i.e. voltage regulator or major power dissipation contributor) does not allow to predict thermal behavior of the whole device and therefore it is not possible to assess if a device is thermally suitable for a given activation profile and loads characteristics.

Thermal information is provided as temperature reading by different clusters placed close to the most dissipative junctions.

Some representative and realistic worst-case thermal profiles are described in the below paragraph.

The following measurement methods can be easily implemented, by the final user, for a specific activation profile.

#### L99DZ200G thermal profiles

Activation Profile

Battery Voltage: 16 V, ambient temperature start: 85°C

DC activation

- V1 charged with 70 mA (DC activation)
- V2 charged with 30 mA (DC activation)
- OUT7: 1 x 10W bulb (DC activation)
- OUT8: 1 x 5W bulb (DC activation)
- OUT13: 300  $\Omega$  resistor (DC activation)
- OUT14: 300  $\Omega$  resistor (DC activation)

Cyclic activation

- OUT1 – OUT6: 5.6  $\Omega$  resistor placed across those outputs
  - 2 activations of Fold/Unfold. (3s ON; 1s OFF; 2x)
  - OUT1 and OUT6 configured with the lowest  $R_{ds(on)}$

Test execution:

Once thermal equilibrium is reached with all DC load active, the “Cyclic Activation” sequence is applied.

**Figure 3. Activation profile**

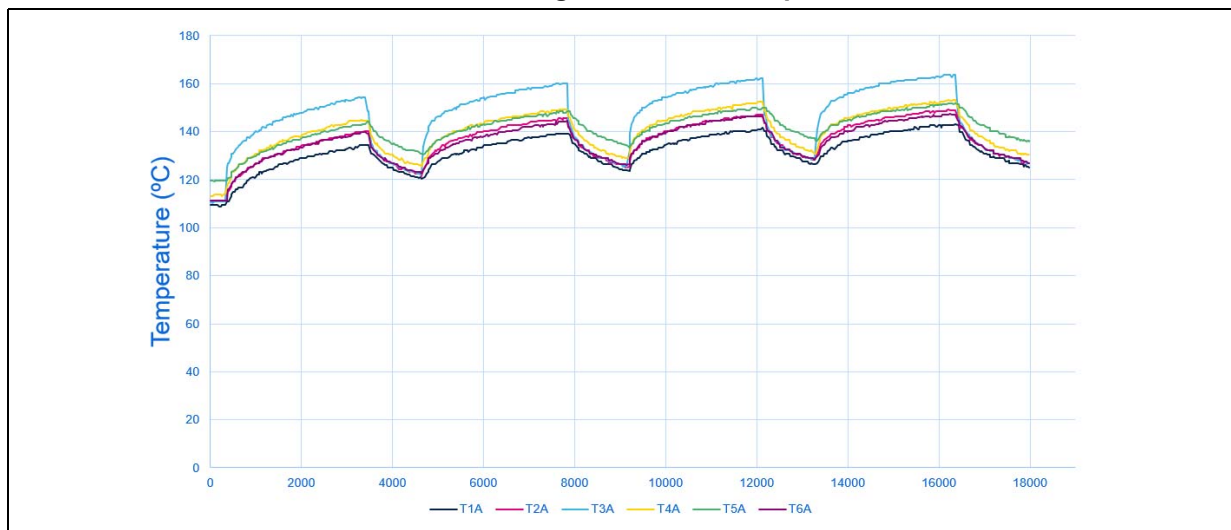


Figure 4. Activation profile (first cycle)

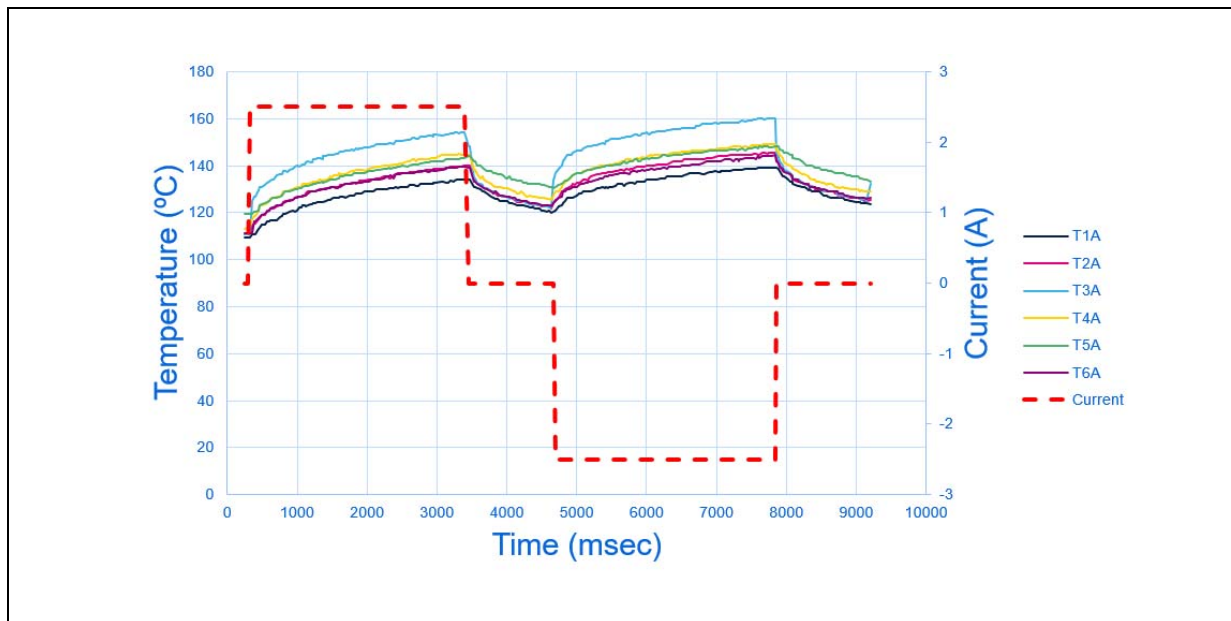
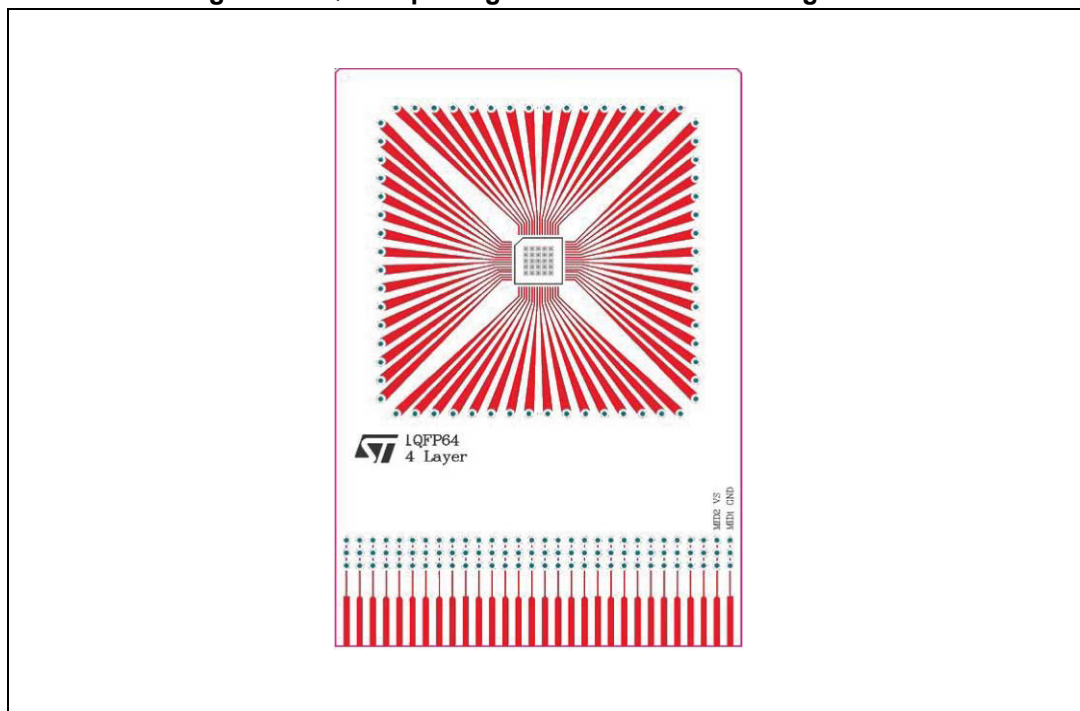


Figure 5. LQFP64 package and PCB thermal configuration



Note:

Layout condition for Thermal Characterization (board finishing thickness 1.5 mm +/- 10%, board four layers, board dimension 77 mm x 114 mm, board material FR4, Cu thickness 0,070 mm for outer layers, 0.0035 mm for inner layers, thermal vias separation 1.2 mm).

### 3.4 Electrical characteristics

For an efficient and easy tracking, numbering has been added to each electrical parameter.

Device features are split into categories, see [Table 6](#), and each of them is represented by a letter (A, B, C, etc.); all parameters will be completely identified by a letter and a three digit number (e.g. B.125, C.096...) for their whole lifetime.

New inserted parameters will continue with the numbering of the related category, no matter where they are placed.

To facilitate insertion, the last number inserted for each category is also reported in [Table 6](#).

**Table 6. Electrical parameters numbering**

Category	Parameters numbering	Last Inserted
Analog I/O	A.xxx	A.188
Digital I/O	B.xxx	B.034
Voltage Regulators	C.xxx	C.056
Outputs	D.xxx	D.093
Transceivers	E.xxx	E.092
Others	F.xxx	F.030

Due to these rules and taking into account that deleted parameter numbers will be no more reassigned, numbering inside each category may be not sequential.

#### 3.4.1 Supply and supply monitoring

All SPI communication, logic and oscillator parameters are working down to  $V_{SREG} = 3.5\text{ V}$  and parameters are as specified in the following chapters (guaranteed by design).

- SPI thresholds
- Oscillator frequency (delay times correctly elapsed)
- Internal register status correctly kept (reset at default values for  $V_{SREG} < V_{POR}$ )
- Reset threshold correctly detected

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

**Table 7. Supply and supply monitoring**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.001	$V_{SUV}$	$V_S$ undervoltage threshold	$V_S$ increasing / decreasing	4.7		5.4	V
A.002	$V_{hyst\_UV}$	$V_S$ undervoltage hysteresis		0.04	0.1	0.2	V
A.003	$V_{SOV}$	$V_S$ overvoltage threshold	$V_S$ increasing	19.5		22.5	V
A.004			$V_S$ decreasing	18.5		22.5	
A.005	$V_{hyst\_OV}$	$V_S$ overvoltage hysteresis		0.5	1	1.5	V



Table 7. Supply and supply monitoring (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.185	V <sub>SOV_DET</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> OverVoltage Detection threshold	V <sub>S</sub> increasing	22.5	24	25.5	V
A.186			V <sub>S</sub> decreasing	21	23	25	
A.187	V <sub>hyst_OV_DET</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> OverVoltage Detection hysteresis		0.5	1	1.5	V
A.006	V <sub>SREG_UV</sub>	V <sub>SREG</sub> undervoltage threshold	V <sub>SREG</sub> increasing / decreasing	4.2		4.9	V
A.007	V <sub>hyst_UV</sub>	V <sub>SREG</sub> undervoltage hysteresis		0.04	0.1	0.2	V
A.008	V <sub>SREG_OV</sub>	V <sub>SREG</sub> overvoltage threshold	V <sub>SREG</sub> increasing	19.5		22.5	V
A.009			V <sub>SREG</sub> decreasing	18.5		22.5	
A.010	V <sub>hyst_OV</sub>	V <sub>SREG</sub> overvoltage hysteresis		0.5	1	1.5	V
A.011	t <sub>ovuv_filt</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> over/undervoltage filter time			64		μs
A.188	t <sub>FOV</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> OV Detection Filter Time	GENERATOR_MODE_EN = 1		64		μs
A.012	I <sub>V(act)</sub>	Current consumption in Active mode	V <sub>S</sub> = V <sub>SREG</sub> = 12 V; TxD CAN = high; TxD LIN = high; V1 = ON; V2 = ON; HS/LS Driver OFF; CP = ON		11	15	mA
A.013	I <sub>V(BAT)</sub>	Current consumption in VBAT_Standby mode <sup>(1)</sup>	V <sub>S</sub> = 12 V; Both voltage regulators deactivated; HS/LS Driver OFF; No CAN communication; CAN automatic voltage biasing enabled	8	21	38	μA
A.014	I <sub>V(BAT)CS</sub>	Current consumption in VBAT_Standby mode with cyclic sense enabled <sup>(1)</sup>	V <sub>S</sub> = 12 V; Both voltage regulators deactivated; T = 50 ms, t <sub>ON</sub> = 100 μs	40	100	143	μA
A.015	I <sub>V(BAT)CW</sub>	Current consumption in VBAT_Standby mode with cyclic wake enabled <sup>(1)</sup>	V <sub>S</sub> = 12 V; Both voltage regulators deactivated during standby phase	40	100	143	μA
A.016	I <sub>V(V1stby)</sub>	Current consumption in V1_Standby mode <sup>(1)</sup>	V <sub>S</sub> = 12 V; Voltage regulator V1 active; (I <sub>V1</sub> = 0); HS/LS Driver OFF	16	56	86	μA
A.017		Current consumption in V1_Standby mode <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	V <sub>S</sub> = 12 V; Voltage regulator V1 active; (I <sub>V1</sub> = I <sub>COMP</sub> ); HS/LS Driver OFF			146	μA
A.019	I <sub>qCAN</sub>	Quiescent current adder for CAN wake up activated	Guaranteed by design		0		μA

Table 7. Supply and supply monitoring (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.020	I <sub>qLIN</sub>	Quiescent current adder for LIN wake up activated	Guaranteed by design		0		μA
A.021	I <sub>OUT15_DIR</sub>	Quiescent current adder if OUT15 is configured for Direct Drive; value during output off	Guaranteed by design		0	5	μA
A.022	I <sub>timer</sub>	Quiescent current adder if timer1 and/or timer 2 are active to provide interrupt on NINT upon timer expiration	Guaranteed by design		65	110	μA

- Conditions for specified current consumption:  
 $V_{LIN} > (V_S - 1.5 \text{ V})$   
 $(V_{CAN\_H} - V_{CAN\_L}) < 0.4 \text{ V}$  or  $(V_{CAN\_H} - V_{CAN\_L}) > 1.2 \text{ V}$   
 $V_{WU} < 1 \text{ V}$  or  $V_{WU} > (V_{SREG} - 1.5 \text{ V})$
- $I_q = I_{q0} + 0.1\% \cdot I_{LOAD}$ ; see also [Figure 6: Voltage regulator V1 characteristics \(quiescent current and accuracy\)](#).

### 3.4.2 Oscillator

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6 \text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28 \text{ V}$ ;  $6 \text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28 \text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40 \text{ °C}$  to  $150 \text{ °C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 8. Oscillator

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.023	f <sub>CLK1</sub> <sup>(1)</sup>	Oscillation frequency OSC1		1.66	2.0	2.34	MHz
A.024	f <sub>CLK2</sub> <sup>(2)</sup>	Oscillation frequency OSC2		26.8	32.0	37.2	MHz

- OSC1: charge pump, SPI, output drivers, watchdog.
- OSC2: ADC, CAN.

### 3.4.3 Power-on reset (V<sub>SREG</sub>)

All outputs open;  $T_j = -40 \text{ °C}$  to  $150 \text{ °C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 9. Power-on reset (VSREG)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.025	V <sub>POR_R</sub>	V <sub>POR</sub> threshold rising	V <sub>SREG</sub> rising		3.45	4.5	V
A.026	V <sub>POR_F</sub>	V <sub>POR</sub> threshold falling	V <sub>SREG</sub> falling <sup>(1)</sup> $T_j = 25 \text{ °C}$ to $150 \text{ °C}$	2.45		3.5	V
A.184			V <sub>SREG</sub> falling <sup>(1)</sup> $T_j = -40 \text{ °C}$	2.1		3.5	

- This threshold is valid if V<sub>SREG</sub> had already reached V<sub>POR\_R</sub> (max) previously.

### 3.4.4 Voltage regulator V1

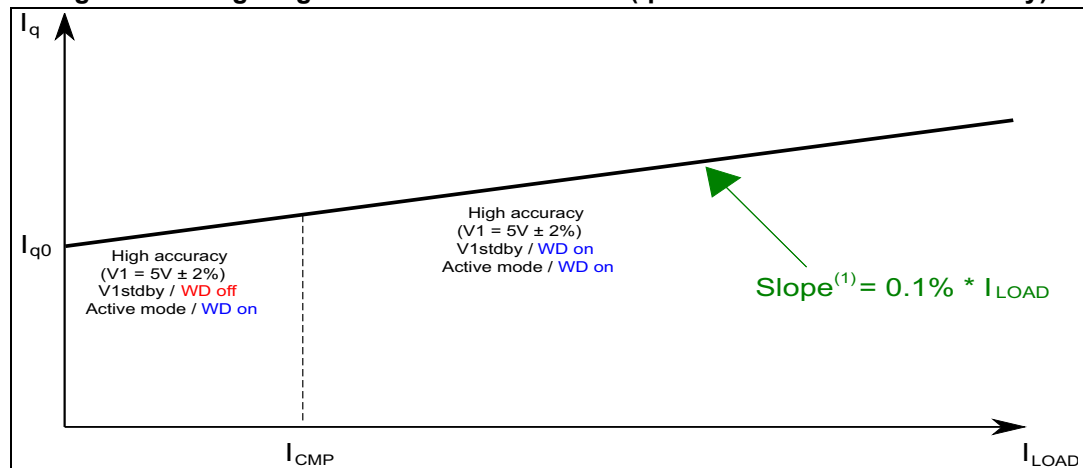
The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $4.5\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $4.5\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

**Table 10. Voltage regulator V1**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
C.001	V1	Output voltage	$V_{SREG} = 13.5\text{ V}$		5.0		V
C.002	$V_{SREG\_abs\_min}$	$V_{SREG}$ absolute minimum value for controlling NRESET output	$V_{SREG}$ rising/falling			2	V
C.004	$V1\_hi\_acc$	Output voltage tolerance High accuracy mode	$I_{LOAD} = 0$ to $100\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 13.5\text{ V}$	-2		2	%
C.005	$V1\_250\text{mA}$	Output voltage tolerance (100 to 250 mA)	$I_{LOAD} = 250\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 13.5\text{ V}$	-3		3	%
C.006	VDP1	Drop-out Voltage	$I_{LOAD} = 50\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 5\text{ V}$		0.2	0.4	V
C.007			$I_{LOAD} = 100\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 5\text{ V}$		0.3	0.5	V
C.008			$I_{LOAD} = 150\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 5\text{ V}$		0.45	0.6	V
C.009	$I_{CC1}$	Output current in Active mode	Max. continuous load current			250	mA
C.010	$I_{CCmax1}$	Short circuit output current	Current limitation	340	600	900	mA
C.011	$C_{load1}$	Load capacitor1	Ceramic (+/- 20%)	$0.22^{(1)}$		10	$\mu\text{F}$
C.012	$t_{TSD}$	V1 deactivation time after thermal shut-down	Tested by scan		1		sec
C.013	$I_{CMP\_ris}$	Current comp. rising thresh	Rising current	2	4.9	7	mA
C.014	$I_{CMP\_fal}$	Current comp. falling threshold	Falling current	1.5	4	6	mA
C.015	$I_{CMP\_hys}$	Current comp. Hysteresis			0.9		mA
C.019	$V1_{fail}$	V1 fail threshold	V1 forced		2		V
C.020	$t_{V1fail}$	V1 fail filter time	Tested by scan		2		$\mu\text{s}$
C.021	$t_{V1short}$	V1 short filter time	Tested by scan		4		ms
C.022	$t_{V1FS}$	V1 Fail-Safe Filter Time	Tested by scan		2		ms
C.023	$t_{V1off}$	V1 deactivation time after 8 consecutive WD failures	Tested by scan	150	200	250	ms

1. Nominal capacitor value required for stability of the regulator. Tested with 220 nF ceramic (+/- 20%). Capacitor must be located close to the regulator output pin. A 2.2  $\mu\text{F}$  capacitor is recommended to minimize the DPI stress in the application.

Figure 6. Voltage regulator V1 characteristics (quiescent current and accuracy)



1. The 0.1% reported in the slope is Typical value.

### 3.4.5 Voltage regulator V2

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $4.5\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $4.5\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

In case the V2 regulator works as a classical voltage regulator (default case), the electrical specifications are reported in [Table 11](#); in case V2 is configured to work as voltage tracker of V1, the electrical specifications are reported in [Table 12](#).

Table 11. Voltage Regulator V2

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
C.024	V2	Output voltage	$V_{SREG} = 13.5\text{ V}$		5.0		V
C.025	$V_{2\_1\text{mA}}$	Output voltage tolerance (0 to 1 mA)	$I_{LOAD} = 1\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 13.5\text{ V}$	-6.5		6.5	%
C.026	$V_{2\_25\text{mA}}$	Output voltage tolerance (1 to 25 mA)	$I_{LOAD} = 25\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 13.5\text{ V}$	-3		3	%
C.027	$V_{2\_50\text{mA}}$	Output voltage tolerance (25 to 50 mA)	$I_{LOAD} = 50\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 13.5\text{ V}$	-4		4	%
C.028	$V_{2\_100\text{mA}}$	Output voltage tolerance (50 to 100 mA)	$I_{LOAD} = 100\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 13.5\text{ V}$	-4		4	%
C.029	$V_{DP2}$	Drop-out voltage	$I_{LOAD} = 25\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 5.25\text{ V}$		0.3	0.4	V
C.030			$I_{LOAD} = 50\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 5.25\text{ V}$		0.4	0.8	V
C.031			$I_{LOAD} = 100\text{ mA}$ ; $V_{SREG} = 13.5\text{ V}$		1	1.6	V
C.032	$I_{CC2}$	Output current in Active mode	Max. continuous load current			100	mA
C.033	$I_{CCmax2}$	Short circuit output current	Current limitation	100	150	250	mA

Table 11. Voltage Regulator V2 (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
C.034	C <sub>load</sub>	Load capacitor	Ceramic (+/- 20%)	0.22 <sup>(1)</sup>		10	μF
C.035	V <sub>2fail</sub>	V2 fail threshold	V2 forced		2		V
C.036	t <sub>v2fail</sub>	V2 fail filter time	Tested by scan		2		μs
C.037	t <sub>v2short</sub>	V2 short filter time	Tested by scan		4		ms

1. Nominal capacitor value required for stability of the regulator. Tested with 220 nF ceramic (+/- 20%). Capacitor must be located close to the regulator output pin. A 2.2 μF capacitor is recommended to minimize the DPI stress in the application.

Table 12. Voltage Tracker V2

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
C.038	ΔV <sub>o</sub>	Output voltage tracking accuracy	I <sub>cc2_trk</sub> = 100 μA to 50 mA, I <sub>cc1</sub> =30mA, V <sub>sreg</sub> = 6.5 V to 21 V	-15		15	mV
C.056			I <sub>cc2_trk</sub> = 100 μA to 50 mA, I <sub>cc1</sub> =30mA, V <sub>sreg</sub> = 21 V to 28 V	-20		20	mV
C.039	V <sub>DP2</sub>	Tracker Drop-out voltage	I <sub>cc2_trk</sub> = 25 mA; VSREG = 5.25 V		0.3	0.4	V
C.040	I <sub>CC2_trk</sub>	Tracker Output current in Active mode	Max. continuous load current			100	mA
C.041	I <sub>CCmax2_trk</sub>	Tracker Output Current Limitation		100	150	250	mA
C.042	C <sub>load_trk</sub>	Tracker Load capacitor	Ceramic (+/- 20%)	0.22 <sup>(1)</sup>		10	μF
C.043	V <sub>2fail_trk</sub>	V2 Tracker Short Circuit voltage to switch V2 off and set SPI bit (V2FAIL)			2	3	V
C.044	t <sub>v2short_trk</sub>	V2 tracker short filter time	Tested by scan		4		ms

1. Nominal capacitor value required for stability of the regulator. Tested with 220 nF ceramic (+/- 20%). Capacitor must be located close to the regulator output pin. A 2.2 μF capacitor is recommended to minimize the DPI stress in the application.

### 3.4.6 Reset output

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $4\text{ V} \leq V_{\text{SREG}} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 13. Reset output

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
C.045	V <sub>RT1falling</sub>	Reset threshold voltage1	V <sub>V1</sub> decreasing	3.25	3.5	3.7	V
C.046	V <sub>RT2falling</sub>	Reset threshold voltage2	V <sub>V1</sub> decreasing	3.55	3.8	4	V
C.047	V <sub>RT3falling</sub>	Reset threshold voltage3	V <sub>V1</sub> decreasing	3.75	4.0	4.2	V
C.048	V <sub>RT4falling</sub>	Reset threshold voltage4	V <sub>V1</sub> decreasing	4.1	4.3	4.5	V
C.049	V <sub>RTrising</sub>	Reset threshold voltage4	V <sub>V1</sub> increasing	4.67	4.8	4.87	V

Table 13. Reset output (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
C.050	VRESET	Reset Pin low output voltage	$V1 > 1\text{ V}$ ; $I_{\text{RESET}} = 5\text{ mA}$		0.2	0.4	V
C.051	RRESET	Reset pull up int. resistor		10	20	30	k $\Omega$
C.052	t <sub>RR</sub>	Reset reaction time	$I_{\text{LOAD}} = 1\text{ mA}$ , Tested by scan	6		40	$\mu\text{s}$
C.053	t <sub>UV1</sub>	V1 undervoltage filter time	Tested by scan		16		$\mu\text{s}$
C.054	t <sub>V1R</sub>	Reset pulse duration (V1 undervoltage and V1 power on reset)	Tested by scan	1.5	2.0	2.5	ms
C.055	t <sub>WDR</sub>	Reset pulse duration (watchdog failure)	Tested by scan	3	4	5	ms

### 3.4.7 Watchdog timing

4.5 V  $\leq$  VSREG  $\leq$  28 V; T<sub>j</sub> = -40 °C to 150 °C, unless otherwise specified.

Table 14. Watchdog timing

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.027	t <sub>LW</sub>	Long open window	Tested by scan	160	200	240	ms
A.028	T <sub>EFW1</sub>	Early Failure Window 1	Tested by scan			4.5	ms
A.029	T <sub>LFW1</sub>	Late Failure Window 1	Tested by scan	20			ms
A.030	T <sub>SW1</sub>	Safe Window 1	Tested by scan	7.5		12	ms
A.031	T <sub>EFW2</sub>	Early Failure Window 2	Tested by scan			22.3	ms
A.032	T <sub>LFW2</sub>	Late Failure Window 2	Tested by scan	100			ms
A.033	T <sub>SW2</sub>	Safe Window 2	Tested by scan	37.5		60	ms
A.034	T <sub>EFW3</sub>	Early Failure Window 3	Tested by scan			45	ms
A.035	T <sub>LFW3</sub>	Late Failure Window 3	Tested by scan	200			ms
A.036	T <sub>SW3</sub>	Safe Window 3	Tested by scan	75		120	ms
A.037	T <sub>EFW4</sub>	Early Failure Window 4	Tested by scan			90	ms
A.038	T <sub>LFW4</sub>	Late Failure Window 4	Tested by scan	400			ms
A.039	T <sub>SW4</sub>	Safe Window 4	Tested by scan	150		240	ms

Figure 7. Watchdog timing

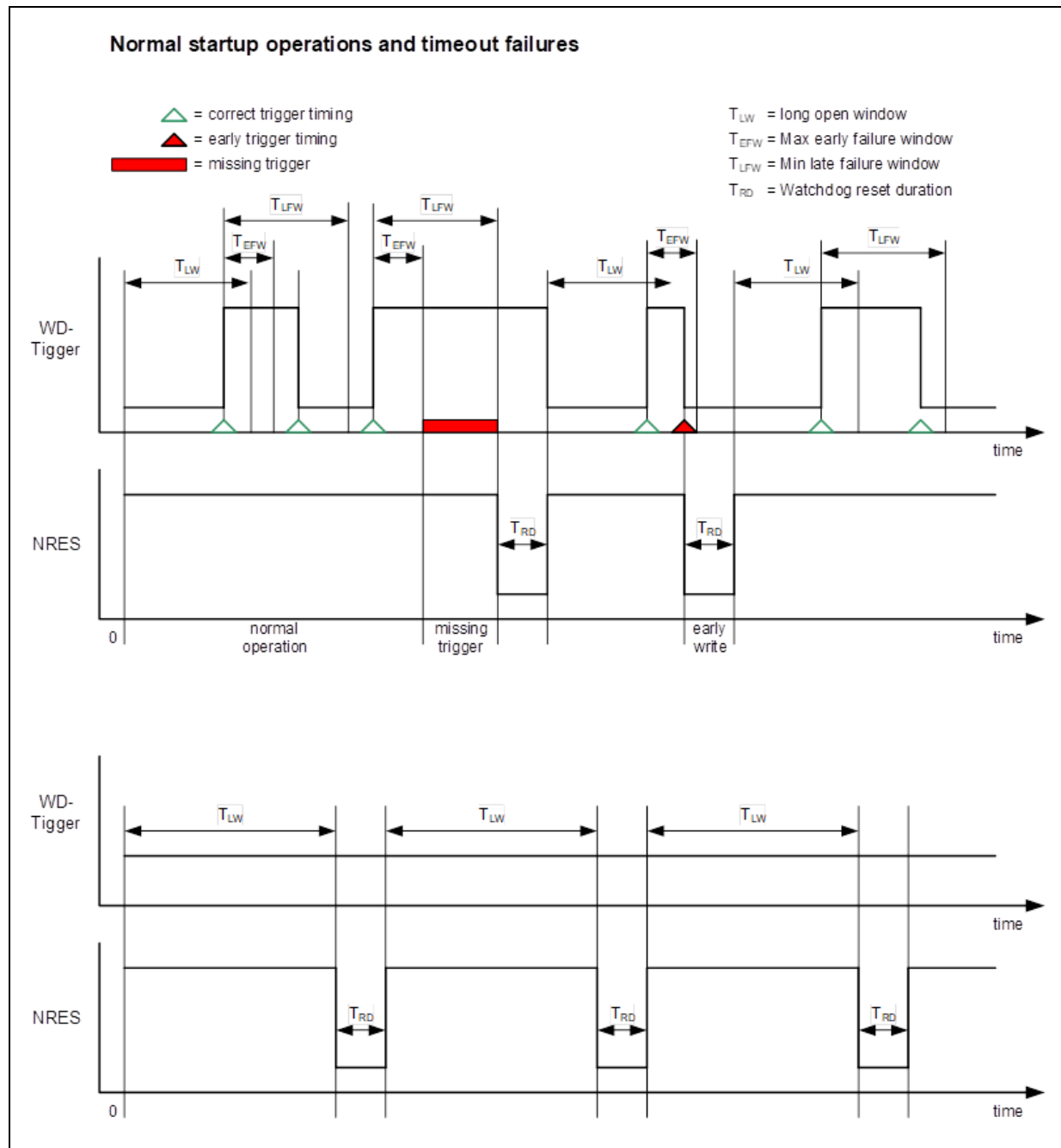
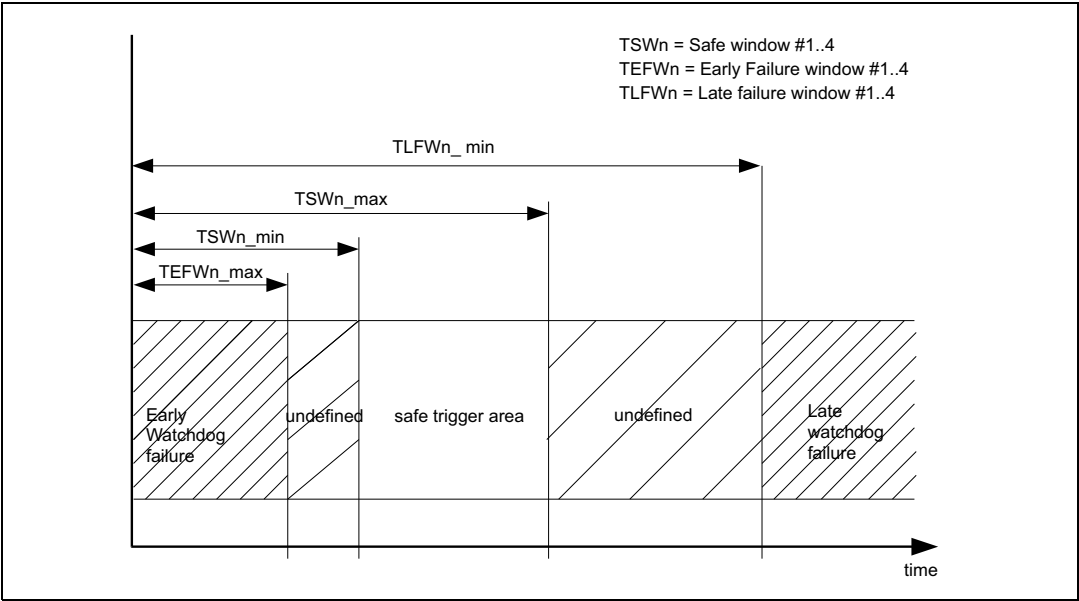


Figure 8. Watchdog early, late and safe windows



### 3.4.8 Current monitor output (CM)

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 15. Current monitor output (CM)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.040	V <sub>CM</sub>	Functional voltage range		0		V <sub>1</sub> -1V	V
A.041	I <sub>CMr</sub>	Current monitor output ratio: ICM/IOUT1,6 and 7 (low R <sub>ON</sub> )	$0\text{ V} \leq V_{CM} \leq (V_1 - 1\text{ V})$		1/10000		
A.042		Current monitor output ratio: ICM/IOUT1,6 (high R <sub>ON</sub> )			1/5000		
A.043		Current monitor output ratio: ICM/IOUT8 (low R <sub>ON</sub> )			1/6500		
A.044		Current monitor output ratio: ICM/IOUT 2,3 and ICM/IOUT7,8 (high R <sub>ON</sub> )			1/2000		
A.045		Current monitor output ratio: ICM/IOUT9,10,13,14,15			1/1000		



Table 15. Current monitor output (CM) (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.046	ICM_acc_2ol	Current monitor accuracy acclCMOUT1,6 and 7 (low $R_{ON}$ )	$0\text{ V} \leq V_{CM} \leq (V_1 - 1\text{ V})$ ; $I_{OUTmin}^{(1)} = 2 * I_{OLD1,6,7}$ ; $I_{OUT1,6max} = 7.4\text{ A}$ ; $I_{OUT7max} = 1.4\text{ A}$	-8%-2% FS <sup>(2)</sup>		8% + 2% FS <sup>(2)</sup>	
A.047		Current monitor accuracy acclCMOUT 8 (low on-resistance)	$0\text{ V} \leq V_{CM} \leq (V_1 - 1\text{ V})$ ; $I_{OUTmin}^{(1)} = 2 * I_{OLD8}$ ; $I_{OUT8max} = 0.6\text{ A}$				
A.048		Current monitor accuracy acclCMOUT 1,6 (high $R_{ON}$ )	$0\text{ V} \leq V_{CM} \leq (V_1 - 1\text{ V})$ ; $I_{OUTmin}^{(1)} = 2 * I_{OLD1,6}$ ; $I_{OUT1,6max} = 2.9\text{ A}$ ;				
A.049		Current monitor accuracy acclCMOUT2, 3, 9, 13,14,15 and OUT7,8 (high $R_{ON}$ )	$0\text{ V} \leq V_{CM} \leq (V_1 - 1\text{ V})$ ; $I_{OUT.min}^{(1)} = 2 * I_{OLD2,3,9,13,14,15}$ ; $I_{OUT2,3max} = 0.4\text{ A}$ ; $I_{OUT9,13,14max} = 0.3\text{ A}$ ; $I_{OUT15} = 0.2\text{ A}$ ; $I_{OUT7,8 max} = 0.3\text{ A}$				
A.050		Current monitor accuracy acclCMOUT10	$0\text{ V} \leq V_{CM} \leq (V_1 - 1\text{ V})$ ; $I_{OUT.min}^{(1)} = 2 * I_{OLD10}$ ; $I_{OUT10max} = 0.4\text{ A}$				
A.051	t <sub>cmb</sub>	Current monitor blanking time	Tested by scan		32		μs

1.  $I_{OUTmin} = 2 * I_{OLDmax}$  for OUT9, 10, 13, 14 and 15 in low current mode.  $I_{OUTmin} = 2 * I_{OLDtyp}$  for the other cases.

2. FS (full scale) =  $I_{OUTmax} * ICMr$ .

### 3.4.9 Charge pump

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ °C}$  to  $150\text{ °C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 16. Charge pump electrical characteristics

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.052	V <sub>CP</sub>	Charge pump output voltage	$V_S = 6\text{ V}$ , $I_{CP} = -15\text{ mA}$	$V_S+6$	$V_S+7$		V
A.053			$V_S \geq 10\text{ V}$ , $I_{CP} = -15\text{ mA}$	$V_S+11$	$V_S+12$	$V_S+13.5$	V
A.054	I <sub>CP</sub>	Charge pump output current <sup>(1)</sup>	$V_{CP} = V_S + 10\text{ V}$ ; $V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $C_1 = C_2 = C_{CP} = 100\text{ nF}$	22.5			mA
A.055	I <sub>CPlim</sub>	Charge pump output current limitation <sup>(2)</sup>	$V_{CP} = V_S$ ; $V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $C_1 = C_2 = C_{CP} = 100\text{ nF}$			70	mA
A.056	V <sub>CP_low</sub>	Charge pump low threshold voltage		$V_S+4.5$	$V_S+5$	$V_S+5.5$	V

Table 16. Charge pump electrical characteristics (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.057	TCP	Charge pump low filter time	Tested by scan		64		μs
A.058	fCP	Charge Pump frequency	Tested by scan		400		kHz

1. ICP is the minimum current the device can provide to an external circuit without VCP going below Vs + 10 V.

2. ICPlim is the maximum current, which flows out of the device in case of a short to Vs.

### 3.4.10 Outputs OUT1 - OUT15, ECV, ECDR

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ , all outputs open;  
 $T_J = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 17. Outputs OUT1 - OUT15, ECV and ECDR

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
D.001	RON OUT1,6 (low rdson)	On-resistance to supply or GND	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT1,6} = \pm 3\text{ A}$		150		mΩ
D.002			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 130\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT1,6} = \pm 1.5\text{ A}$ and $\pm 3\text{ A}^{(1)}$			300	mΩ
D.003	RON OUT1,6 (high rdson)	On-resistance to supply or GND	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT1,6} = \pm 1.5\text{ A}$		300		mΩ
D.004			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 130\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT1,6} = \pm 1.5\text{ A}$			600	mΩ
D.005	RON OUT2,3	On-resistance to supply or GND	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT2,3} = \pm 0.25\text{ A}$		2000		mΩ
D.006			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 130\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT2,3} = \pm 0.25\text{ A}$			4000	mΩ
D.007	RON OUT7	On-resistance to supply in low resistance mode	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT7} = -0.8\text{ A}$		500		mΩ
D.008			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 130\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT7} = -0.8\text{ A}$			1000	mΩ
D.009		On-resistance to supply in high resistance mode	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT7} = -0.2\text{ A}$		1600		mΩ
D.010			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 130\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT7} = -0.2\text{ A}$			3200	mΩ
D.011	RON OUT8	On-resistance to supply in low resistance mode	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT8} = -0.4\text{ A}$		800		mΩ
D.012			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 130\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT8} = -0.4\text{ A}$			1600	mΩ
D.013		On-resistance to supply in high resistance mode	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT8} = -0.2\text{ A}$		1600		mΩ
D.014			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $T_J = 130\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $I_{OUT8} = -0.2\text{ A}$			3200	mΩ

Table 17. Outputs OUT1 - OUT15, ECV and ECDR (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
D.015	$r_{ON}$ OUT9,10,13,14	On-resistance to supply	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}; T_J = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}; I_{OUT9,10,13,14} = -75\text{ mA}$		2000		mΩ
D.016			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}; T_J = 130\text{ }^\circ\text{C}; I_{OUT9,10,13,14} = -75\text{ mA}$			4000	mΩ
D.017	$r_{ON}$ OUT15	On-resistance to supply	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}; T_J = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}; I_{OUT15} = -75\text{ mA}$		5		Ω
D.018			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}; T_J = 130\text{ }^\circ\text{C}; I_{OUT15} = -75\text{ mA}$			10	Ω
D.019	$r_{ON}$ ECV	On-resistance to GND	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}; T_J = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}; I_{OUTECV,ECFD} = +0.4\text{ A}$		1600	2200	mΩ
D.020			$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}; T_J = 130\text{ }^\circ\text{C}; I_{OUTECV,ECFD} = +0.4\text{ A}$		2500	3400	mΩ
D.021	IQLH	Switched-off output current high-side drivers of OUT7- 8-9-10-13-14-15	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{ V};$ standby mode	-5			μA
D.022			$V_{OUT} = 0\text{ V};$ active mode	-10			μA
D.023	IQLH	Switched-off output current high-side drivers of OUT1-2-3-6	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{ V};$ standby mode	-5			μA
D.024			$V_{OUT} = 0\text{ V};$ active mode	-100			μA
D.025	IQLL	Switched-off output current low-side drivers of OUT1-2-3-6	$V_{OUT} = V_S;$ standby mode			165	μA
D.026			$V_{OUT} = V_S - 0.5\text{ V};$ active mode	-100			μA
D.027		Switched-off output current low-side driver of ECV	$V_{OUT} = V_S - 2.5\text{ V}$ with ECDR = $V_S;$ standby mode	-15		15	μA
D.028			$V_{OUT} = V_S - 2.5\text{ V}$ with ECDR = $V_S;$ active mode	-10			μA

1. Guaranteed by design.

### 3.4.11 Power outputs switching times

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}; 6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}; T_J = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 18. Power outputs switching times

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
D.029	$t_{d\text{ ON H}}$	Output delay time high-side driver on (OUT1,2,3,6)	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}; V_1 = 5\text{ V};$ corresponding low-side driver is not active <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup> (from CSN 50% to OUT 50% see <a href="#">Figure 16: SPI CSN - output timing</a> )	15	40	80	μs
D.030		Output delay time high-side driver on (OUT7,8)		20	40	90	μs

Table 18. Power outputs switching times (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
D.031	t <sub>d</sub> OFF H	Output delay time high-side driver off (OUT <sub>1,6</sub> )	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V (1)(3) (from CSN 50% to	20	150	300	μs
D.032		Output delay time high-side driver off (OUT <sub>2,3, 7,8</sub> )	OUT 50%) see <a href="#">Figure 16: SPI CSN - output timing</a>	10	70	130	μs
D.033	t <sub>d</sub> ON H	Output delay time high-side driver on (OUT <sub>9, OUT10, OUT13, OUT14, OUT15</sub> )	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V; (from CSN 80% to OUT 80%)			30	μs
D.034	t <sub>d</sub> OFF H	Output switch off delay time high-side driver on (OUT <sub>9, OUT10, OUT13, OUT14, OUT15</sub> )	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V; (from CSN 80% to OUT 20%)			35	μs
D.035	t <sub>d</sub> ON L	Output delay time low-side driver (OUT <sub>1-2-3-6, ECV</sub> ) on	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V; corresponding high-side driver is not active <sup>(1)(3)</sup> (from CSN 50% to OUT 50%) see <a href="#">Figure 16: SPI CSN - output timing</a>	15	30	70	μs
D.036	t <sub>d</sub> OFF L	Output delay time low-side driver (OUT <sub>1-2-3-6</sub> ) off	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V (1)(3) (from CSN 50% to OUT 50%) see <a href="#">Figure 16: SPI CSN - output timing</a>	40	150	300	μs
D.037		Output delay time low-side driver (ECV) off	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V (1)(2)(3) (from CSN 50% to OUT 50%) see <a href="#">Figure 16: SPI CSN - output timing</a>	15	45	110	μs
D.038	t <sub>d</sub> HL	Cross current protection time (OUT <sub>1-2-3-6</sub> )	t <sub>cc</sub> ONLS_OFFHS – t <sub>d</sub> OFF L <sup>(4)</sup>	50	200	480	μs
D.039	t <sub>d</sub> LH		t <sub>cc</sub> ONHS_OFFLS – t <sub>d</sub> OFF L <sup>(4)</sup>				
D.040	dV <sub>OUT</sub> /dt	Slew rate of OUT <sub>1-OUT8, ECV</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	0.1	0.2	0.6	V/μs
D.041	dV <sub>max</sub> /dt	Maximum external applied slew rate on OUT <sub>1-2-3-6</sub> without switching on the LS and HS (only in Active mode)	Guaranteed by design	20			V/μs
D.042	dV <sub>OUT</sub> /dt	Slew rate of OUT <sub>9, OUT10, OUT13, OUT14-OUT15</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V (1)(3)	1	2	3	V/μs
D.043	f <sub>PWMx</sub> (00)	PWM switching frequency	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V Tested by scan		100		Hz
D.044	f <sub>PWMx</sub> (01)	PWM switching frequency	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V Tested by scan		200		Hz
D.045	f <sub>PWMx</sub> (10)	PWM switching frequency	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V Tested by scan		330		Hz
D.046	f <sub>PWMx</sub> (11)	PWM switching frequency	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V Tested by scan		500		Hz

1. R<sub>LOAD</sub> = 16 Ω at OUT<sub>1,6</sub> in high on-resistance mode and OUT<sub>7,8</sub> in low on-resistance mode.

2.  $R_{LOAD} = 4\ \Omega$  at OUT<sub>4,5,1,6</sub> in low on-resistance mode.
3.  $R_{LOAD} = 128\ \Omega$  at OUT<sub>2,3,4,9,10,13,14,15</sub>, ECV and OUT<sub>7,8</sub> in high on-resistance mode.
4.  $t_{cc}$  is the switch-on delay time if complement in half bridge has to switch off.

### 3.4.12 Current Monitoring

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_J = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

**Table 19. Current monitoring**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
D.047	$ I_{SC\_OUT2} $ , $ I_{SC\_OUT3} $	Short-circuit threshold HS & LS	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ , $V_1 = 5\text{ V}$ , sink Full $V_S$ ranges guaranteed by design	1.05		1.8	A
D.048	$ I_{SC\_OUT1} $ , $ I_{SC\_OUT6} $	Short-circuit threshold HS & LS in low on resistance mode	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ , $V_1 = 5\text{ V}$ , sink Full $V_S$ ranges guaranteed by design	11		17	A
D.049		Short-circuit threshold HS & LS in high on resistance mode		5.5		9	A
D.050	$ I_{OC2} $ , $ I_{OC3} $	Over-current threshold HS & LS	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ , $V_1 = 5\text{ V}$ , sink Full $V_S$ ranges guaranteed by design	0.5		1	A
D.051	$ I_{OC1} $ , $ I_{OC6} $	Over- current threshold HS & LS in low on resistance mode	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ , $V_1 = 5\text{ V}$ , sink and source; $T_J = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ to $130\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	7.5		11	A
D.052		Over - current threshold HS & LS in high on resistance mode	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ , $V_1 = 5\text{ V}$ , sink Full $V_S$ ranges guaranteed by design	3		5	A

Table 19. Current monitoring (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
D.053	I <sub>OC7</sub>	Overcurrent threshold HS in low on- resistance mode	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>I</sub> = 5 V; source	1.5		2.5	A
D.054		Overcurrent threshold HS in high on-resistance mode		0.35		0.65	A
D.055	I <sub>OC8</sub>	Overcurrent threshold HS in low on- resistance mode		0.7		1.3	A
D.056		Overcurrent threshold HS in high on-resistance mode		0.35		0.65	A
D.057	I <sub>OC9</sub>  ,  I <sub>OC13</sub>  ,  I <sub>OC14</sub>	Overcurrent threshold HS in high current mode		0.35		0.7	A
D.058		Overcurrent threshold to HS in low current mode		0.15		0.3	A
D.059	I <sub>OC10</sub>	Overcurrent threshold HS in high current mode		0.5		1	A
D.060		Overcurrent threshold HS in low current mode		0.25		0.5	A
D.061	I <sub>OC15</sub>	Overcurrent threshold HS in high current mode		0.25		0.5	A
D.062		Overcurrent threshold HS in low current mode		0.15		0.3	A
D.063	I <sub>OCECV</sub>	output current threshold LS	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>I</sub> = 5 V; sink	0.5		1.0	A
D.064	I <sub>CCM8</sub>    I <sub>CCM9</sub>	Constant Current value for OUT8 and OUT9	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>OUTx</sub> > 3.0 V ; OUTx_CCM_EN = 1 (x= 8, 9)	100	175	250	mA
D.093	I <sub>CCM7</sub>	Constant Current value for OUT7	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>OUT7</sub> > 3.0V ; OUT7_CCM_EN = 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	80	175	250	mA
D.065	t <sub>CCMtimeout</sub>	Constant Current Mode expiration time	OUTx_CCM_EN = 1 (x= 7, 8, 9) <sup>(2) (3)</sup>		10		ms
D.066	t <sub>FSC</sub>	Filter time of short-circuit signal in all drivers	<sup>(2)</sup>	1	2	3	μs
D.067	t <sub>BLK</sub>	Blanking time of over-current signal in Half Bridges and in High Sides	Guaranteed by design		40		μs
D.068	t <sub>OCR00</sub>	Over Current Filter Time for Half Bridges and High Side Drivers 7, 8 and 15	OUTxx_OCR_TON = 00 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		88		μs
D.069	t <sub>OCR01</sub>		OUTxx_OCR_TON = 01 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		80		μs
D.070	t <sub>OCR10</sub>		OUTxx_OCR_TON = 10 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		72		μs
D.071	t <sub>OCR11</sub>		OUTxx_OCR_TON = 11 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		64		μs
D.072	f <sub>rec00</sub>	Recovery frequency for OC configurable in CR8	OUTxx_OCR_FREQ = 00 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		1.7		kHz
D.073	f <sub>rec01</sub>		OUTxx_OCR_FREQ = 01 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		2.2		kHz
D.074	f <sub>rec10</sub>		OUTxx_OCR_FREQ = 10 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		3		kHz
D.075	f <sub>rec11</sub>		OUTxx_OCR_FREQ = 11 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		4.4		kHz

Table 19. Current monitoring (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
D.076	tAR_HB	Auto recovery time limit for Half Bridges (OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, OUT6)	Tested by scan		100		ms
D.077	tAR_HS	Auto recovery time limit for High Sides (OUT7, OUT8, OUT15)	Tested by scan		120		
D.078	I <sub>OLD2</sub>  ,  I <sub>OLD3</sub>	Under-current threshold HS & LS	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V, V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V, sink and source	6	20	30	mA
D.079	I <sub>OLD1</sub>  ,  I <sub>OLD6</sub>	Under-current threshold HS & LS in low on-resistance mode	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V, V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V, sink and source	40	150	300	mA
D.080		Under-current threshold HS & LS in high on-resistance mode		6	30	90	mA
D.081	I <sub>OLD7</sub>	Under-current threshold HS in low on-resistance mode	V <sub>S</sub> /V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V; source	15	40	60	mA
D.082		Under-current threshold HS in high on-resistance mode		5	10	15	
D.083	I <sub>OLD8</sub>	Under-current threshold HS in low on-resistance mode		10	30	45	mA
D.084		Under-current threshold HS in high on-resistance mode		5	10	15	
D.085	I <sub>OLD9</sub>  ,  I <sub>OLD13</sub>  ,  I <sub>OLD14</sub>	Under-current threshold HS in high current mode		6		12	mA
D.086		Under-current threshold HS in low current mode		0.25		4	
D.087	I <sub>OLD10</sub>	Under -current threshold HS in high current mode		10		30	mA
D.088		Under -current threshold HS in low current mode		0.8		4	
D.089	I <sub>OLD15</sub>	Under -current threshold HS in high current mode		6		12	mA
D.090		Under -current threshold HS in low current mode		0.5		4	
D.091	I <sub>OLDECv</sub>	Under-current threshold LS	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>1</sub> = 5 V; sink	6	20	30	mA
D.092	tOL_out	Filter time of open-load signal	Duration of open-load condition to set the status bit (2)	150	200	250	μs

1. OUT7 in high on-resistance mode.
2. Tested by scan.
3. Where xx = HB, 7, 8, 15.

### 3.4.13 Heater

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

**Table 20. Heater**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.059	IGHheater	Average charge-current (charge stage)	$T_j = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$		0.3		A
A.060	R <sub>GLheater</sub>	On-resistance (discharge-stage)	$V_{SLx} = 0\text{ V}$ ; $I_{GHx} = 50\text{ mA}$ ; $T_j = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	4	8	10	$\Omega$
A.061			$V_{SLx} = 0\text{ V}$ ; $I_{GHx} = 50\text{ mA}$ ; $T_j = 130\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$		11	14	$\Omega$
A.062	V <sub>GHheater</sub>	Gate-on voltage	$V_S = SH = 6\text{ V}$ ; $I_{CP} = 15\text{ mA}$	V <sub>SHheater</sub> + 6			V
A.063			$V_S = SH = 12\text{ V}$ ; $I_{CP} = 15\text{ mA}$	V <sub>SHheater</sub> + 8	V <sub>SHheater</sub> + 10	V <sub>SHheater</sub> + 11.5	V
A.064	R <sub>GSHheater</sub>	Passive gate-clamp resistance			15		k $\Omega$
A.065	T <sub>G(HL)xHL</sub>	Propagation delay time high to low (switch mode)	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $V_{SHx} = 0$ ; $R_G = 0\text{ }\Omega$ ; $C_G = 2.7\text{ nF}$		1.5		$\mu\text{s}$
A.066	T <sub>G(HL)xLH</sub>	Propagation delay time low to high (switch mode)	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $V_{SLx} = 0$ ; $R_G = 0\text{ }\Omega$ ; $C_G = 2.7\text{ nF}$		1.5		$\mu\text{s}$
A.067	t <sub>0GHheaterrr</sub>	Rise time (switch mode)	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $V_{Sheater} = 0$ ; $R_G = 0\text{ }\Omega$ ; $C_G = 2.7\text{ nF}$		45		ns
A.068	t <sub>0GHheaterf</sub>	Fall time (switch mode)	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $V_{Sheater} = 0$ ; $R_G = 0\text{ }\Omega$ ; $C_G = 2.7\text{ nF}$		85		ns

### 3.4.14 H-bridge driver

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

**Table 21. H-bridge driver**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Drivers for external high-side PowerMOS							
A.069	IGHx(Ch)	Average charge current (charge stage)	$T_j = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$		0.3		A



Table 21. H-bridge driver (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.070	R <sub>GHx</sub>	On-resistance (discharge- stage)	V <sub>SHx</sub> = 0 V; I <sub>GHx</sub> = 50 mA; T <sub>j</sub> = 25 °C	4	10	14	Ω
A.071			V <sub>SHx</sub> = 0 V; I <sub>GHx</sub> = 50 mA; T <sub>j</sub> = 130 °C		14	20	Ω
A.072	V <sub>GHHx</sub>	Gate-on voltage	V <sub>S</sub> = S <sub>H</sub> = 6 V; I <sub>CP</sub> = 15 mA	V <sub>SHx</sub> + 6			V
A.073			V <sub>S</sub> = S <sub>H</sub> = 12 V; I <sub>CP</sub> = 15 mA	V <sub>SHx</sub> + 8	V <sub>SHx</sub> + 10	V <sub>SHx</sub> + 11.5	V
A.074	R <sub>GSHx</sub>	Passive gate-clamp resistance	V <sub>GHx</sub> = 0.5 V		15		kΩ
Drivers for external low-side Power-MOS							
A.075	I <sub>GLx(Ch)</sub>	Average charge-current (charge stage)	T <sub>j</sub> = 25 °C		0.3		A
A.076	R <sub>GLx</sub>	On-resistance (discharge- stage)	V <sub>SLx</sub> = 0 V; I <sub>GHx</sub> = 50 mA; T <sub>j</sub> = 25 °C	4	10	14	Ω
A.077			V <sub>SLx</sub> = 0 V; I <sub>GHx</sub> = 50 mA; T <sub>j</sub> = 130 °C		14	20	Ω
A.078	V <sub>GHLx</sub>	Gate-on voltage	V <sub>S</sub> = 6 V; I <sub>CP</sub> = 15 mA	V <sub>SLx</sub> + 6			V
A.079			V <sub>S</sub> = 12 V; I <sub>CP</sub> = 15 mA	V <sub>SLx</sub> + 8	V <sub>SLx</sub> + 10	V <sub>SLx</sub> + 11.5	V
A.080	R <sub>GSLx</sub>	Passive gate-clamp resistance			15		kΩ

### 3.4.15 Gate drivers for the external Power-MOS switching times

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin. 6 V ≤ V<sub>S</sub> ≤ 28 V; 6 V ≤ V<sub>SREG</sub> ≤ 28 V; T<sub>j</sub> = -40 °C to 150 °C, unless otherwise specified.

Table 22. Gate drivers for the external Power-MOS switching times

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.081	T <sub>G(HL)xHL</sub>	Propagation delay time high to low (switch mode) <sup>(1)</sup>	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SHx</sub> = 0; R <sub>G</sub> = 0 Ω; C <sub>G</sub> = 2.7 nF		1.5		μs
A.082	T <sub>G(HL)xLH</sub>	Propagation delay time low to high (switch mode) <sup>(1)</sup>	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SLx</sub> = 0; R <sub>G</sub> = 0 Ω; C <sub>G</sub> = 2.7 nF		1.5		μs
A.083	I <sub>GHxmax</sub>	Maximum source current (current mode)	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SHx</sub> = 0; V <sub>GHx</sub> = 1 V; SLEW<4:0> = 1 F <sub>H</sub>		32		mA
A.084	I <sub>GHxfmax</sub>	Maximum sink current (current mode)	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SHx</sub> = 0; V <sub>GHx</sub> = 2 V; SLEW<4:0> = 1 F <sub>H</sub>		32		mA

Table 22. Gate drivers for the external Power-MOS switching times (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.085	dI <sub>IGHxr</sub>	Source current accuracy	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SHx</sub> = 0; V <sub>GHx</sub> = 1 V	See <a href="#">Figure 10: IGHxr ranges</a>			
A.086	dI <sub>IGHxf</sub>	Sink current accuracy	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SHx</sub> = 0; V <sub>GHx</sub> = 2 V	See <a href="#">Figure 11: IGHxf ranges</a>			
A.087	V <sub>DSHxrSW</sub>	Switching voltage (V <sub>S</sub> -V <sub>SH</sub> ) between current mode and switch mode (rising)	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V		2.8		V
A.088	V <sub>DSHxfSW</sub>	Switching voltage (V <sub>S</sub> -V <sub>SH</sub> ) between switch mode and current mode (falling)	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V		2.8		V
A.089	t <sub>0GHxr</sub>	Rise time (switch mode)	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SHx</sub> = 0; R <sub>G</sub> = 0 Ω; C <sub>G</sub> = 2.7 nF		45		ns
A.090	t <sub>0GHxf</sub>	Fall time (switch mode)	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SHx</sub> = 0; R <sub>G</sub> = 0 Ω; C <sub>G</sub> = 2.7 nF		85		ns
A.091	t <sub>0GLxr</sub>	Rise time	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SLx</sub> = 0; R <sub>G</sub> = 0 Ω; C <sub>G</sub> = 2.7 nF		45		ns
A.092	t <sub>0GLxf</sub>	Fall time	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SLx</sub> = 0; R <sub>G</sub> = 0 Ω; C <sub>G</sub> = 2.7 nF		85		ns
A.093	tccp0000	Programmable cross-current protection time			250		ns
A.094	tccp0001	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		500		ns
A.095	tccp0010	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		750		ns
A.096	tccp0011	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		1000		ns
A.097	tccp0100	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		1250		ns
A.098	tccp0101	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		1500		ns
A.099	tccp0110	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		1750		ns
A.100	tccp0111	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		2000		ns
A.101	tccp1000	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		2250		ns
A.102	tccp1001	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		2500		ns
A.103	tccp1010	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		2750		ns
A.104	tccp1011	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		3000		ns

Table 22. Gate drivers for the external Power-MOS switching times (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.105	tccp1100	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		3250		ns
A.106	tccp1101	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		3500		ns
A.107	tccp1110	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		3750		ns
A.108	tccp1111	Programmable cross-current protection time	Tested by scan		4000		ns
A.109	fPWMH	PWMH switching frequency <sup>(1)</sup>	V <sub>S</sub> = 13.5 V; V <sub>SLx</sub> = 0; R <sub>G</sub> = 0 Ω; C <sub>G</sub> = 2.7 nF; PWMH-Duty-Cycle = 50%, Tested by scan			50	kHz

1. Without cross-current protection time tccp.

Figure 9. H-driver delay times

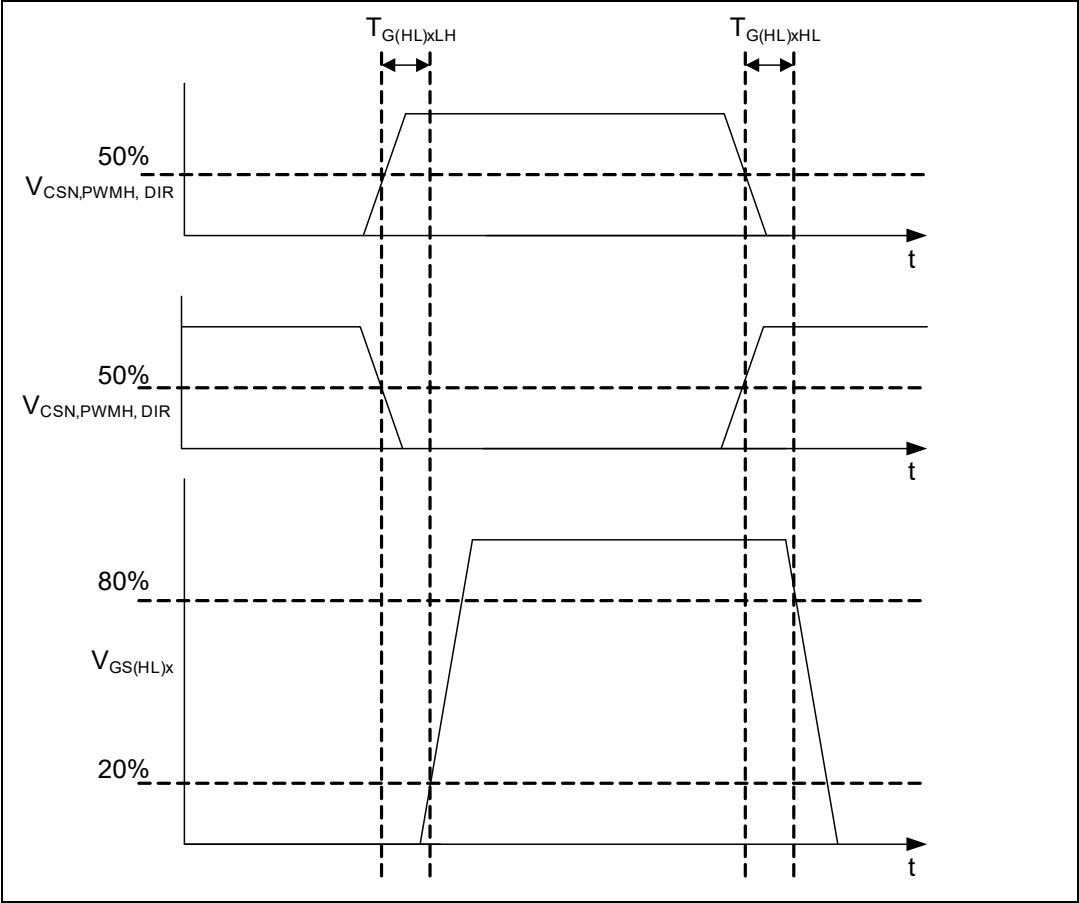


Figure 10. IGHxr ranges

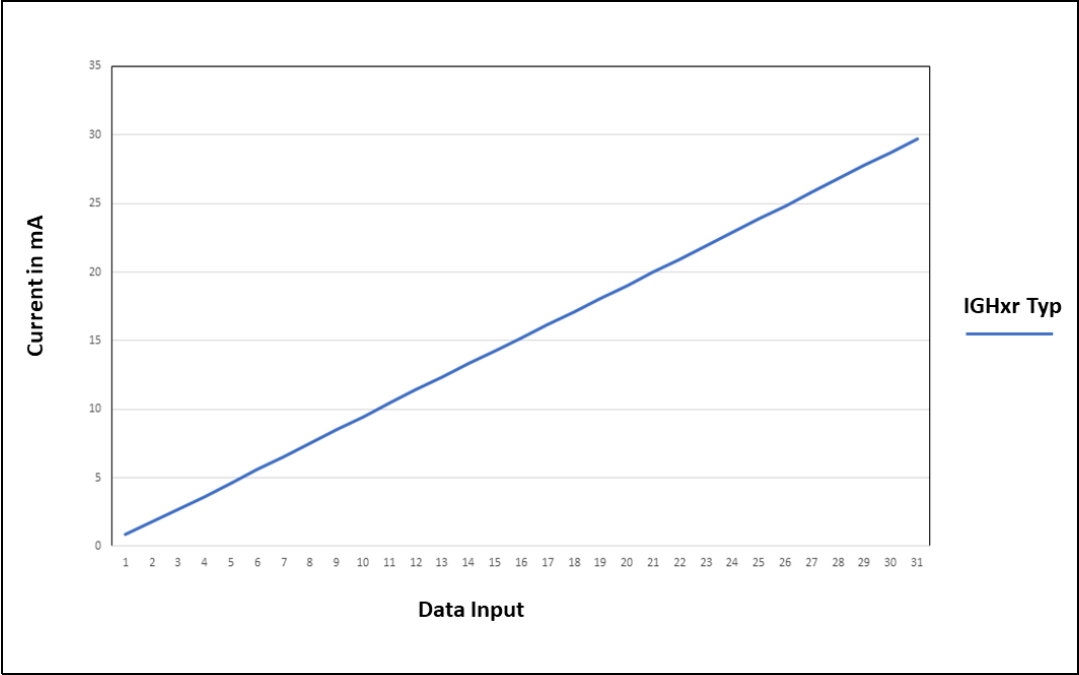
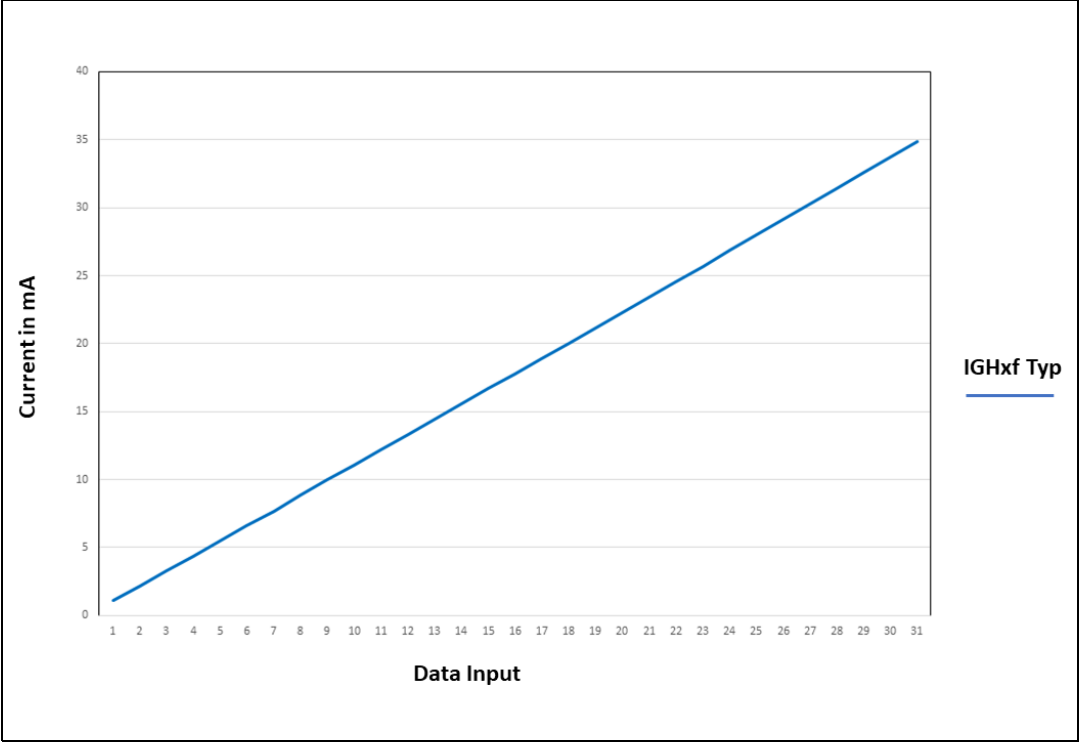


Figure 11. IGHxf ranges



### 3.4.16 Drain source monitoring external H-bridges

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

**Table 23. Drain source monitoring external H-bridge**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.110	VSCd1_HB	Drain-source threshold voltage		0.375	0,5	0.625	V
A.111	VSCd2_HB	Drain-source threshold voltage		0.6	0,75	0.9	V
A.112	VSCd3_HB	Drain-source threshold voltage		0,85	1	1,15	V
A.113	VSCd4_HB	Drain-source threshold voltage		1,06	1,25	1,43	V
A.114	VSCd5_HB	Drain-source threshold voltage		1,27	1,5	1,73	V
A.115	VSCd6_HB	Drain-source threshold voltage		1,49	1,75	2,01	V
A.116	VSCd7_HB	Drain-source threshold voltage		1,7	2	2,3	V
A.117	tSCd_HB	Drain-source monitor filter time	Tested by scan		6		$\mu\text{s}$
A.118	tscs_HB	Drain-source comparator settling time	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $V_{SH}$ = jump from GND to $V_S$			5	$\mu\text{s}$

### 3.4.17 Drain source monitoring external heater MOSFET

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

**Table 24. Drain source monitoring external heater MOSFET**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.119	VSCd1_HE	Drain-source threshold voltage		160	200	250	mV
A.120	VSCd2_HE	Drain-source threshold voltage		200	250	305	mV
A.121	VSCd3_HE	Drain-source threshold voltage		240	300	360	mV
A.122	VSCd4_HE	Drain-source threshold voltage		280	350	420	mV
A.123	VSCd5_HE	Drain-source threshold voltage		320	400	480	mV
A.124	VSCd6_HE	Drain-source threshold voltage		360	450	540	mV
A.125	VSCd7_HE	Drain-source threshold voltage		400	500	600	mV
A.126	VSCd8_HE	Drain-source threshold voltage		440	550	660	mV
A.127	tSCd_HE	Drain-source monitor filter time	Tested by scan		6		$\mu\text{s}$
A.128	tscs_HE	Drain-source comparator settling time	$V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $V_{SH}$ = jump from GND to $V_S$			5	$\mu\text{s}$
A.129	tscbl_HE	Drain-source monitoring blanking time	Tested by scan		8		$\mu\text{s}$

### 3.4.18 Open-load monitoring external H-bridges

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

**Table 25. Open-load monitoring external H-bridge**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.130	VODSL	Low-side drain-source monitor low off-threshold voltage	$V_{SLx} = 0\text{ V}$ ; $V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$		$0.15 V_S$		V
A.131	VODSH	Low-side drain-source monitor high off-threshold voltage	$V_{SLx} = 0\text{ V}$ ; $V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$		$0.85 V_S$		V
A.132	VOLSHx	Output voltage of selected SHx in open-load test mode	$V_{SLx} = 0\text{ V}$ ; $V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$		$0.5 V_S$		V
A.133	RpdOL	Pull-down resistance of the non- selected SHx pin in open-load mode	$V_{SLx} = 0\text{ V}$ ; $V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $V_{SHx} = 4.5\text{ V}$		20		k $\Omega$
A.134	toL_HB	Open-load filter time	Tested by scan		2		ms

### 3.4.19 Open-load monitoring external heater MOSFET

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

**Table 26. Open-load monitoring external heater MOSFET**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.135	VOLheater	Open-load -threshold voltage	$V_{SLx} = 0\text{ V}$ ; $V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$		2		V
A.136	IOLheater	Pull-up current source open-load diagnosis activated	$V_{SLx} = 0\text{ V}$ ; $V_S = 13.5\text{ V}$ ; $V_{SHheater} = 4.5\text{ V}$		1		mA
A.137	toL_HE	Open-load filter time	Tested by scan		2		ms

### 3.4.20 Electro-chrome mirror driver

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 27. Electro-chrome mirror driver

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.138	VCTRLmax	Maximum EC-control voltage	ECV_HV (Config Reg) = 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4		1.6	V
A.139			ECV_HV (Config Reg) = 0 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.12		1.28	V
A.140	DNLECV	Differential Non Linearity		-2		2	LSB <sup>(2)</sup>
A.141	IdVECVI	Voltage deviation between target and ECV	dVECV = Vtarget <sup>(3)</sup> - VECV; IIECDRI < 1 µA	-5% - 1LSB <sup>(2)</sup>		+5% + 1LSB <sup>(2)</sup>	mV
A.142	dVECVnr	Difference voltage between target and ECV sets flag if VECV is below it	dVECV = Vtarget <sup>(3)</sup> - VECV; toggle bitx = 1; status reg. x		120		mV
A.143	dVECVhi	Difference voltage between target and ECV sets flag if VECV is above it	dVECV = Vtarget <sup>(3)</sup> - VECV; toggle bitx = 1; status reg. x		-135		mV
A.144	tFECVNR	ECVNR filter time	Tested by scan		32		µs
A.145	tFECVHI	ECVHI filter time	Tested by scan		32		µs
A.146	VECDRminHIGH	Output voltage range	IECDR = -10 µA	V1 -0.3 V		V1	V
A.147	VECDRmaxLOW		IECDR = 10 µA	0		0.7	V
A.148	IECDR	Current into ECDR	Vtarget <sup>(3)</sup> > VECV + 500 mV; VECDR = 3.5 V	-100		-10	µA
A.149			Vtarget <sup>(3)</sup> < VECV - 500 mV; VECDR = 1.0 V; Vtarget = 0 V; VECV = 0.5 V	10		100	µA
A.150	Recdrdis	Pull-down resistance at ECDR in fast discharge mode and while EC-mode is off	VECDR = 0.7 V; ECON = '1', EC<5:0> = 0 or ECON = '0'			10	kΩ

1. Bit ECV\_HV (Config Reg) = '1' or '0': ECV voltage, where IIECDR can change sign.

2. 1 LSB (Least Significant Bit) = 23.8 mV typ.

3. Vtarget is set by bits EC<5:0> (CR 11) and bit ECV\_HV (Config Reg); tested for each individual bit.

### 3.4.21 Fail safe low-side switch

The voltages are referred to power ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin. 6 V ≤ Vs ≤ 18 V; Tj = 40 °C to 150 °C, unless otherwise specified.

Table 28. Fail safe low-side switch

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.151	VOUT_max	Max output voltage in case of missing supply	IOUT = 1 mA; Vs = VSREG = 0 V		2	2.5	V

Table 28. Fail safe low-side switch (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.152	RDSON	DC output resistance	I <sub>LOAD</sub> = 250 mA; T <sub>j</sub> = 25 °C		1.4		Ω
A.153			I <sub>LOAD</sub> = 250 mA; T <sub>j</sub> = 130 °C			2.2	Ω
A.154	IOLimit	Overcurrent limitation	8 V < V <sub>S</sub> < 16 V	500		1500	mA
A.155	tonHL	Turn on delay time to 10% V <sub>OUT</sub>				100	μs
A.156	toFFLH	Turn off delay time to 90% V <sub>OUT</sub>				100	μs
A.157	tSCF	Short circuit filter time	Tested by scan		64		μs
A.158	dV <sub>max</sub> /dt	Maximum external applied slew rate on LSA_FSO and LSB_FSO without switching on LS	Guaranteed by design	60			V/μs

### 3.4.22 Wake up input WU

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin. 6 V ≤ V<sub>SREG</sub> ≤ 28 V; T<sub>j</sub> = 40 °C to 150 °C, unless otherwise specified.

Table 29. Wake-up inputs

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.159	VWU <sub>thn</sub>	Wake-up negative edge threshold voltage		0.4 V <sub>SREG</sub>	0.45 V <sub>SREG</sub>	0.5 V <sub>SREG</sub>	V
A.160	VWU <sub>thp</sub>	Wake-up positive edge threshold voltage		0.5 V <sub>SREG</sub>	0.55 V <sub>SREG</sub>	0.6 V <sub>SREG</sub>	V
A.161	V <sub>HYST</sub>	Hysteresis		0.05 V <sub>SREG</sub>	0.1 V <sub>SREG</sub>	0.15 V <sub>SREG</sub>	V
A.162	twU <sub>stat</sub>	Static wake filter time	Tested by scan		64		μs
A.163	IWU <sub>stdby</sub>	Input current in standby mode	VWU < 1 V or VWU > (V <sub>SREG</sub> – 1.5 V)	5	30	60	μA
A.164	RWU <sub>act</sub>	Input resistor to GND in Active mode and in Standby mode during Wake-up input sensing		80	160	300	kΩ
A.165	twU <sub>cyc</sub>	Cyclic wake filter time	Tested by scan		16		μs

### 3.4.23 High speed CAN transceiver

ISO 11898-2:2003 and ISO 11898-5:2007 compliant.

SAE J2284 compliant.



The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.

$5.5\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 18\text{ V}$ ;  $V_{CANSUP} = V_1$ ;  $T_{\text{junction}} = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.  
 $-12\text{ V} \leq (V_{CANH} + V_{CANL}) / 2 \leq 12\text{ V}$

**Table 30. CAN communication operating range**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.001	$V_{SREG\_COM}$	Supply voltage operating range for CAN communication	$V_{V1} = V_{CANSUP}$	5.5		18	V
E.002	$V_{CANSUPlow}$	CAN supply low voltage flag	$V_{V1} = V_{CANSUP}$ decreasing	4.1	4.3	4.5	V
E.003	$V_{CANHL,CM}$	Common mode Bus voltage	Measured with respect to the ground of each CAN node	-12		12	V

**Table 31. CAN transmit data input: pin TxD\_C**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.004	$V_{TXDCLOW}$	Input voltage dominant level		1.0	1.45	2.0	V
E.005	$V_{TXDCHIGH}$	Input voltage recessive level		1.2	1.85	2.3	V
E.006	$V_{TXDCHYS}$	$V_{TXDCHIGH} - V_{TXDCLOW}$		0.2	0.4	0.7	V
E.007	$R_{TXDCPU}$	TXD_C pull up resistor		16	35	60	k $\Omega$
E.008	$t_{d, TXDC(dom-rec)}$	TXDC - CAN <sub>H,L</sub> delay time dominant - recessive	$R_L = 60\text{ }\Omega$ ; $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$ ; 70% $V_{RXD}$ – 30% $V_{DIFF}$ ; TXDC rise time = 10 ns (10% - 90%) <sup>(1)</sup>	0		120	ns
E.009	$t_{d, TXDC(rec-diff)}$	TXDC - CAN <sub>H,L</sub> delay time recessive - dominant	$R_L = 60\text{ }\Omega$ ; $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$ ; 30% $V_{RXD}$ – 70% $V_{DIFF}$ ; TXDC fall time = 10 ns (90% - 10%) <sup>(1)</sup>	0		120	ns
E.010	$t_{dom}(TXDC)$	TXDC dominant time-out	Tested by scan	0.8	2	5	ms

1. Guaranteed by design.

**Table 32. CAN receive data output: Pin RxD\_C**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.011	$V_{RXDCLOW}$	Output voltage dominant level	$I_{RXDC} = 2\text{ mA}$	0	0.2	0.5	V
E.012	$V_{RXDCHIGH}$	Output voltage recessive level	$I_{RXDC} = -2\text{ mA}$	$V_1 - 0.5$	$V_1 - 0.2$	$V_1$	V
E.013	$t_{r, RXDC}$	RxD_C rise time	$C_L = 15\text{ pF}$ ; 30% - 70% $V_{RXDC}$ <sup>(1)</sup>	0		25	ns
E.014	$t_{f, RXDC}$	RxD_C fall time	$C_L = 15\text{ pF}$ ; 30% - 70% $V_{RXDC}$ <sup>(1)</sup>	0		25	ns

Table 32. CAN receive data output: Pin RxD\_C (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.015	$t_{d,RXDC(dom-rec)}$	CANH,L – RXDC delay time dominant - recessive	$C_L = 15 \text{ pF}$ ; $30\% - 70\% V_{RXDC}^{(1)}$	0		120	ns
E.016	$t_{d,RXDC(rec-dom)}$	CANH,L – RXDC delay time recessive - dominant	$C_L = 15 \text{ pF}$ ; $30\% - 70\% V_{RXDC}^{(1)}$	0		120	ns

1. Guaranteed by design.

Table 33. CAN transmitter dominant output characteristics

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.017	$V_{CANHdom}$	Single ended CANH voltage level in dominant state	$V_{TXDC} = V_{TXDCLOW}$ ; $R_L = 50 \Omega$ ; $65 \Omega$	2.75	3.5	4.5	V
E.018	$V_{CANLdom}$	Single ended CANL voltage level in dominant state	$V_{TXDC} = V_{TXDCLOW}$ ; $R_L = 50 \Omega$ ; $65 \Omega$	0.5	1.5	2.25	V
E.019	$V_{DIFF,dom}$	Differential output voltage in dominant state: $V_{CANHdom} - V_{CANLdom}$	$V_{TXDC} = V_{TXDCLOW}$ ; $R_L = 50 \Omega$ ; $65 \Omega$	1.5	2.0	3	V
E.020	$V_{SYM}$	Driver symmetry $V_{SYM} = V_{CANHdom} + V_{CANLdom}$	Measured over one 250 kHz period (4 $\mu$ s) $R_L = 50 \Omega$ ; $65 \Omega$ ; $f_{TXDC} = 250 \text{ kHz}$ (square wave, 50% duty cycle); (1) $C_{SPLIT} = 4.7 \text{ nF}$ (+-5%)	4.5	5	5.5	V
E.021	$I_{OCANH,dom} (0V)$	CANH output current in dominant state	$V_{TXDC} = V_{TXDCLOW}$ ; $V_{CANH} = 0 \text{ V}$	-100	-75	-45	mA
E.022	$I_{OCANL,dom} (5V)$	CANL output current in dominant state	$V_{TXDC} = V_{TXDCLOW}$ ; $V_{CANL} = 5 \text{ V}$	45	75	100	mA
E.023	$I_{OCANH,dom} (40V)$	CANH output current in dominant state	$V_{TXDC} = V_{TXDCLOW}$ ; $V_{CANH} = 40 \text{ V}$ ; $R_L = 65 \Omega$ ; $V_S = 40 \text{ V}$	0		5	mA
E.024	$I_{OCANL,dom} (40V)$	CANL output current in dominant state	$V_{TXDC} = V_{TXDCLOW}$ ; $V_{CANL} = 40 \text{ V}$ ; $R_L = 65 \Omega$ ; $V_S = 40 \text{ V}$	0		100	mA

1. Measurement equipment input load <20 pF, >1 M $\Omega$ .

**Table 34. CAN transmitter recessive output characteristics, CAN normal mode**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.025	V <sub>CANHrec</sub>	CANH voltage level in recessive state	TRX ready state; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; No load	2	2.5	3	V
E.026	V <sub>CANLrec</sub>	CANL voltage level in recessive state	TRX Ready state; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; No load	2	2.5	3	V
E.027	V <sub>DIFF,recOUT</sub>	Differential output voltage in recessive state V <sub>CANHrec</sub> -V <sub>CANLrec</sub>	TRX Ready state; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; No load	-50		50	mV

Note: CAN normal mode: tested in TRX ready state while the device is in active mode.

**Table 35. CAN transmitter recessive output characteristics, CAN low-power mode, biasing active**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.028	V <sub>CANHrecLPbias</sub>	CANH voltage level in recessive state	TRX BIAS state; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; No load	2	2.5	3	V
E.029	V <sub>CANLrecLPbias</sub>	CANL voltage level in recessive state	TRX BIAS state; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; No load	2	2.5	3	V
E.030	V <sub>DIFF,recOUTLPbias</sub>	Differential output voltage in recessive state V <sub>CANHrec</sub> -V <sub>CANLrec</sub>	TRX BIAS state; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; No load	-50		50	mV

Note: CAN low power mode, biasing active: tested in TRX BIAS state while the device is in active mode, V1\_Standby mode and VBAT\_Standby mode.

**Table 36. CAN transmitter recessive output characteristics, CAN low-power mode, biasing inactive**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.031	V <sub>CANHrecLP</sub>	CANH voltage level in recessive state	TRX Sleep state; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; No load	-0.1	0	0.1	V
E.032	V <sub>CANLrecLP</sub>	CANL voltage level in recessive state	TRX Sleep state; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; No load	-0.1	0	0.1	V
E.033	V <sub>DIFF,recOUTLP</sub>	Differential output voltage in recessive state V <sub>CANHrec</sub> - V <sub>CANLrec</sub>	TRX Sleep state; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; No load	-50		50	mV

**Note:** CAN Low Power mode, biasing inactive: tested in TRX sleep state while the device is in active mode, V1\_Standby mode and VBAT\_Standby mode.

**Table 37. CAN receiver input characteristics during CAN normal mode**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.034	V <sub>THdom</sub>	Differential receiver threshold voltage recessive to dominant state	TRX ready state; (V <sub>CANH</sub> + V <sub>CANL</sub> ) / 2 = -12 V, 2.5 V, 12 V <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	—	0.9	V
E.035	V <sub>THrec</sub>	Differential receiver threshold voltage dominant to recessive state	TRX Ready state; (V <sub>CANH</sub> + V <sub>CANL</sub> ) / 2 = -12 V, 2.5 V, 12 V <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	—	0.9	V

1. Parameter evaluated with specific R<sub>L</sub> = 60 Ω; guaranteed by characterization.

**Note:** CAN normal mode: tested in TRX ready state while the device is in active mode.

**Table 38. CAN receiver input characteristics during CAN low power mode, biasing active**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.036	V <sub>THdomLPbias</sub>	Differential receiver threshold voltage recessive to dominant state	TRX BIAS state; (V <sub>CANH</sub> + V <sub>CANL</sub> ) / 2 = -12 V, 2.5 V, 12 V <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	—	0.9	V
E.037	V <sub>THrecLPbias</sub>	Differential receiver threshold voltage dominant to recessive state	TRX BIAS state; (V <sub>CANH</sub> + V <sub>CANL</sub> ) / 2 = -12 V, 2.5 V, 12 V <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	—	0.9	V

1. Parameter evaluated with specific R<sub>L</sub> = 60 Ω; guaranteed by characterization.

**Note:** CAN low power mode, biasing active: tested in TRX BIAS state while the device is in active mode, V1\_Standby mode and VBAT\_Standby mode.

**Table 39. CAN Receiver input characteristics during CAN Low power mode, biasing inactive**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.038	V <sub>THdomLP</sub>	Differential receiver threshold voltage recessive to dominant state	TRX sleep state; (V <sub>CANH</sub> + V <sub>CANL</sub> ) / 2 = -12 V; 0 V; 12 V <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	—	0.9	V
E.039	V <sub>THrecLP</sub>	Differential receiver threshold voltage dominant to recessive state	TRX Sleep state; (V <sub>CANH</sub> + V <sub>CANL</sub> ) / 2 = -12 V; 0 V; 12 V <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	—	0.9	V

1. Parameter evaluated with specific R<sub>L</sub> = 60 Ω; guaranteed by characterization.

**Note:** CAN Low Power mode, biasing inactive: Tested in TRX Sleep state while the device is in active mode, V1\_Standby mode and VBAT\_Standby mode.

Table 40. CAN receiver input resistance biasing active

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.040	R <sub>diff</sub>	Differential internal resistance	TRX Ready & TRX BIAS states; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; no load	40	60	100	kΩ
E.041	R <sub>CANH, CANL</sub>	Single ended Internal resistance	TRX Ready & TRX BIAS states; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; no load	20	30	50	kΩ
E.042	m <sub>R</sub>	Internal Resistance matching R <sub>CANH, CANL</sub>	TRX Ready & TRX BIAS states; V <sub>TXDC</sub> = V <sub>TXDCHIGH</sub> ; no load; $m_R = 2 \times (R_{CAN\_H} - R_{CAN\_L}) / (R_{CAN\_H} + R_{CAN\_L})$	-0.03		0.03	
E.043	C <sub>in</sub>	Internal capacitance	Guaranteed by design		50		pF
E.044	C <sub>in,diff</sub>	Differential internal capacitance	Guaranteed by design		10	20	pF

Note: CAN Normal and Low Power mode, biasing active: Tested in TRX Ready and TRX BIAS state while the device is in active and V1 Standby mode.

Table 41. CAN transceiver delay

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.045	t <sub>TXpd,hl</sub>	Loop delay TxD_C to RxD_C (High to Low)	RL = 60 Ω; CL = 100 pF; 30% V <sub>TXDC</sub> – 30% V <sub>RXDC</sub> ; TXDC fall time = 10 ns (90% - 10%); CR <sub>XDC</sub> = 15 pF; f <sub>TXDC</sub> = 250 kHz			255	ns
E.046	t <sub>TXpd,lh</sub>	Loop delay TxD_C to RxD_C (Low to High)	RL = 60Ω; CL = 100pF; 70% V <sub>TXD</sub> – 70% V <sub>RXD</sub> ; TXDC rise time = 10 ns (10% - 90%); CR <sub>XDC</sub> = 15 pF; f <sub>TXDC</sub> = 250 kHz			255	ns
E.047	T <sub>Bitrec</sub>	Recessive Bit symmetry	RL = 60 Ω; CL = 100 pF; 70% V <sub>TXDC</sub> (rising) - 30% V <sub>RXDC</sub> (falling); CR <sub>XD</sub> = 15 pF; 10 ns (10% - 90%, 90% - 10%); Rectangular pulse signal T <sub>TXDC</sub> = 6000 ns, high pulse 1000 ns, low pulse 5000 ns	765	1000	1255	ns
E.048	t <sub>CAN</sub>	CAN permanent dominant time-out	Tested by scan	500	700	1000	μs
E.049	t <sub>WUP-V1</sub> <sup>(1)</sup>	Time between WUP <sup>(2)</sup> on the CAN bus until V1 goes active	Wake-Up according to ISO11898- 5:2007; 70% V <sub>DIFF</sub> – 90% V1(min)	0		200	μs

1. Guaranteed by characterization.

2. Time starts with the end of last dominant phase of the WUP.

Table 42. Maximum leakage currents on CAN\_H and CAN\_L, unpowered

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.050	$I_{\text{Leakage, CANH}}$	Input leakage current CANH	Unpowered device; $V_{\text{CANH}} = 5 \text{ V}$ ; $V_{\text{CANL}} = 5 \text{ V}$ ; $V_{\text{SREG}}$ , $V_{\text{CANSUP}}$ connected via $0 \Omega$ to GND; $V_{\text{SREG}}$ , $V_{\text{CANSUP}}$ connected via $47 \text{ k}\Omega$ to GND <sup>(1)</sup> $T_j = -40 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ to $105 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ <sup>(2)</sup>	-10		10	$\mu\text{A}$
E.051			$T_j = 130 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ <sup>(3)</sup>	-12		12	
E.052	$I_{\text{Leakage, CANL}}$	Input leakage current CANL	Unpowered device; $V_{\text{CANH}} = 5 \text{ V}$ ; $V_{\text{CANL}} = 5 \text{ V}$ ; $V_{\text{SREG}}$ , $V_{\text{CANSUP}}$ connected via $0 \Omega$ to GND; $V_{\text{SREG}}$ , $V_{\text{CANSUP}}$ connected via $47 \text{ k}\Omega$ to GND <sup>(1)</sup> $T_j = -40 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ to $105 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ <sup>(2)</sup>	-10		10	$\mu\text{A}$
E.053			$T_j = 130 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ <sup>(3)</sup>	-12		12	

1. Guaranteed by design.
2.  $105^\circ\text{C}$  is the maximum junction temperature of an unpowered device according to this test condition within the specified ambient temperature range.
3. Used for device test only.

Table 43. Biasing control timings

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.054	$t_{\text{filter}}$	CAN activity filter time	Tested by scan	0.5		5	$\mu\text{s}$
E.055	$t_{\text{wake}}$	Wake-up time out	Tested by scan	0.5	1	5	ms
E.056	$t_{\text{Silence}}$	CAN timeout	Tested by scan	600	700	1200	ms
E.057	$t_{\text{BIAS}}$	Bias reaction time	$R_L = 50 \Omega$ , $65 \Omega$ ; $C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$ ; $C_{\text{GND}} (= C_{\text{SPLIT}}) = 100 \text{ pF}$ ; $V_{\text{TXDC}} = V_{\text{TXDCLOW}}$ ; $50\% V_{\text{DIFF}} - V_{\text{CANH}} = V_{\text{CANL}} = V_{\text{CAN(H,L)rec(min)}}^{(1)}$ ; Transition TRX Sleep to TRX BIAS in Active, V1_Standby and VBAT_Standby modes	0		200	$\mu\text{s}$

1. A wake-up-pattern is sent with a bit length of  $t_{\text{filter}}$ .  $t_{\text{BIAS}}$  is measured from the rising edge after having released the bus at the end of the 2nd dominant bit until CANH and CANL reach the minimum recessive output voltage ( $V_{\text{CANHrec}}$ ,  $V_{\text{CANLrec}}$ ).

### 3.4.24 LIN transceiver

LIN 2.2 compliant for bit-rates up to 20 kbit/s SAE J2602 compatible.

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6 \text{ V} \leq V_{\text{SREG}} \leq 18 \text{ V}$ ;  $T_{\text{junction}} = -40 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  unless otherwise specified.

Table 44. LIN transmit data input: pin TxD\_L

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.058	VTXDLOW	Input voltage dominant level	Active mode	1.0			V
E.059	VTXDHIGH	Input voltage recessive level	Active mode			2.3	V
E.060	VTXDHYS	VTXDHIGH-VTXDLOW	Active mode	0.2			V
E.061	RTXDPU	TXD pull up resistor	Active mode	13	29	46	kΩ

Table 45. LIN receive data output: pin RxD\_L

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.062	VRXDLOW	Output voltage dominant level	Active mode		0.2	0.5	V
E.063	VRXDHIGH	Output voltage recessive level	Active mode	V1-0.5	V1-0.2		V

Table 46. LIN transmitter and receiver: pin LIN

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.064	VTHdom	Receiver threshold voltage recessive to dominant state		0.4 VSREG	0.45 VSREG	0.5 VSREG	V
E.065	VBusdom	Receiver dominant state				0.4 VSREG	V
E.066	VTHrec	Receiver threshold voltage dominant to recessive state		0.5 VSREG	0.55 VSREG	0.6 VSREG	V
E.067	VBusrec	Receiver recessive state		0.6 VSREG			V
E.068	VTHhys	Receiver threshold hysteresis: VTHrec - VTHdom		0.07 VSREG	0.1 VSREG	0.175 VSREG	V
E.069	VTHcnt	Receiver tolerance center value: (VTHrec + VTHdom)/2		0.475 VSREG	0.5 VSREG	0.525 VSREG	V
E.070	VTHwkup	Activation threshold for wake-up comparator		1.0	1.5	2	V
E.071	VTHwkdown	Activation threshold for wake-up comparator		VSREG - 3.5	VSREG - 2.5	VSREG - 1.5	V
E.072	tLINBUS	LIN Bus Wake-up Dominant Filter time	Sleep mode; edge: rec-dom; Tested by scan		64		μs
E.073	tLdom_LIN	LIN Bus Wake-up Dominant Filter time	Sleep mode; edge: rec-dom-rec; Tested by scan	28			μs
E.074	ILINDomSC	Transmitter input current limit in dominant state	VTXD = VTXDLOW; VLIN = VBATMAX = 18 V	40	100	180	mA

Table 46. LIN transmitter and receiver: pin LIN (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.075	$I_{bus\_PAS\_dom}$	Input leakage current at the receiver incl. pull-up resistor	$V_{TXD} = V_{TXDHIGH}$ ; $V_{LIN} = 0\text{ V}$ ; $V_{BAT} = 12\text{ V}$ ; Slave mode	-1			mA
E.076	$I_{bus\_PAS\_rec}$	Transmitter input current in recessive state	In standby modes; $V_{TXD} = V_{TXDHIGH}$ ; $V_{LIN} > 8\text{ V}$ ; $V_{BAT} < 18\text{ V}$ ; $V_{LIN} \geq V_{BAT}$			20	$\mu\text{A}$
E.077	$I_{bus\_NO\_GND}$	Input current if loss of GND at device	$GND = V_{SREG}$ ; $0\text{ V} < V_{LIN} < 18\text{ V}$ ; $V_{BAT} = 12\text{ V}$	-1		1	mA
E.078	$I_{bus}$	Input current if loss of $V_{BAT}$ at device	$GND = V_S$ ; $0\text{ V} < V_{LIN} < 18\text{ V}$ $T_j = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C} \dots 105\text{ }^\circ\text{C}^{(1)}$			30	$\mu\text{A}$
E.079			$GND = V_S$ ; $0\text{ V} < V_{LIN} < 18\text{ V}$ $T_j = 130\text{ }^\circ\text{C}^{(2)}$			35	$\mu\text{A}$
E.080	$V_{LINdom}$	LIN voltage level in dominant state	Active mode; $V_{TXD} = V_{TXDLOW}$ $R_{Bus} = 500\text{ Ohm}$			1.2	V
E.081	$V_{LINrec}$	LIN voltage level in recessive state	Active mode; $V_{TXD} = V_{TXDHIGH}$ ; $I_{LIN} = 10\text{ }\mu\text{A}$	$0.8 \cdot V_S$			V
E.082	$R_{LINup}$	LIN output pull up resistor	$V_{LIN} = 0\text{ V}$	20	40	60	k $\Omega$
E.083	$C_{LIN}$	LIN input capacitance				30	pF

1.  $105\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  is the maximum junction temperature of an unpowered device according to this test condition within the specified ambient temperature range.

2. Used for device test only.

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 28\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 47. LIN transceiver timing

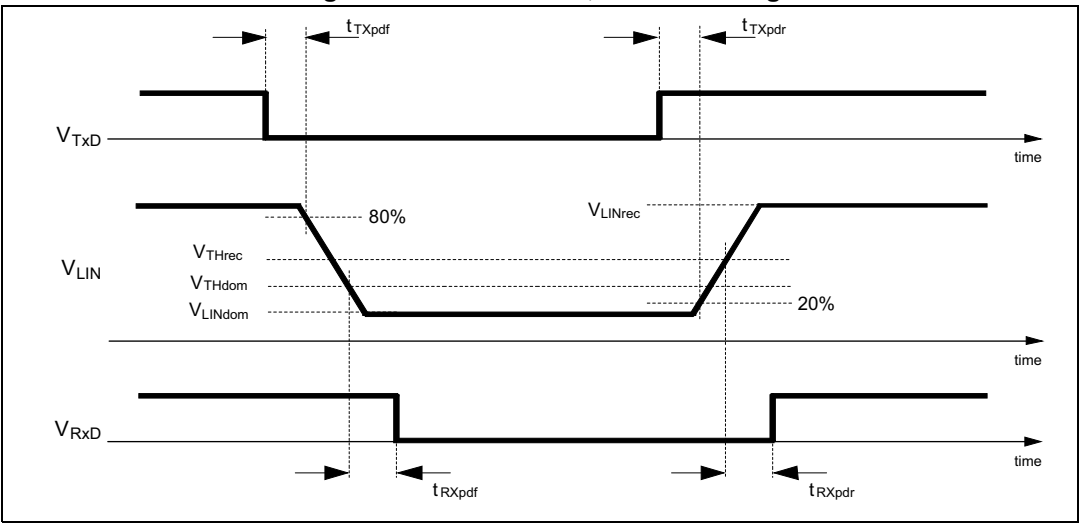
Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.084	$t_{RXpd}$	Receiver propagation delay time	$t_{RXpd} = \max(t_{RXpdr}, t_{RXpdf})$ ; $t_{RXpdf} = t(0.5\text{ }V_{RXD}) - t(0.45\text{ }V_{LIN})$ ; $t_{RXpdr} = t(0.5\text{ }V_{RXD}) - t(0.55\text{ }V_{LIN})$ ; $V_{SREG} = 12\text{ V}$ ; $C_{RXD} = 20\text{ pF}$ ; $R_{bus} = 1\text{ k}\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 1\text{ nF}$ ; $R_{bus} = 660\text{ }\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 6.8\text{ nF}$ ; $R_{bus} = 500\text{ }\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 10\text{ nF}$			6	$\mu\text{s}$
E.085	$t_{RXpd\_sym}$	Symmetry of receiver propagation delay time (rising vs. falling edge)	$t_{RXpd\_sym} = t_{RXpdr} - t_{RXpdf}$ ; $V_{SRE} = 12\text{ V}$ ; $R_{bus} = 1\text{ k}\Omega$ ; $C_{bus} = 1\text{ nF}$ ; $C_{RXD} = 20\text{ pF}$	-2		2	$\mu\text{s}$



Table 47. LIN transceiver timing (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
E.086	D1	Duty Cycle 1	$TH_{Rec(max)} = 0.744 \cdot VS_{REG}$ ; $TH_{Dom(max)} = 0.581 \cdot VS_{REG}$ ; $VS_{REG} = 7$ to $18$ V, $t_{bit} = 50$ $\mu$ s; $D1 = t_{bus\_rec(min)} / (2 \times t_{bit})$ ; $R_{bus} = 1$ k $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 1$ nF; $R_{bus} = 660$ $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 6.8$ nF; $R_{bus} = 500$ $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 10$ nF	0.39 6			
E.087	D2	Duty Cycle 2	$TH_{Rec(min)} = 0.422 \cdot VS_{REG}$ ; $TH_{Dom(min)} = 0.284 \cdot VS_{REG}$ ; $VS_{REG} = 7.6$ to $18$ V, $t_{bit} = 50$ $\mu$ s; $D2 = t_{bus\_rec(max)} / (2 \times t_{bit})$ ; $R_{bus} = 1$ k $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 1$ nF; $R_{bus} = 660$ $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 6.8$ nF; $R_{bus} = 500$ $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 10$ nF			0.581	
E.088	D3	Duty Cycle 3	$TH_{Rec(max)} = 0.778 \cdot VS_{REG}$ ; $TH_{Dom(max)} = 0.616 \cdot VS_{REG}$ ; $VS_{REG} = 7$ to $18$ V, $t_{bit} = 96$ $\mu$ s; $D3 = t_{bus\_rec(min)} / (2 \times t_{bit})$ ; $R_{bus} = 1$ k $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 1$ nF; $R_{bus} = 660$ $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 6.8$ nF; $R_{bus} = 500$ $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 10$ nF	0.41 7			
E.089	D4	Duty Cycle 4	$TH_{Rec(min)} = 0.389 \cdot VS_{REG}$ ; $TH_{Dom(min)} = 0.251 \cdot VS_{REG}$ ; $VS_{REG} = 7.6$ to $18$ V, $t_{bit} = 96$ $\mu$ s; $D4 = t_{bus\_rec(max)} / (2 \times t_{bit})$ ; $R_{bus} = 1$ k $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 1$ nF; $R_{bus} = 660$ $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 6.8$ nF; $R_{bus} = 500$ $\Omega$ , $C_{bus} = 10$ nF			0.590	
E.090	$t_{dom(TXDL)}$	TXD_L dominant time-out	Tested by scan		12		ms
E.091	$t_{LIN}$	LIN permanent recessive time-out	Tested by scan		40		$\mu$ s
E.092	$t_{dom(bus)}$	LIN Bus permanent dominant time-out	Tested by scan		12		ms

Figure 12. LIN transmit, receive timing



### 3.4.25 SPI

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} < V_{SREG} < 18\text{ V}$ ;  $V_1 = 5\text{ V}$ ; all outputs open;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 48. Input: CSN

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
B.001	VCSNLOW	Input voltage low level	Normal mode	1.0			V
B.002	VCSNHIGH	Input voltage high level	Normal mode			2.3	V
B.003	VCSNHYS	$V_{CSNHIGH} - V_{CSNLOW}$	Normal mode	0.2			V
B.004	ICSNPU	CSN Pull up resistor	Normal mode	13	29	46	k $\Omega$

Table 49. Inputs: CLK, DI

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
B.005	$t_{set}$	Delay time from standby to Active mode	Time until SPI, ADC and OUT15 are operative		10		$\mu\text{s}$
B.006	$t_{set\_CP}$	Delay time from standby to Active mode	Time until power stages that are supplied by the CP are operative	560	750	960	$\mu\text{s}$
B.007	$V_{in\_L}$	Input low level		1.0			V
B.008	$V_{in\_H}$	Input high level				2.3	V
B.009	$V_{in\_Hyst}$	Input hysteresis		0.2			V
B.010	$I_{pdin}$	Pull down current at input	$V_{in} = 1.5\text{ V}$	5	30	60	$\mu\text{A}$

Table 49. Inputs: CLK, DI (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
B.011	$C_{in}^{(1)}$	Input capacitance at input CSN, CLK, DI	Guaranteed by design			15	pF
B.012	$f_{CLK}$	SPI input frequency at CLK	Tested by scan			4	MHz

1. Value of input capacity is not measured in production test. Parameter guaranteed by design.

Table 50. DI, CLK and CSN timing

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
B.013	$t_{CLK}$	Clock period	Tested by scan	250			ns
B.014	$t_{CLKH}$	Clock high time		100			ns
B.015	$t_{CLKL}$	Clock low time		100			ns
B.016	$t_{set\_CSN}$	CSN setup time, CSN low before rising edge of CLK		150			ns
B.017	$t_{set\_CLK}$	CLK setup time, CLK high before rising edge of CSN		150			ns
B.018	$t_{set\_DI}$	DI setup time		25			ns
B.019	$t_{hold\_DI}$	DI hold time		25			ns
B.020	$t_{r\_in}$	Rise time of input signal DI, CLK, CSN				25	ns
B.021	$t_{f\_in}$	Fall time of input signal DI, CLK, CSN				25	ns

Note: See [Figure 14: SPI input timing](#).

Table 51. Output: DO

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
B.022	$V_{DOL}$	Output low level	$I_{DO} = +4\text{ mA}$			0.5	V
B.023	$V_{DOH}$	Output high level	$I_{DO} = -4\text{ mA}$	$V1 - 0.5$			V
B.024	$I_{DOLK}$	3-state leakage current	$V_{CSN} = V1, 0\text{ V} < V_{DO} < V1$	-10		10	$\mu\text{A}$
B.025	$C_{DO}$	3-state input capacitance	Guaranteed by design		10	15	pF

Table 52. DO timing

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
B.026	$t_{r\_DO}$	DO rise time	$C_L = 50\text{ pF}; I_{LOAD} = -1\text{ mA}$	-		$25^{(1)}$	ns
B.027	$t_{f\_DO}$	DO fall time	$C_L = 50\text{ pF}; I_{LOAD} = +1\text{ mA}$	-		$25^{(1)}$	ns

Table 52. DO timing (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
B.028	$t_{\text{en DO tri L}}$	DO enable time from CSN falling edge: 3-state to low level on DO	$C_L = 50 \text{ pF}$ ; $I_{\text{LOAD}} = +1 \text{ mA}$ ; pull-up load to V1	-	50	100	ns
B.029	$t_{\text{dis DO L tri}}$	DO disable time from CSN rising edge: low level to 3-state on DO	$C_L = 50 \text{ pF}$ ; $I_{\text{LOAD}} = +1 \text{ mA}$ ; pull-up load to V1	-	50	100	ns
B.030	$t_{\text{en DO tri H}}$	DO enable time from CSN falling edge: 3-state to high level on DO	$C_L = 50 \text{ pF}$ ; $I_{\text{LOAD}} = +1 \text{ mA}$ ; pull-up load to V1	-	50	100	ns
B.031	$t_{\text{dis DO H tri}}$	From CSN rising with DO at high level to 3-states measured at 0.3 V1	$C_L = 50 \text{ pF}$ ; $I_{\text{LOAD}} = -1 \text{ mA}$ ; pull-down load to GND	-	50	100	ns
B.032	$t_d \text{ DO}$	DO delay time	$V_{\text{DO}} < 0.3 \text{ V1}$ ; $V_{\text{DO}} > 0.7 \text{ V1}$ ; $C_L = 50 \text{ pF}$	-	30	60	ns

1. Guaranteed by design.

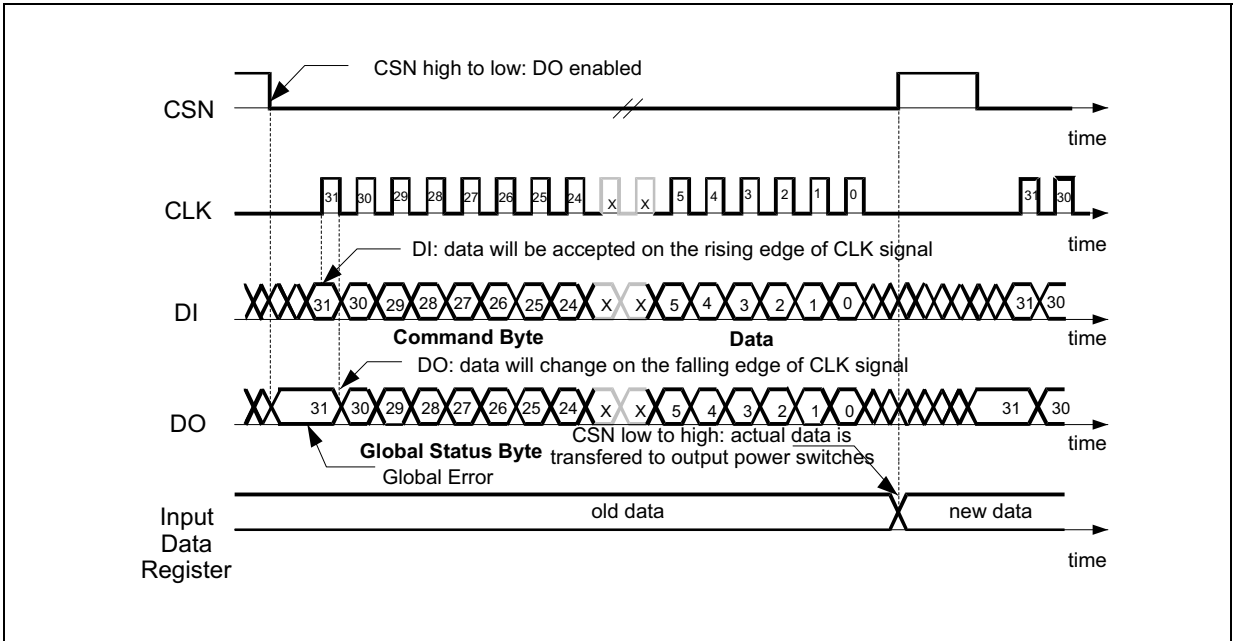
Note: See [Figure 15: SPI output timing](#).

Table 53. CSN timing

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
B.033	$t_{\text{CSN\_HI,min}}$	Minimum CSN High time, active mode	Transfer of SPI-command to Input Register	6			$\mu\text{s}$
B.034	$t_{\text{CSNfail}}$	CSN low timeout	Tested by scan	20	35	50	ms

Note: See [Figure 15: SPI output timing](#).

Figure 13. SPI – transfer timing diagram



The SPI can be driven by a microcontroller with its SPI peripheral running in following mode: CPOL = 0 and CPHA = 0. For this mode input data is sampled by the low to high transition of the clock CLK, and output data is changed from the high to low transition of CLK.

Figure 14. SPI input timing

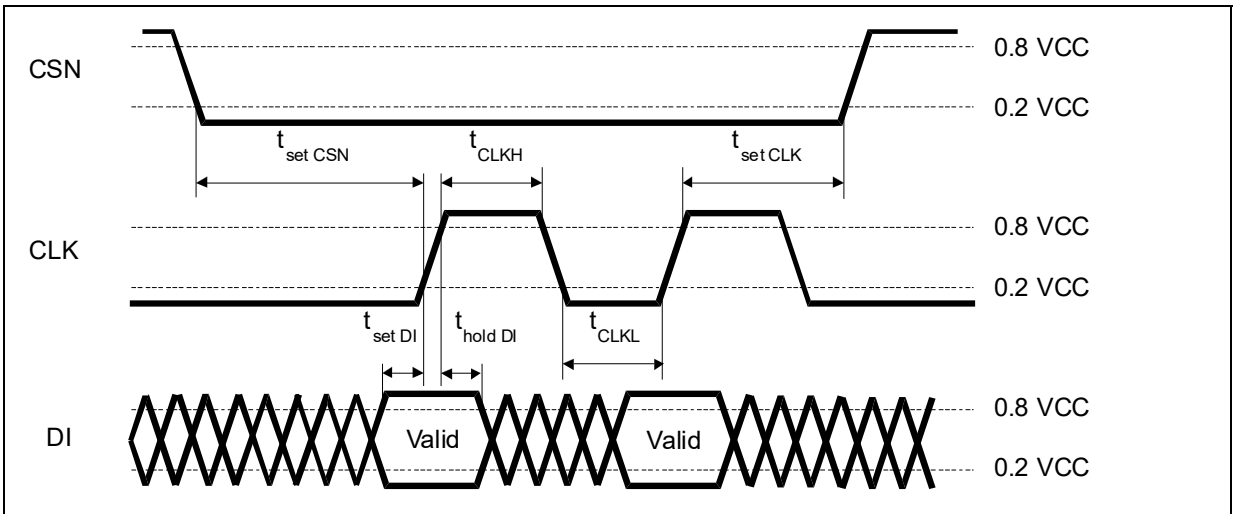


Figure 15. SPI output timing

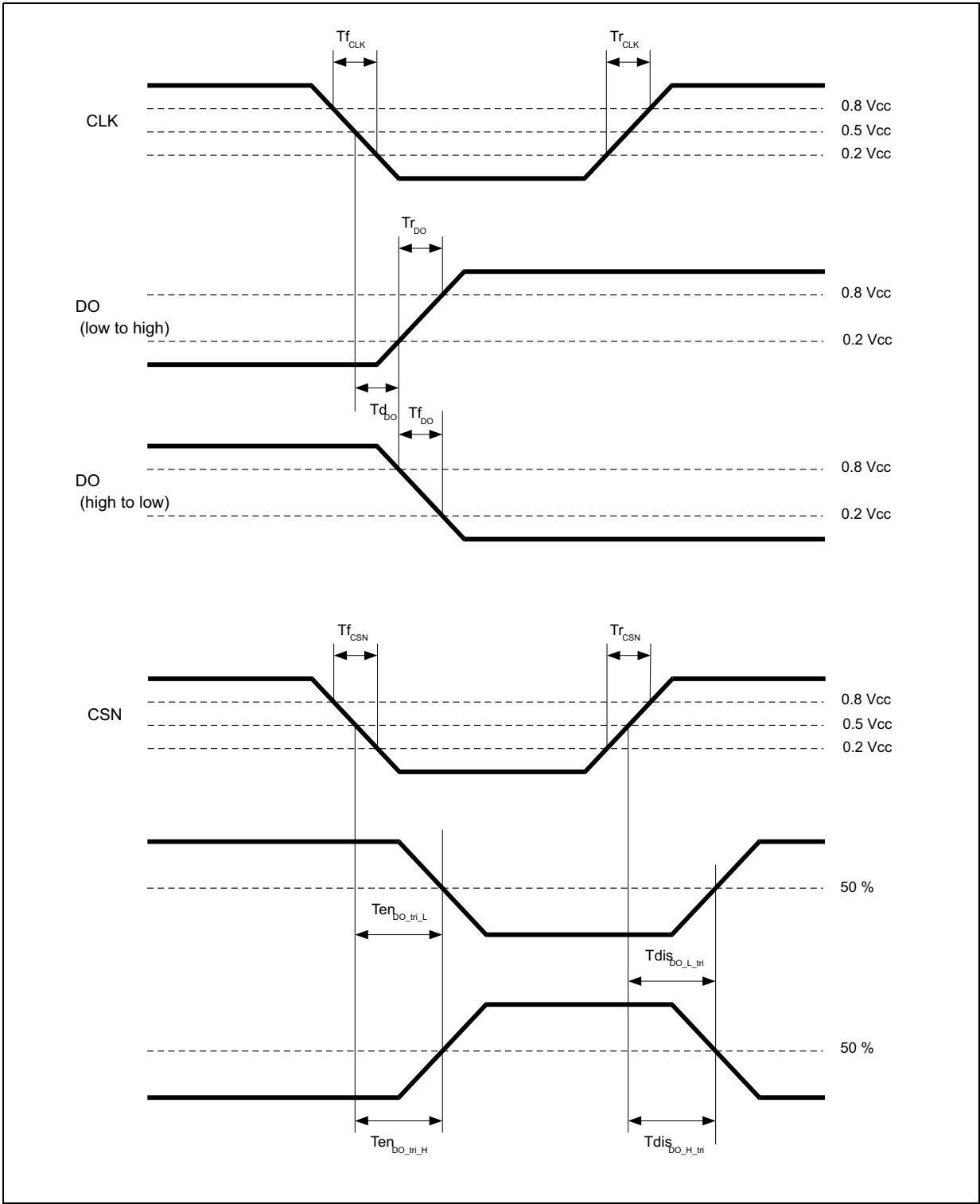


Figure 16. SPI CSN - output timing

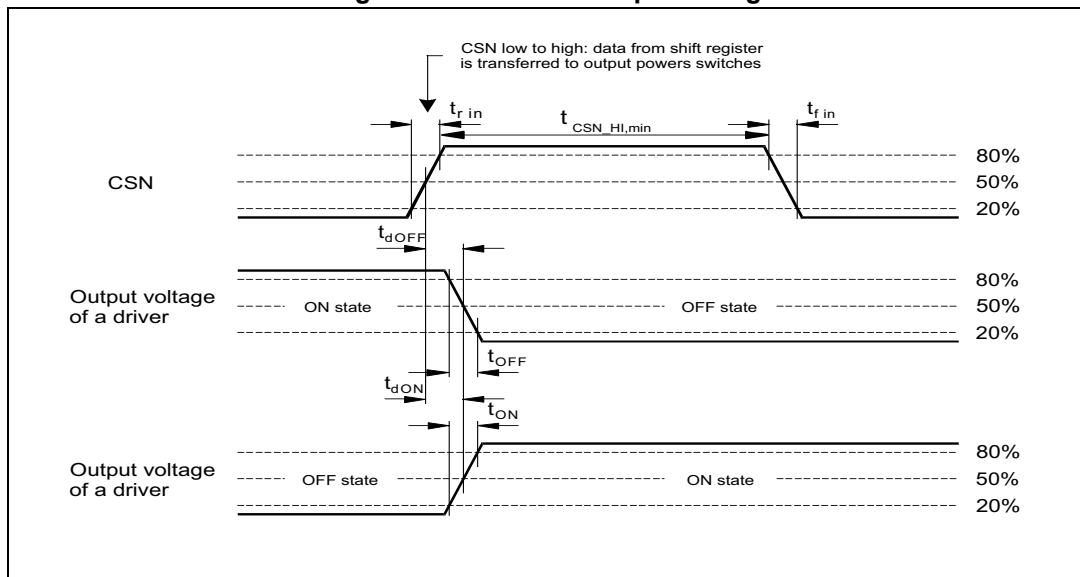
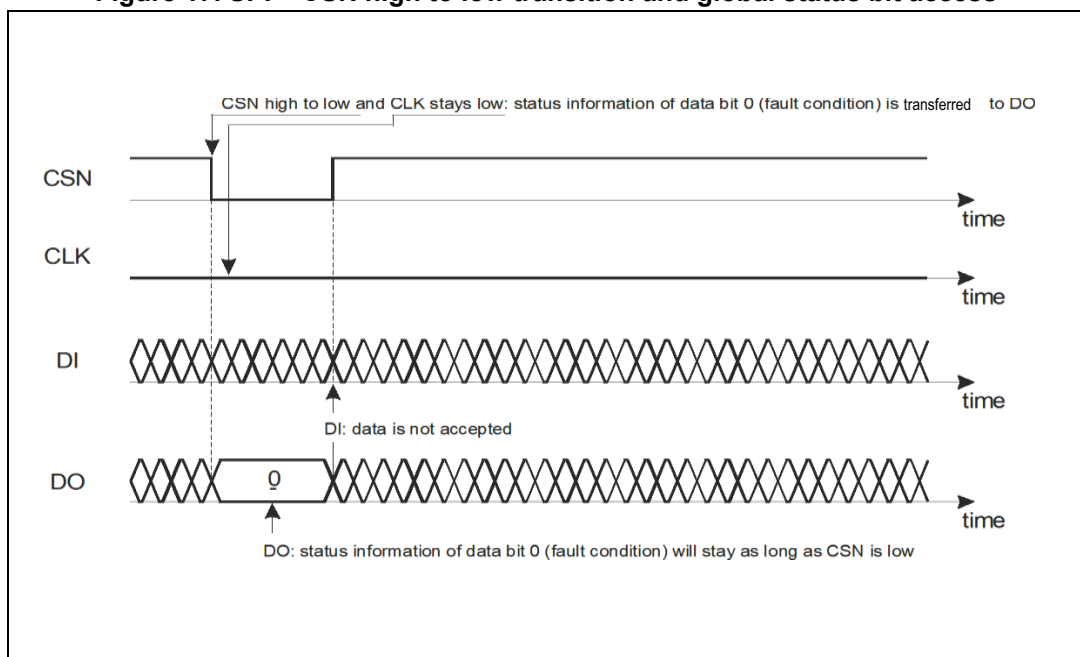


Figure 17. SPI – CSN high to low transition and global status bit access



### 3.4.26 Inputs TxD\_C and TxD\_L for Flash mode

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6V \leq V_{\text{SREG}} \leq 18$ ;  $V_1 = 5V$ ;  $T_j = -40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150^\circ\text{C}$ .

Table 54. Inputs: TxD\_C and TxD\_L for Flash mode

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.166	V <sub>flashL</sub>	Input low level (V <sub>TXDC/L</sub> for exit from Flash mode)	-	6.1	7.25	8.4	V
A.167	V <sub>flashH</sub>	Input high level (V <sub>TXDC/L</sub> for transition into Flash mode)	-	7.4	8.4	9.4	V
A.168	V <sub>flashHYS</sub>	Input voltage hysteresis	-	0.6	0.8	1.0	V

### 3.4.27 PWMH(1/2)A, PWMH(1/2)B and DIR inputs

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 18\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

DIR Input refers to the CM\_DIR pin when working as a Direct Drive Input (see [Section 4.22: Current monitor and direct drive input](#)).

Table 55. Inputs PWMH1A, PWMH2A, PWMH1B, PWMH2B, DIR

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.169	V <sub>IL</sub>	Input voltage low level	V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V	1			V
A.170	V <sub>IH</sub>	Input voltage high level	V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V			2.3	V
A.171	V <sub>IHYS</sub>	Input hysteresis	V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V	0.2			V
A.172	I <sub>in</sub>	Input pull-down current	V <sub>SREG</sub> = 13.5 V	5	30	60	μA
A.173	C <sub>in</sub> <sup>(1)</sup>	Input capacitance at input PWMH1A, PWMH2A, PWMH1B and PWMH2B	Guaranteed by design			15	pF

1. Value of input capacitance is not measured in production test. Parameter guaranteed by design.

### 3.4.28 ADC characteristics

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 18\text{ V}$ ,  $T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Table 56. ADC characteristics

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
F.001	t <sub>con</sub>	Conversion time	Tested by scan		3		μs
F.002	f <sub>ADC</sub>	Clock frequency (see f <sub>clk2</sub> )	Tested by scan		8		MHz



Table 56. ADC characteristics (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
F.003	Acc	Accuracy	Voltage divider + reference <sup>(1)</sup>	-2		2	%
F.004			Overall accuracy for WU input: $V_{WU} = 22\text{ V}$	-3		3	
F.005			Overall accuracy for WU input: $V_{WU} = 18\text{ V}$	-3.5		3.5	
F.006			Overall accuracy for WU input: $V_{WU} = 6\text{ V}$	-4		4	
F.007			Overall accuracy for WU input: $V_{WU} = 4.5\text{ V}$	-4.6		4.6	
F.008	IEIL	Integral linearity error			4	6	LSB
F.009	IEDI	Differential linearity error			2	4	LSB
F.010	$V_{AINVS}$	Conversion voltage range ( $V_S$ , $V_{SREG}$ & WU)		1		22	V
F.011	$V_{AINTemp}$	Conversion voltage range ( $T_{CL1} \dots T_{CL6}$ )		0		2	V

1. Guaranteed by design.

### 3.4.29 Temperature diode characteristics

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 18\text{ V}$ ,  $T_j = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$

Table 57. Temperature diode characteristics

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.174	$V_{TROOM\ 1-6}$	$T_{SENSE}$ output voltage at $25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	$V_S = 12\text{ V}$ ; $T = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	—	1.4		V
A.175	$V_{TSENSE1-6}$	$T_{SENSE}$ output voltage	$T = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ; $T = 130\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ; $T = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	—	-4		mV/ K

### 3.4.30 Interrupt outputs

The voltages are referred to ground and currents are assumed positive, when the current flows into the pin.  $6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 18\text{ V}$ ,  $T_j = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$

Table 58. Interrupt outputs

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.176	$V_{INTL}$	Output low level	$I_{INT} = +4\text{ mA}$			0.5	V
A.177	$V_{INTH}$	Output high level	$I_{INT} = -4\text{ mA}$	$V_1 - 0.5$			V
A.178	$I_{INTLK}$	3-state leakage current	$0\text{ V} < V_{INT} < V_1$	-10		10	$\mu\text{A}$

Table 58. Interrupt outputs (continued)

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.179	t <sub>Interrupt</sub>	Interrupt pulse duration (NINT, RxD_L/NINT, RxD_C/NINT)	Tested by scan		56		μs
A.180	t <sub>Int_react</sub>	Interrupt reaction time	Tested by scan	6		40	μs

**3.4.31 Timer1 and Timer2**

$6\text{ V} \leq V_{SREG} \leq 18\text{ V}$ ;  $T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$

**Table 59. Timer1 and Timer2**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
F.012	ton 1	Timer on time	Tested by scan	-	0.1	-	ms
F.013	ton 2	Timer on time	Tested by scan	-	0.3	-	ms
F.014	ton 3	Timer on time	Tested by scan	-	1	-	ms
F.015	ton 4	Timer on time	Tested by scan	-	10	-	ms
F.016	ton 5	Timer on time	Tested by scan	-	20	-	ms
F.017	T1	Timer period	Tested by scan	-	10	-	ms
F.018	T2	Timer period	Tested by scan	-	20	-	ms
F.019	T3	Timer period	Tested by scan	-	50	-	ms
F.020	T4	Timer period	Tested by scan	-	100	-	ms
F.021	T5	Timer period	Tested by scan	-	200	-	ms
F.022	T6	Timer period	Tested by scan	-	500	-	ms
F.023	T7	Timer period	Tested by scan	-	1000	-	ms
F.024	T8	Timer period	Tested by scan	-	2000	-	ms

**3.4.32 SGND loss comparator**

$T_j = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise specified

**Table 60. SGND loss comparator**

Item	Symbol	Parameter	Test condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
A.181	VSGNDloss	VSGND loss threshold	$(V_{SGND} - V_{PGND})$	200	420	650	mV
A.183	VSGNDloss_hys			40	70	150	mV
A.182	tSGNDloss	VSGND loss filter time	Tested by scan	-	7	-	$\mu\text{s}$

## 4 Application information

### 4.1 Supply $V_s$ , $V_{sreg}$

VSREG supplies voltage regulator V1, voltage tracker V2, all internal regulated voltages for analog and digital functionality, LIN, CAN, the EC control block and the P-channel high-side switch OUT15. All other high-sides, Fail Safe block and the charge pump are supplied by  $V_s$ . In case the VSREG pin is disconnected, all power outputs connected to  $V_s$  are automatically switched off.

### 4.2 Voltage Regulators

The device contains two independent and fully protected low drop voltage regulators designed for very fast transient response and do not require electrolytic output capacitors for stability.

#### 4.2.1 Voltage regulator: V1

The V1 voltage regulator provides 5 V supply voltage and up to 250 mA continuous load current to supply the system microcontroller and the integrated CAN transceiver. The V1 regulator is embedded in the power management and fail-safe functionality of the device and operates according to the selected operating mode. The V1 voltage regulator is supplied by pin VSREG.

In addition, the V1 regulator supplies the devices internal loads. The voltage regulator is protected against overload and overtemperature. An external reverse current protection has to be provided by the application circuitry to prevent the input capacitor from being discharged by negative transients or low input voltage. Current limitation of the regulator ensures fast charge of external bypass capacitors. The output voltage is stable for ceramic load capacitors >220 nF.

In case the device temperature exceeds the TSD1 threshold (either cluster or grouped mode) the V1 regulator remains on. The microcontroller has the possibility for interaction or error logging. If the chip temperature exceeds the TSD2 threshold ( $TSD2 > TSD1$ ), V1 will be deactivated and all wake-up sources (CAN, LIN, WU and Timer) are disabled. After  $t_{TSD}$ , the voltage regulator will restart automatically. If the restart fails 7 times within one minute the devices enter the Forced VBAT\_Standby mode. The status bit FORCED\_SLEEP\_TSD2/V1SC (SR1) is set.

#### 4.2.2 Voltage regulator: V2

The voltage regulator V2 can be configured by means of the V2\_CONFIG bit in the Config Reg as a classical LDO (V2\_CONFIG=0, default) or as a tracker of the V1 voltage regulator; when V2 is configured as Voltage Tracker of V1, it provides a 5V output that tracks the V1 regulator output voltage with  $\pm 20$  mV accuracy with load currents up to 50 mA.

When V2 voltage regulator is configured in Tracking mode, the V1 Reset Threshold shall be configured to be the VRT1 ( $V1\_RESET\_1 = 1$ ,  $V1\_RESET\_0 = 1$  in CR2).

In both cases the V2 regulator is protected against:

- Overload
- Overtemperature
- Short-circuit (short to ground and battery supply voltage)
- Reverse biasing

### 4.2.3 Voltage Regulator Failure

The V1, and V2 regulator output voltages are monitored.

In case of a drop below the failure thresholds ( $V1 < V1_{fail}$  for  $t > t_{V1fail}$ ,  $V2 < V2_{fail}^{(a)}$  for  $t > t_{V2fail}$ ), the failure bits V1FAIL, V2FAIL (SR 2) are latched.

### 4.2.4 Short to ground detection

At turn-on of the V1 and V2 regulators, a short-to-GND condition is detected by monitoring the regulator output voltage.

If V1 or V2 is below the  $V1_{fail}$  (or  $V2_{fail}^{(a)}$ ) threshold for  $t > t_{V1short}$  ( $t > t_{V2short}^{(b)}$ ) after turn-on, the devices will identify a short circuit condition and the related regulator will be switched off.

In case of V1 short-to-GND the device enters Forced VBAT\_Standby mode automatically. Bits FORCED\_SLEEP\_TSD2/V1SC (SR 1) and V1FAIL (SR 2) are set.

In case of a V2 short-to-GND failure the V2SC (SR 2) and V2FAIL (SR 2) bits are set.

Once the output voltage of the corresponding regulator exceeded the  $V1_{fail}$  ( $V2_{fail}^{(a)}$ ) threshold the short-to-ground detection is disabled. In case of a short-to-ground condition, the regulator is switched off due to thermal shutdown. V1 is switched off at TSD2, V2 is switched off at TSD1

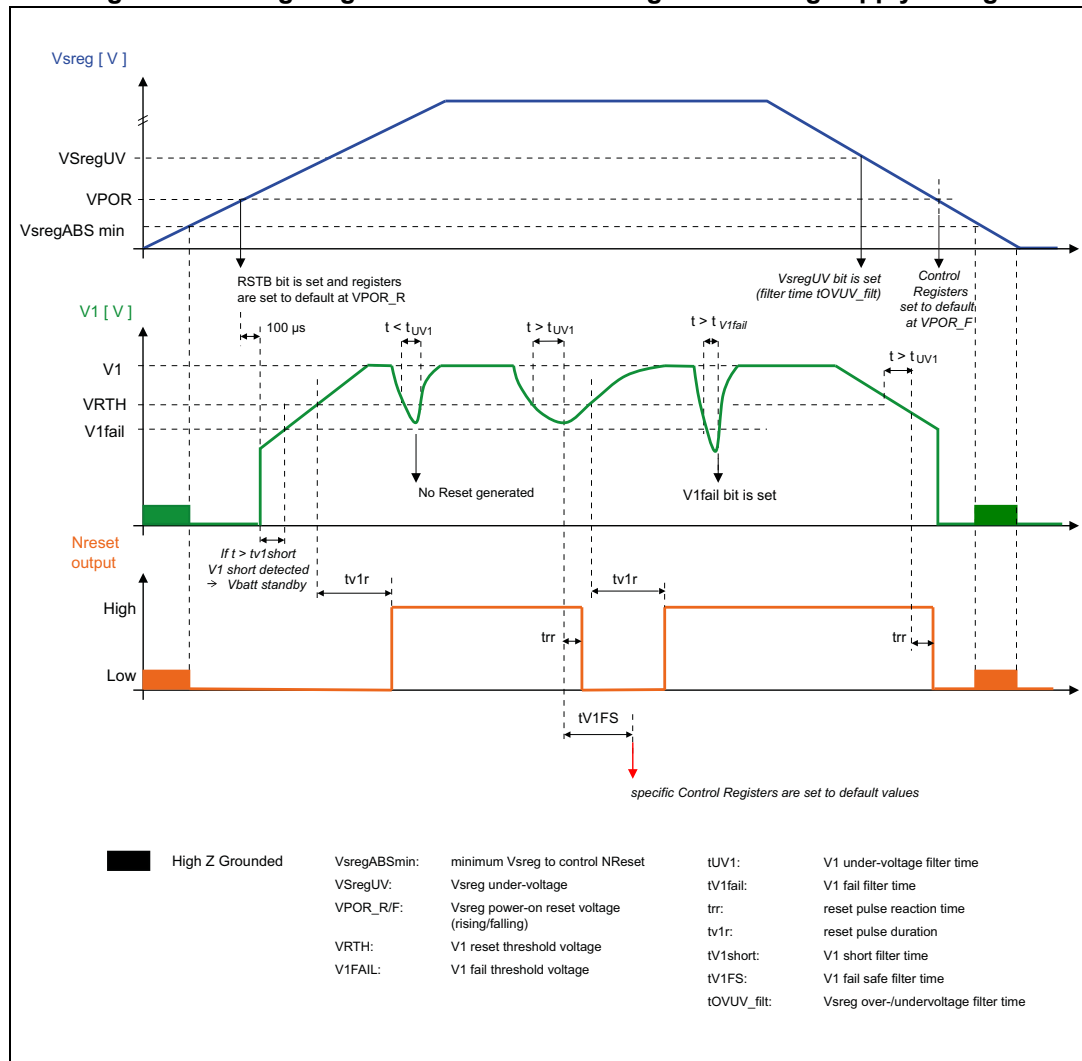
---

a.  $V2_{fail\_trk}$  in case of tracker.

b.  $t > t_{V2short\_trk}$ .

## 4.2.5 Voltage regulator behavior

Figure 18. Voltage regulator behavior and diagnosis during supply voltage



## 4.3 Operating Modes

The devices can be operated in the following operating modes:

- Active
- LIN Flash
- CAN Flash
- V1\_Standby
- VBAT\_Standby
- SW-Debug

### 4.3.1 Active Mode

All functions are available and the device is controlled by SPI.

### 4.3.2 Flash Modes

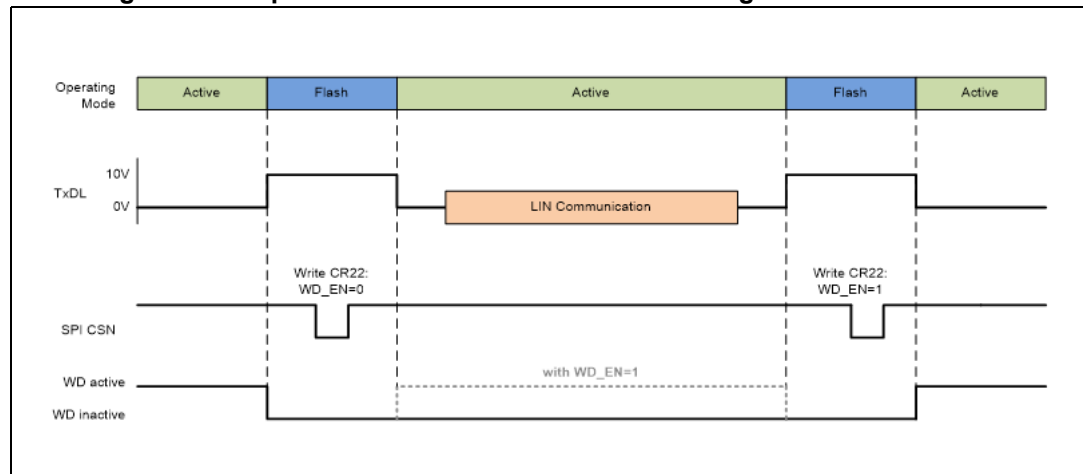
To program the system microcontroller via LIN or HS CAN bus signals, the devices can be operated in LIN Flash mode or CAN Flash mode. The watchdog is disabled in these modes.

The Flash modes are entered by applying an external voltage at the respective pin:

- $V_{TxDL} \geq V_{FlashH}$  (CAN Flash mode)
- $V_{TxDC} \geq V_{FlashH}$  (LIN Flash mode)

In CAN Flash mode the CAN transceiver is set in TRX READY mode (CAN\_GO\_TRX\_RDY = 1) and TRX Normal mode automatically. During CAN Flash mode, the watchdog can be deactivated by setting CR22: WD\_EN = 0. Write access to this bit is only possible during CAN Flash mode in order to prevent accidental deactivation of the watchdog. After setting WD\_EN (CR 22) the CAN Flash mode can be left ( $V_{TxDL} < V_{FlashL}$ ) and the Watchdog will remain deactivated (see [Figure 19](#)).

**Figure 19. Sequence to disable/enable the watchdog in CAN Flash mode**



In LIN Flash mode the maximum bitrate is increased to 100 kbit/s automatically (LIN\_HS\_EN = 1).

A transition from Flash modes to V1\_Standby or VBAT\_Standby mode is not possible.

At exit from Flash modes ( $V_{TxDL} < V_{FlashL}$ ,  $V_{TxDC} < V_{FlashL}$ ) no NReset pulse is generated. The watchdog starts with a Long Open Window ( $t_{LW}$ ).

**Note:** Setting both  $TxD\_L$  and  $TxD\_C$  to high voltage levels ( $> V_{FlashH}$ ) is not allowed. Communication at the respective  $TxD$  pin is not possible.

### 4.3.3 SW-Debug Mode

The SW-Debug mode is conceived to be used during the microcontroller debugging; in this mode, all the L99DZ200G functionalities and operating modes are available and the watchdog is deactivated easing the debug of the microcontroller firmware.

The DEBUG\_ACTIVE bit (SR1) indicates if the L99DZ200G is in SW-Debug mode; it is recommended that the system microcontroller reads this bit after every cold start and wake-

up events in order to ensure which is the device mode (DEBUG\_ACTIVE = 1 for SW-Debug mode, DEBUG\_ACTIVE = 0 for Normal mode).

### Enter procedure

To enter in SW-Debug mode, the watchdog can be deactivated by applying at the power rising a high-level voltage (5V) on the PWMH1B input pin; this procedure shall be done before the rising edge of the NRESET pin, in order to avoid any possible constraint for the application development. The high voltage on PWMH1B pin can be achieved by tying together both the V1 and the PWMH1B signals; after a time interval  $t_{V1R}$  (typ. 2 ms), once the PWMH1B signal is put low, the NRESET output rises at its highest value and the L99DZ200G is from now on in SW-Debug mode (see [Figure 20: Sequence to enter in SW-Debug mode](#)).

### Exit procedure

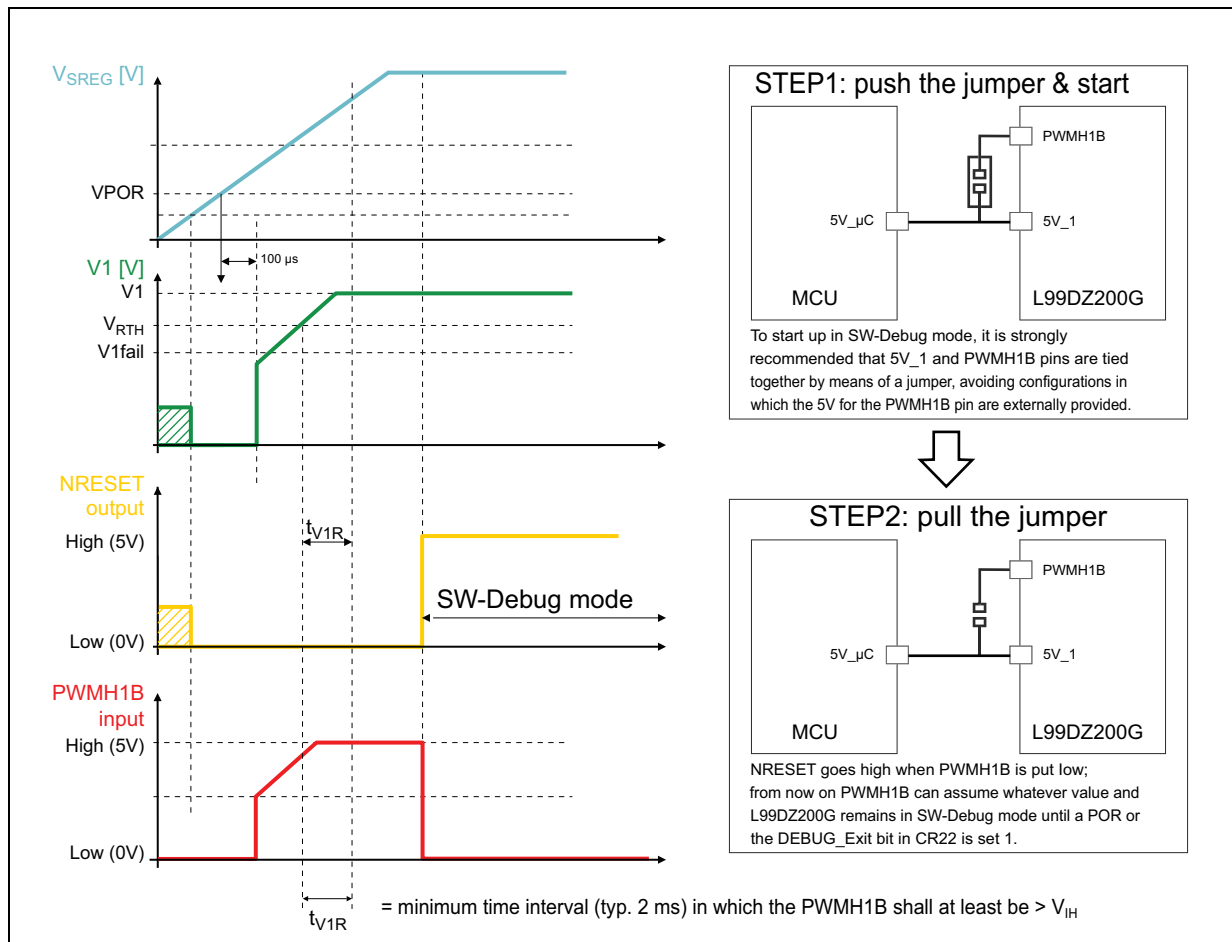
When in SW-Debug mode, the microcontroller has the possibility to let the L99DZ200G exit from this mode by setting the DEBUG\_EXIT bit in CR22.

When the L99DZ200G is in SW-Debug mode, if the DEBUG\_EXIT bit is set to 1, it exits from SW-Debug mode and the watchdog starts a Long Open Window; in this case the DEBUG\_EXIT bit remains fixed to 1 (even if the device is already in Normal mode) and the system microcontroller can clear it.

When the L99DZ200G is in Normal mode, setting DEBUG\_EXIT bit does not produce any effect on the device.



Figure 20. Sequence to enter in SW-Debug mode



#### 4.3.4 V1\_Standby mode

The transition from Active mode to V1\_Standby mode is controlled by SPI.

To supply the microcontroller in a low power mode, the V1 voltage regulator remains active.

After the V1\_Standby command (CSN low to high transition), the device enters V1\_Standby mode immediately and the watchdog starts a Long Open Window ( $t_{LW}$ ). The watchdog is deactivated as soon as the V1 load current drops below the  $I_{CMP}$  threshold ( $I_{V1} < I_{CMP\_fal}$ ).

The V1 load current monitoring can be deactivated by setting  $ICMP = 1$ . In this configuration the watchdog will be deactivated upon transition into V1\_Standby mode without monitoring the V1 load current.

Writing  $ICMP (CR 34) = 1$  is only possible with the first SPI command after setting  $ICMP\_CONFIG\_EN$  (Config Reg) = 1.

The  $ICMP\_CONFIG\_EN$  bit is reset to 0 automatically with the next SPI command.

Power outputs (except OUT15<sup>(c)</sup>) are switched off in V1\_Standby mode. OUT15 remains in the configuration programmed prior to the standby command in order to enable cyclic supply

C. This exception applies only if OUT15 is not driven with an internally generated PWM signal

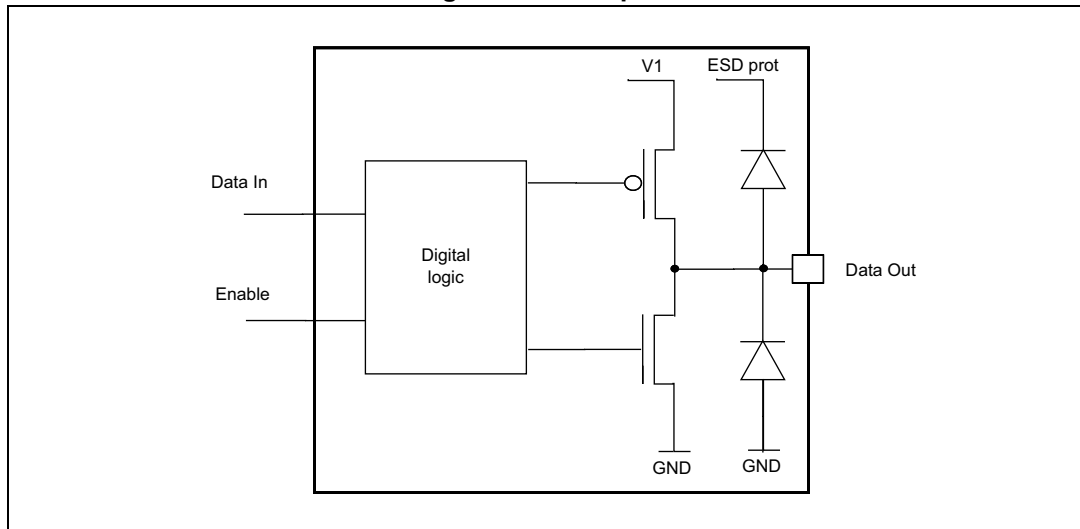
of external contacts. The timer signal (Timer1 or Timer2) can be mirrored to the NINT output pin during V1\_Standby mode.

CAN and LIN transmitters (TxD\_L, TxD\_C) are off.

Wake-up capability by CAN and LIN can be disabled by SPI. The CAN transceiver can be configured in Listen mode (TxD\_C disabled, RxD\_C enabled) in order to support pretended networking concepts (for details see [Section 4.10.6: Pretended Networking](#)).

### 4.3.5 Interrupt

Figure 21. NINT pins



RxD\_L/NINT indicates:

- a wake-up event from V1\_Standby mode (except wake-up by CAN)  
RxD\_L/NINT pin is pulled low for  $t = t_{\text{interrupt}}$ .

RxD\_C/NINT indicates:

- Mode transitions of the CAN transceiver according to [Figure 30: CAN transceiver state diagram](#)
- CAN communication timeout (no CAN communication for  $t > t_{\text{Silence}}$ ). The CANTO flag is set. This interrupt can be masked by SPI (CR1: CANTO\_IRQ\_EN).  
RxD\_C/NINT pin is pulled low for  $t = t_{\text{interrupt}}$ . See also [Section 4.3.6: CAN wake-up signalization](#)

NINT indicates:

- In Active mode:  
VSREG dropped below the programmed early warning threshold in Control Register 3 ( $\text{VSREG} < \text{VSREG\_EW\_TH}$ ); feature is deactivated if VSREG\_EW\_TH is set to 0 V.

In V1\_Standby mode

- Programmable timer interrupt; an NINT pulse is generated at the beginning of the timer on-time (Timer 1 or Timer2)
- CAN communication timeout (no CAN communication for  $t > t_{\text{Silence}}$ ). The CANTO flag is set. This interrupt can be masked by SPI (CR1: CANTO\_IRQ\_EN).
- Wake-up from V1\_Standby mode by any wake-up source

NINT is pulled low for  $t = t_{\text{interrupt}}$

In case of increasing V1 load current during V1\_Standby mode ( $I_{V1} > I_{\text{cmp\_ris}}$ ), the device remains in standby mode and the watchdog starts with a Long Open Window. No Interrupt signal is generated.

### 4.3.6 CAN wake-up signalization

Table 61. CAN wake-up signalization

Operating mode	Event	Mode transition	Status flag	Interrupt pin
Active	WUP <sup>(1)</sup>	Transition to TRX_Ready	WUP <sup>(1)</sup>	RxD_C
	CAN Timeout	Transition to TRX_Sleep	CANTO	RxD_C <sup>(2)</sup>
	WUP <sup>(3)</sup>	Transition into TRX_Bias	WUP	RxD_C and NINT
V1_Standby	WUP <sup>(1)</sup>	Transition into Active mode; TRX_Ready	WAKE_CAN WUP <sup>(1)</sup>	RxD_C and NINT
	CAN Timeout	Transition to TRX_Sleep	CANTO	RxD_C and NINT <sup>(2)</sup>
	WUP <sup>(3)</sup>	Transition into TRX_Bias	WUP	RxD_C and NINT
VBAT_Standby	WUP <sup>(1)</sup>	Transition into Active mode; TRX_Ready	WAKE_CAN WUP <sup>(1)</sup>	none
	CAN Timeout	Transition to TRX_Sleep	CANTO	

1. PNW\_EN = 0:
  - wake-up according ISO 11898-5:2007 (on WUP)
  - Flags: WUP (device in all modes), WAKE\_CAN (device wake up by CAN from Standby modes)
2. Interrupt can be disabled by SPI (CANTO\_IRQ\_EN).
3. PWN\_EN = 1 (Pretended Networking mode)
  - no wake-up
  - after reception of a wake-up patter (WUP) the transceiver enters TRX Bias mode
  - Flags: WUP

Note: See also [Figure 30: CAN transceiver state diagram](#).

### 4.3.7 VBAT\_Standby mode

The transition from Active mode to VBAT\_Standby mode is initiated by an SPI command. In VBAT\_Standby mode, the voltage regulators V1 and V2 (depending on configuration in CR 1), the power outputs (except OUT15<sup>(d)</sup>) as well as LIN and CAN transmitters are switched off.

An NReset pulse is generated upon wake-up from VBAT\_Standby mode.

## 4.4 Wake up from Standby Modes

A wake-up from standby mode will switch the device to active mode. This can be initiated by one or more of the following events:

- d. This exception applies only if OUT15 is not driven with an internally generated PWM signal

Table 62. Wake-up events description

Wake up source	Description
LIN bus activity	Can be disabled by SPI
CAN bus activity	Can be disabled by SPI
Level change of WU	Can be configured or disabled by SPI
$I_{V1} > I_{cmp\_ris}$	Device remains in V1_Standby mode, but watchdog is enabled (If ICMP = 0). No interrupt is generated.
Timer Interrupt / Wake up of $\mu C$ by TIMER	Programmable by SPI: V1_Standby mode: configurable timer interrupt. NINT interrupt signal is generated VBAT_Standby mode: device wakes up after programmable timer expiration, V1 regulator is turned on and NReset signal is generated
SPI Access	Always active (except in VBAT_Standby mode) Wake up event: CSN is low and first rising edge on CLK
$V_S$ Over Voltage	Only when Generator Mode is enabled (GENERATOR_MODE_EN=1 in CR22 0x16)

To prevent the system from a deadlock condition (no wake up from standby possible) a configuration where the wake up by LIN and HS CAN are both disabled is not allowed; in this case the SPI Error Bit *SPIE* (*Global Status Byte*) is set (see Note 1 in [Figure 62](#)).

#### 4.4.1 Wake up inputs

The WU input can be configured as wake-up source. The wake-up input is sensitive to any level transition (positive and negative edge) and can be configured for static or cyclic monitoring of the input voltage level.

For static contact monitoring, a filter time of  $t_{WU\_stat}$  is implemented. The filter is started when the input voltage passes the specified threshold  $V_{WU\_THP}$  or  $V_{WU\_THN}$ .

Cyclic contact monitoring allows periodical activation of the wake-up input to read the status of the external contact. The periodical activation can be configured to Timer 1 or Timer 2. The input signal is filtered with a filter time of  $t_{WU\_CYC}$  after a delay (80% of the configured Timer on-time). A Wake-up will be processed if the status has changed versus the previous cycle. The buffered output OUT15 can be used to supply the external contacts with the timer setting according to the cyclic monitoring of the wake-up input.

In standby modes, the input WU is configurable with an internal pull-up or pull-down current source according to the setup of the external contact. In Active mode the inputs have an internal pull down resistor ( $R_{WU\_act}$ ) and the input status can be read by SPI. Static sense should be configured before the read operation is started in order to reflect the actual input level.

## 4.5 Functional Overview (truth table)

**Table 63. Status of different functions/features vs operating modes**

Function	Comments	Operating modes		
		Active mode	V1_Standby static mode (cyclic sense)	VBAT_Standby static mode (cyclic sense)
Voltage regulator V1	V <sub>OUT</sub> = 5 V	On	On <sup>(1)</sup>	Off
Voltage tracker V2	V <sub>OUT</sub> = 5 V	On/ Off <sup>(2)</sup>	On <sup>(2)</sup> / Off	On <sup>(2)</sup> / Off
Reset generator		On	On	Off
Window watchdog	V1 monitor	On	Off (on if $I_{V1} > I_{CMP}$ and $I_{CMP} = 0$ )	Off
Wake up		Off	Active <sup>(3)</sup>	Active <sup>(3)</sup>
OUT15 HS cyclic supply	Oscillator time base	On / Off	On <sup>(2)</sup> / Off	On <sup>(2)</sup> / Off
LIN	LIN 2.2a	On	Off <sup>(4)</sup>	Off <sup>(4)</sup>
HS_CAN		On / Off <sup>(5)</sup>	Off <sup>(4)</sup>	Off <sup>(4)</sup>
Oscillator OSC1	2 MHz	On	On/Off <sup>(6)</sup>	On/Off <sup>(6)</sup>
Oscillator OSC2	32 MHz	ON	Off	Off
VSREG-Monitor		On	(7)	(7)
VS-Monitor		On	Off	Off
H Bridge Gate Driver, EC control, bridge drivers, heater driver, all high-side drivers (except OUT15) supplied by Vs		On/ Off <sup>(2)</sup>	Off <sup>(8)</sup>	Off
Fail-safe low-side switches		On/ Off <sup>(9)</sup>	On	On
Short circuit protection for fail-safe low-side switches (in case LS is switched on)		On	On	On
OUT15 (P-channel HS) supplied by VSREG		On/ Off <sup>(2)</sup>	On/ Off <sup>(2)(9)</sup>	On/ Off <sup>(2)(9)</sup>
Charge pump		On	Off	Off
ADC (SPI read out and VSREG early warning interrupt)		On	Off	Off
Thermal shutdown TSD2		On	On	Off
Thermal shutdown TSD1x for OUT15 (P-channel HS)		On	On/ Off <sup>(2)</sup>	On/ Off <sup>(2)</sup>

1. Supply the processor in low current mode.

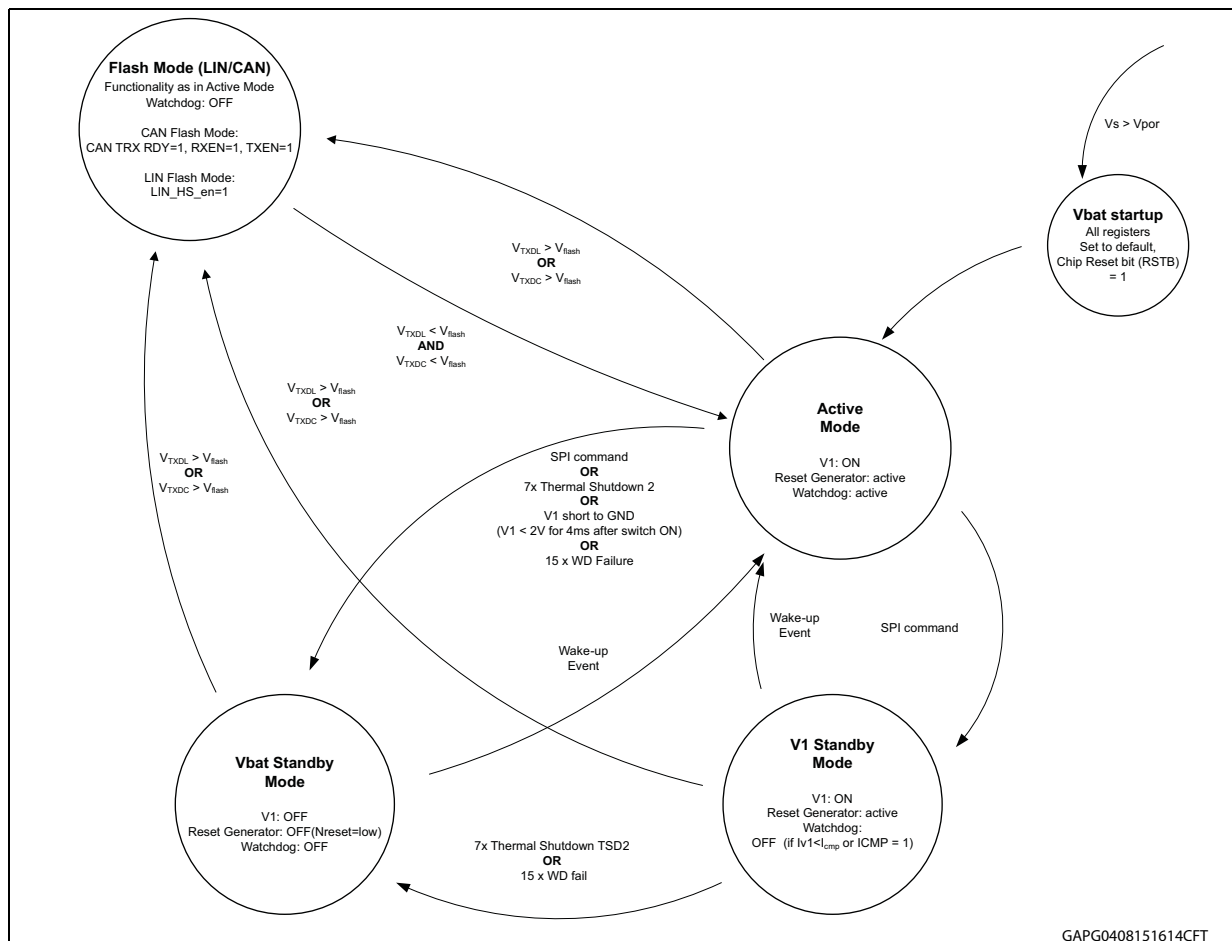
2. According to SPI setting and DIR.

3. Unless disabled by SPI.

4. The bus state is internally stored when going to standby mode. A change of bus state will lead to a wake-up after exceeding of internal filter time (if wake-up by LIN or CAN is not disabled by SPI).

5. After power-on, the HS CAN transceiver is in CAN\_TRX\_SLEEP mode. It is activated by SPI command (CAN\_GO\_TRX\_RDY=1).
6. ON, if cyclic sense is enabled or during wake-up request.
7. Cyclic activation = pulsed ON during cyclic sense.
8. In V1\_Standby and VBAT\_Standby modes OUT15 is ON only if it is not driven with an internally generated PWM signal.
9. ON in Fail-Safe mode; if standby mode is entered with active Fail-safe mode the output remains ON in standby mode.

Figure 22. Main operating modes



## 4.6 Configurable Window Watchdog

During normal operation, the watchdog monitors the microcontroller within a programmable trigger cycle.

After power-on or standby mode, the watchdog is started with a timeout (Long Open Window  $t_{LW}$ ). The timeout allows the microcontroller to run its own setup and then to start the window watchdog by setting TRIG (CR1, Config Reg<sup>(e)</sup>) = 1. Subsequently, the microcontroller has to

e. TRIG bits in CR1 and Config Reg are mirrored; either can be used for triggering the watchdog.

serve the watchdog by alternating the watchdog trigger bit TRIG (CR1, Config Reg<sup>(e)</sup>) within the safe trigger area TSWX.

The trigger time is configurable by SPI. A correct watchdog trigger signal will immediately start the next cycle. After 8 watchdog failures in sequence, the V1 regulator is switched off for tV1OFF. After 7 additional watchdog failures the V1 regulator is turned off permanently and the device goes into Forced VBAT\_Standby mode. The status bit FORCED\_SLEEP\_WD (SR 1) is set. A wake-up is possible by any activated wake-up source.

After wake-up from Forced VBAT\_Standby mode and the watchdog trigger still fails, the device enters Forced VBAT\_Standby mode again after one Long Open Window.

This actually produces an additional watchdog failure but the watchdog fail counter will remain at maximum value of 15 failures.

This sequence is repeated until a valid watchdog trigger event is performed by writing TRIG = 1. In case of a Watchdog failure, the power outputs and V2 are switched off and the status bit WDFAIL (SR1) is set to 1. A reset pulse is generated at NReset output and the device enters Fail-safe mode. Control registers are set to their Fail Safe values and the Fail-safe low-side switches are turned on. Please refer to [Section 4.7: Fail Safe Mode](#) for more details.

The following diagrams illustrate the Watchdog behavior of the devices. The diagrams are split into 3 parts. The first diagram shows the functional behavior of the watchdog without any error. The second diagram covers the behavior covering all the error conditions, which can affect the watchdog behavior. [Figure 25: Watchdog in Flash mode](#) shows the transition in and out of Flash modes. Watchdog in normal operating mode (no errors) [Figure 23: Watchdog in normal operating mode \(no errors\)](#), [Figure 24: Watchdog with error conditions](#) and [Figure 25: Watchdog in Flash mode](#) can be overlapped to get all the possible state transitions under all circumstances. For a better readability, they were split in normal operating, operating with errors and Flash mode.

Figure 23. Watchdog in normal operating mode (no errors)

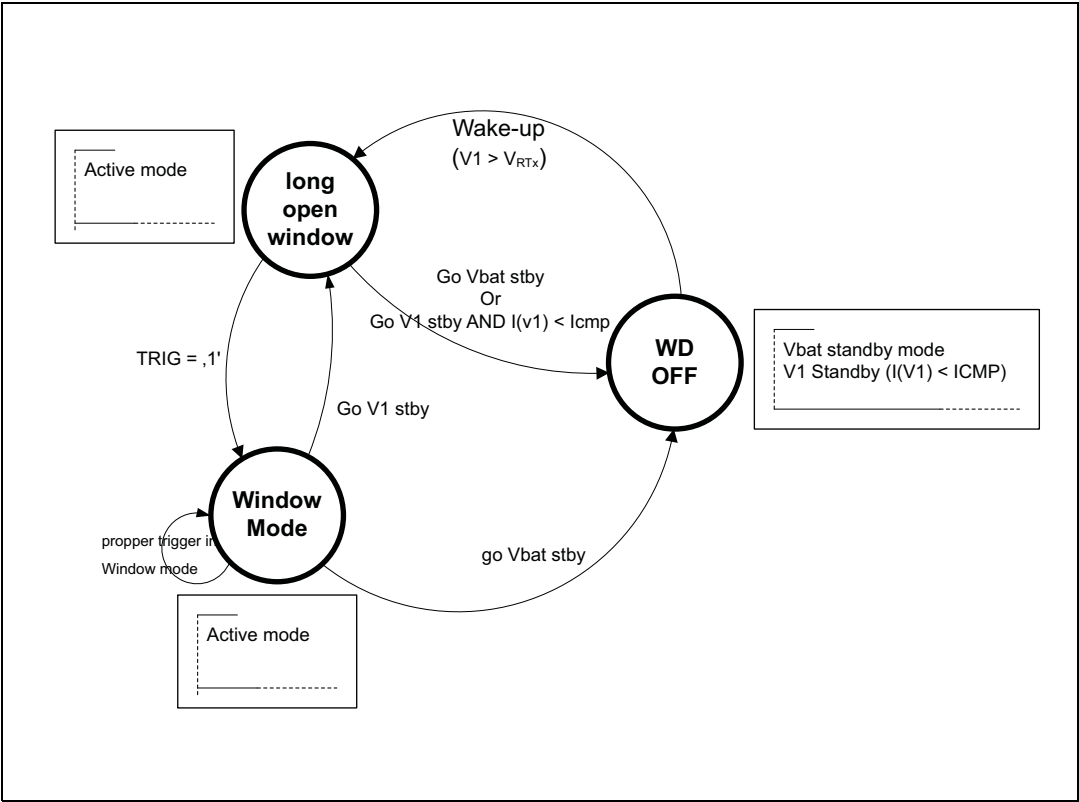


Figure 24. Watchdog with error conditions

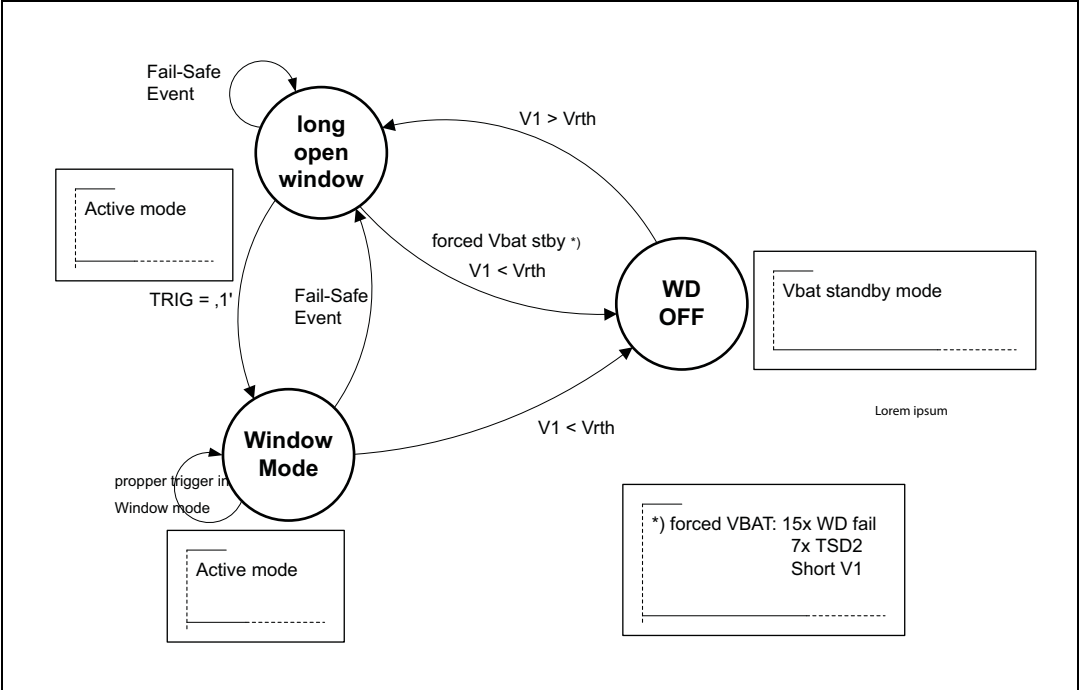
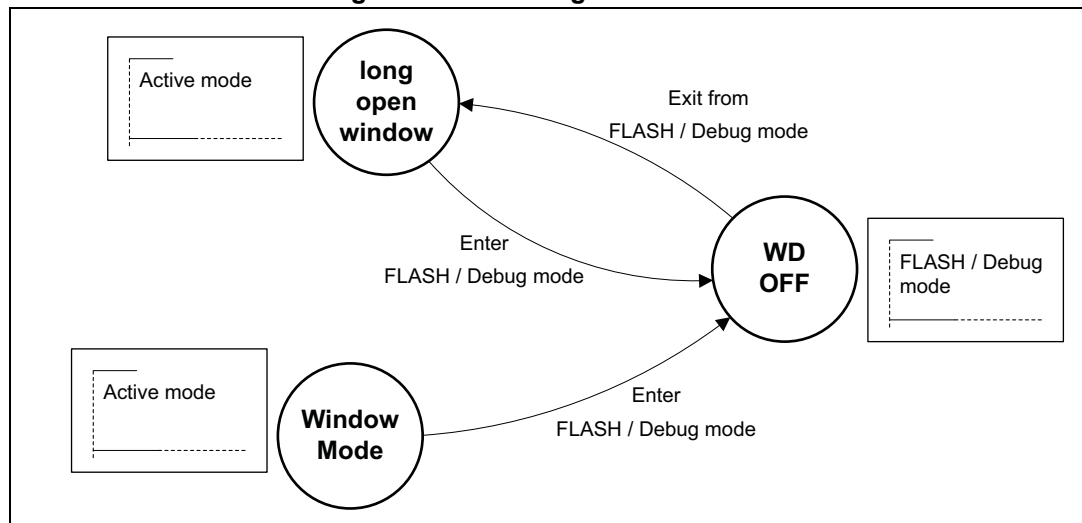




Figure 25. Watchdog in Flash mode



**Note:** Whenever the device is operated without servicing the mandatory watchdog trigger events, a sequence of 15 consecutive reset events is performed and the device enters the Forced VBAT\_Standby mode with bit *FORCED\_SLEEP\_WD* in *SR1* set. If the device is woken up after such a forced VBAT\_Standby condition and the watchdog is still not serviced, the device, after one long open watchdog window will re-enter the same Forced VBAT\_Standby mode until the next wake up event. In this case, an additional watchdog failure is generated, but the fail counter is not cleared, keeping the maximum number of 15 failures. This sequence is repeated until a valid watchdog trigger event is performed by writing *TRIG* = 1.

#### 4.6.1 Change Watchdog timing

The watchdog trigger time is configured by setting *WD\_TIME\_x* (CR 2). Writing to these bits is possible only using the first SPI command after setting *WD\_CONFIG\_EN* = 1 (Config Reg). The *WD\_CONFIG\_EN* bit is reset to 0 automatically with the next SPI command.

### 4.7 Fail Safe Mode

#### 4.7.1 Temporary Failures

The devices enter Fail-safe mode in case of:

- Watchdog failure
- V1 failure ( $V1 < V_{RTxfalling}$  for  $t > t_{v1FS}$ )
- Thermal Shutdown TSD2

The Fail Safe functionality is also available in V1\_Standby mode. During V1\_Standby mode the Fail Safe mode is entered in the following cases:

- V1 failure ( $V1 < V_{RTxfalling}$  for  $t > t_{v1FS}$ )
- Watchdog failure (if watchdog still running due to  $I_{v1} > I_{cmp\_fal}$ )
- Thermal Shutdown TSD2

In Fail Safe mode the devices return to a fail safe state. The Fail Safe condition is indicated to the system in the Global Status Byte. The conditions during Fail Safe mode are:

- All outputs beside LSA\_FSO and LSB\_FSO are turned off
- All Control Registers are set to fail safe default values except the GEN\_MODE\_EN
- Write operations to Control Registers are blocked until the Fail Safe condition is cleared. The following bits are not WRITE protected:
  - TRIG (CR1<bit 0>, Config Register <bit 0>): watchdog trigger bit
  - V2\_x (CR1<bit 4:5>): Voltage Regulator V2 control
  - CAN\_GO\_TRX\_RDY (CR1<bit 8>): activation of CAN bus biasing
  - CR2 (bit <8:23>): Timer1 and Timer2 settings
  - OUT15\_x (CR6<bit 8:11>): OUT15 configuration
  - PWMx\_freq\_y (CR12): PWM frequency configuration
  - PWMx\_DC\_y (CR13 – CR16): PWM duty cycle configuration
- LIN and SPI remain on (transmitters are deactivated in case of thermal shutdown TSD1 (TSD1 cluster 5 or 6 in cluster mode))
- Corresponding Failure Bits in Status Registers are set
- FS Bit (Global Status Byte) is set
- LSA\_FSO and LSB\_FSO will be turned on
- Charge pump is switched off

If the Fail Safe mode was entered it keeps active until the Fail safe condition is removed and the Fail Safe was read by SPI. Depending on the root cause of the Fail Safe operation, the actions to exit Fail safe mode are shown in the following table.

**Table 64. Temporary failures description**

Failure source	Failure condition	Diagnosis	Exit from Fail-safe mode
Microcontroller (oscillator)	Watchdog early write failure or expired window	FS (Global Status Byte) = 1; WDFAIL (SR 1) = 1; WDFAIL_CNT_x (SR 1) = n+1	TRIG (CR 1) = 1 during long open window Read&Clear SR1
V1	Undervoltage	FS (Global Status Byte) = 1; V1UV (SR 1) = 1; V1fail (SR 2) = 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	V1 > V <sub>RT</sub> rising; Read&Clear SR1
Temperature	T <sub>j</sub> > T <sub>SD2</sub>	FS (Global Status Byte) = 1; TW (SR 2) = 1; TSD1 (SR 1) = 1; TSD2 (SR 1) = 1	T <sub>j</sub> < T <sub>SD2</sub> ; Read&Clear SR1

1. If V1 < V1<sub>fail</sub> (for t > t<sub>v1fail</sub>). The Fail-safe Bit is located in the Global Status Register.

#### 4.7.2 Non-recoverable failures – forced VBAT\_Standby mode

If the Fail-safe condition persists and all attempts to return to normal system operation fail, the devices enter the forced VBAT\_Standby mode in order to prevent damage to the system. The forced VBAT\_Standby mode can be terminated by any wake-up source (HS-CAN as well as LIN and WU pin). The root cause of the forced VBAT\_Standby mode is indicated in the SPI Status Registers. In forced VBAT\_standby mode and with Fail Safe conditions still present at wake-up, the Failsafe low side outputs LSy\_FSO (y = A, B) are switched OFF for 25 μs after the wake up event.

In Forced VBAT\_Standby mode, all Control Registers are set to power-on default values.

The Forced VBAT\_Standby mode is entered in case of:

- Multiple watchdog failures: FORCED\_SLEEP\_WD (SR 1) = 1 (15 x watchdog failure)
- Multiple thermal shutdown 2: FORCED\_SLEEP\_TSD2/V1SC (SR 1) = 1 (7 x TSD2)
- V1 short at turn-on ( $V1 < V1_{fail}$  for  $t > t_{v1short}$ ):  
FORCED\_SLEEP\_TSD2/V1SC (SR 1) = 1
- SGND Loss: SGND\_LOSS (SR 1) = 1

**Table 65. Non-recoverable failure**

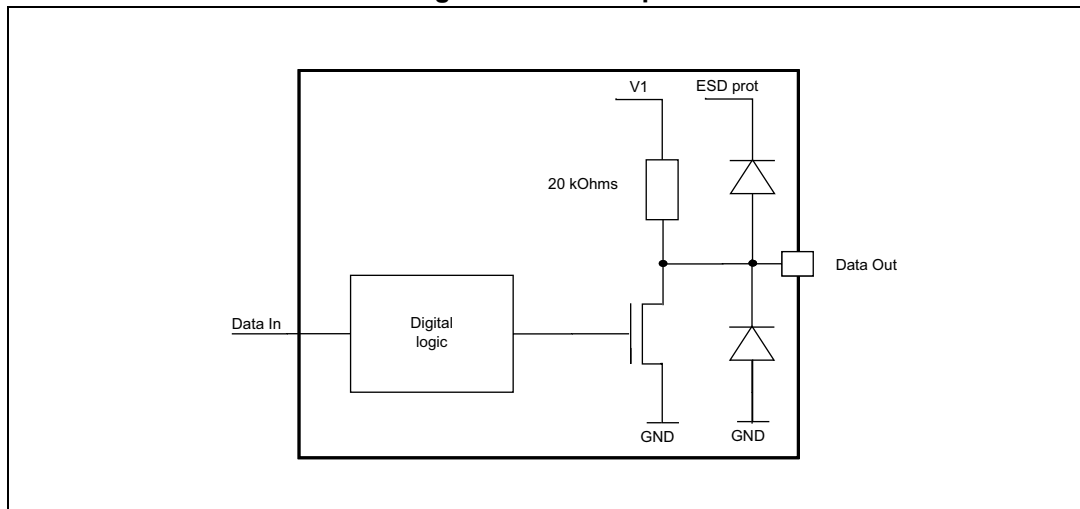
Failure source	Failure condition	Diagnosis	Exit from Fail-safe mode
Microcontroller (Oscillator)	15 consecutive Watchdog Failures	FS (Global Status Byte) = 1; WDFAIL (SR 1) = 1; FORCED_SLEEP_WD (SR 1) = 1	Wake-up; TRIG (CR 1) = 1 during long open window; Read&Clear SR1
V1	Short at turn-on	FS (Global Status Byte) = 1; FORCED_SLEEP_TSD2/V1SC (SR 1) = 1	Wake-up; Read&Clear SR1
Temperature	7 times TSD2	FS (Global Status Byte) = 1; TW (SR 2) = 1; TSD1 (SR 1) = 1; TSD2 (SR 1) = 1; FORCED_SLEEP_TSD2/V1SC (SR 1) = 1	Wake-up; Read&Clear SR1
SGND Loss	Ground Loss at pin SGND	FS (Global Status Byte) = 1; SGND_LOSS (SR 1) = 1	Wake-up; Read&Clear SR1

In Forced VBAT\_Standby mode:

- when Vs OV is detected, in case of non recoverable conditions ( WD, TSD2, V1 short or SGND loss ), the device will stay in Temporary Fail Safe state;
- during this state ( VSOV + failure conditions ), diagnosis will be set ( FS, WDFAIL or TW, TSD1, TSD2 or FORCED\_SLEEP\_TSD2/V1SC or SGND\_LOSS ) even if the device is not in Forced VBAT\_Standby mode;
- as soon Vs OV disappears, the device will enter in Forced VBAT\_Standby mode.

## 4.8 Reset output (NReset)

Figure 26. NReset pin



If V1 is turned on and the voltage exceeds the V1 reset threshold, the reset output *NReset* is pulled up to V1 by an internal pull-up resistor after a reset delay time ( $t_{V1R}$ ). This is necessary for a defined start of the microcontroller when the application is switched on.

Since the *NReset* output is realized as an open drain output it is also possible to connect that, instead of the 5V\_1, to an external voltage source (it has to be compatible with a 5V rail). As soon as the *NReset* is released by the devices the watchdog starts with a long open window.

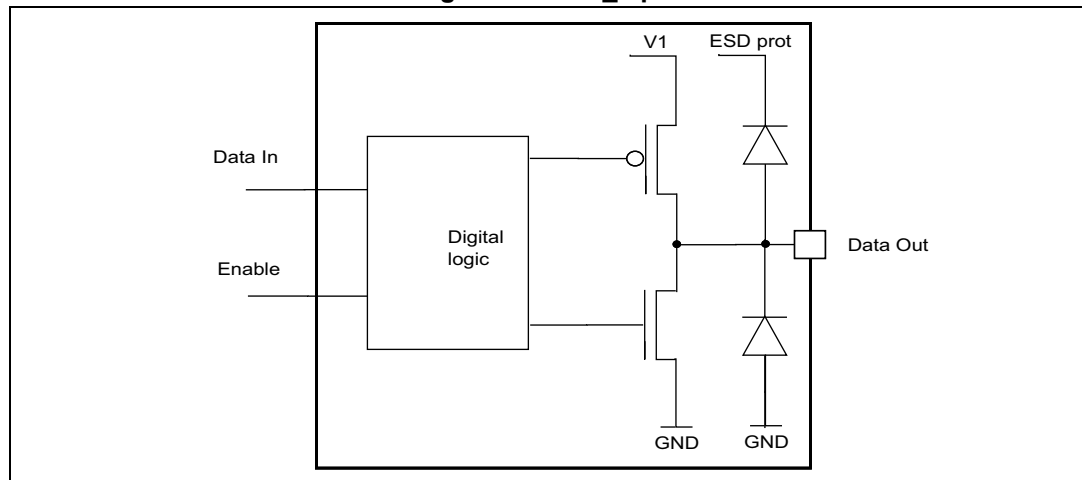
A reset pulse is generated in case of:

- V1 drops below  $V_{RTxfalling}$  (configurable by SPI) for  $t > t_{UV1}$
- Watchdog failure

After turn ON of the V1 regulator (VSREG Power-on or wake-up from VBAT\_Standby mode), *NReset* is kept low for  $t_{V1r}$  in order to keep the uC in reset until supply voltage is stable.

## 4.9 LIN Bus Interface

Figure 27. RxD\_L pin



### 4.9.1 Features

- LIN 2.2a compliant (SAEJ2602 compatible) transceiver
- LIN Cell has been designed according to “Hardware requirements for transceivers (version 1.3)”
- Bit rate up to 20 kbit/s
- Designed according to SAE J2962-1 (July 2019)
- Dedicated LIN Flash mode with bit rate up to 100 kbit/s
- GND disconnection fail safe at module level
- Off mode: does not disturb network
- GND shift operation at system level
- Microcontroller Interface with CMOS-compatible I/O pins
- Internal pull-up resistor
- Receive-only mode
- ESD and transient immunity according to ISO7637 and EN / IEC61000-4-2
- Matched output slopes and propagation delay
- Wake-up behavior according to LIN2.2a and Hardware Requirements for LIN, CAN and Flexray Interfaces (version 1.3)

At  $V_{SREG} > V_{POR}$  (i.e.  $V_{SREG}$  power-on reset threshold), the LIN transceiver is enabled. The LIN transmitter is disabled in case of the following errors:

- Dominant TxD\_L time out
- LIN permanent recessive
- Thermal shutdown 1
- $V_{SREG}$  overvoltage/ undervoltage

The LIN receiver is not disabled in case of any failure condition.

The default bit rate of the transceiver allows communication up to 20 kbit/s. To enable fast flashing via the LIN bus, the transceiver can be operated in high speed mode by setting bit LIN\_HS\_EN (Config Reg) = 1. This feature is enabled automatically in LIN Flash mode.

#### 4.9.2 Error Handling

The devices LIN transceiver provides the following 3 error handling features.

##### **Dominant TxD\_L time out**

If TXD\_L is in dominant state (low) for  $t > t_{\text{dom}}(\text{TXDL})$  the transmitter will be disabled, the status bit LIN\_TXD\_DOM (SR 2) will be set.

The transmitter remains disabled until the status bit is cleared.

The TxD dominant timeout detection can be disabled via SPI (LIN\_TXD\_TOUT\_EN = 0).

##### **Permanent recessive**

If TXD\_L changes to dominant (low) state but RXD\_L signal does not follow within  $t < t_{\text{LIN}}$  the transmitter will be disabled, the status bit LIN\_PERM\_REC (SR 2) will be set.

The transmitter remains disabled until the status bit is cleared.

##### **Permanent dominant**

If the bus state is dominant (low) for  $t > t_{\text{dom}}(\text{bus})$  a bus permanent dominant failure will be detected. The status bit LIN\_PERM\_DOM (SR 2) will be set.

The transmitter will not be disabled.

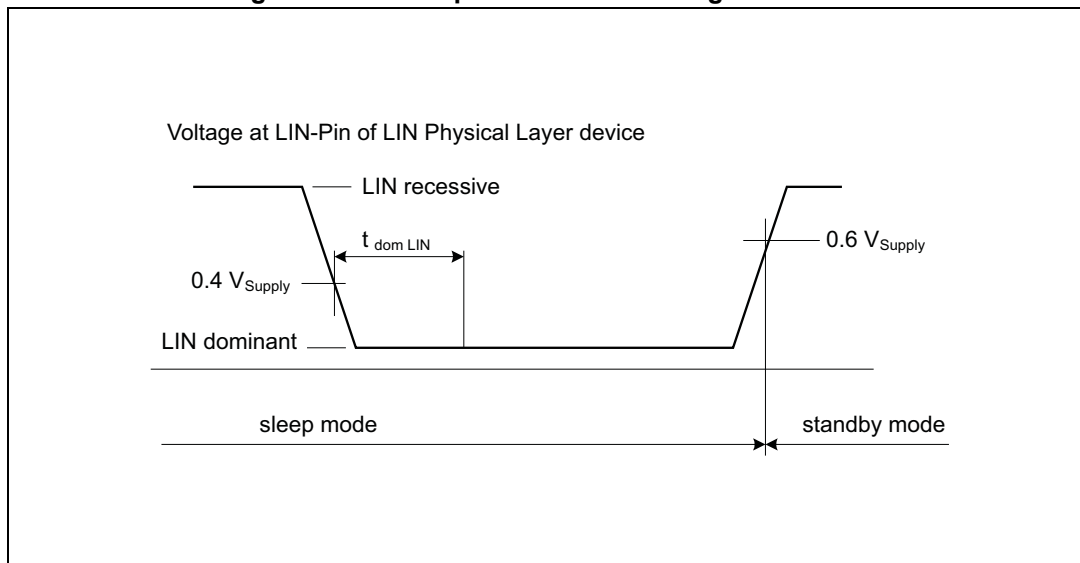
#### 4.9.3 Wake up from Standby Modes

In low power modes (V1\_Standby mode and VBAT\_Standby mode) the devices can receive two types of wake up signals from the LIN bus (configurable by SPI bit LIN\_WU\_CONFIG (Config Reg)):

- Recessive-Dominant-recessive pattern with  $t > t_{\text{dom\_LIN}}$  (default, according to LIN 2.2a)
- State Change recessive-to-dominant or dominant-to-recessive (according to LIN 2.1)

## Pattern Wake-up (default)

Figure 28. Wake-up behavior according to LIN 2.2a



### Status change wake-up - Recessive-to-dominant

Normal wake-up can occur when the LIN transceiver was set in standby mode while LIN was in recessive (high) state. A dominant level at LIN for  $t > t_{LINBUS}$ , will switch the devices in Active mode.

### Status change wake-up - Dominant-to-recessive

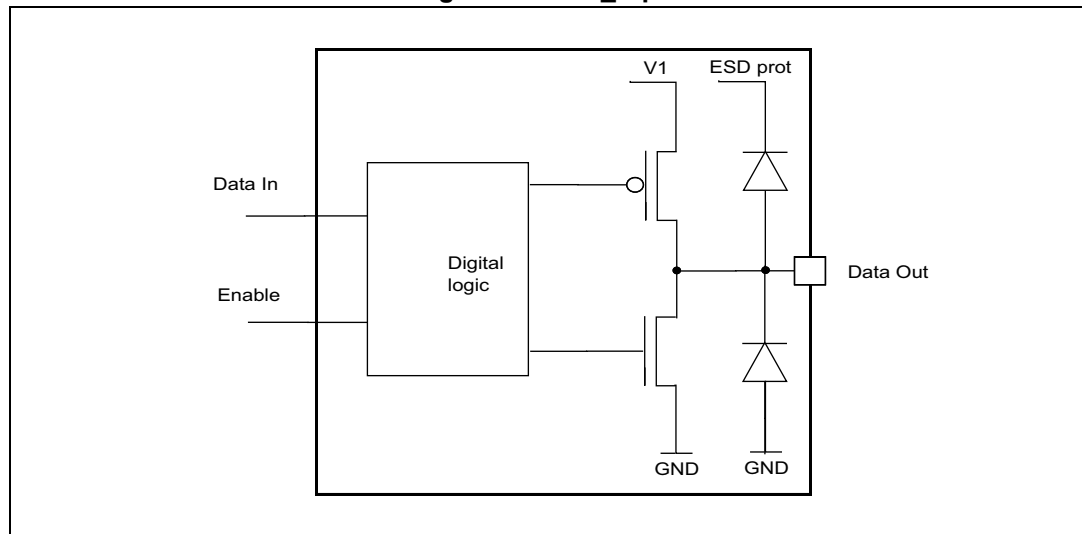
If the LIN transceiver was set in standby mode while LIN was in dominant (low) state, recessive level at LIN for  $t > t_{LINBUS}$ , will switch the devices in Active mode.

## 4.9.4 Receive-only mode

The LIN transmitter can be disabled in Active mode by setting the bit LIN\_REC\_ONLY (CR2). In this mode it is possible to listen to the bus but not sending to it.

## 4.10 High-speed CAN bus transceiver

Figure 29. RxD\_C pin



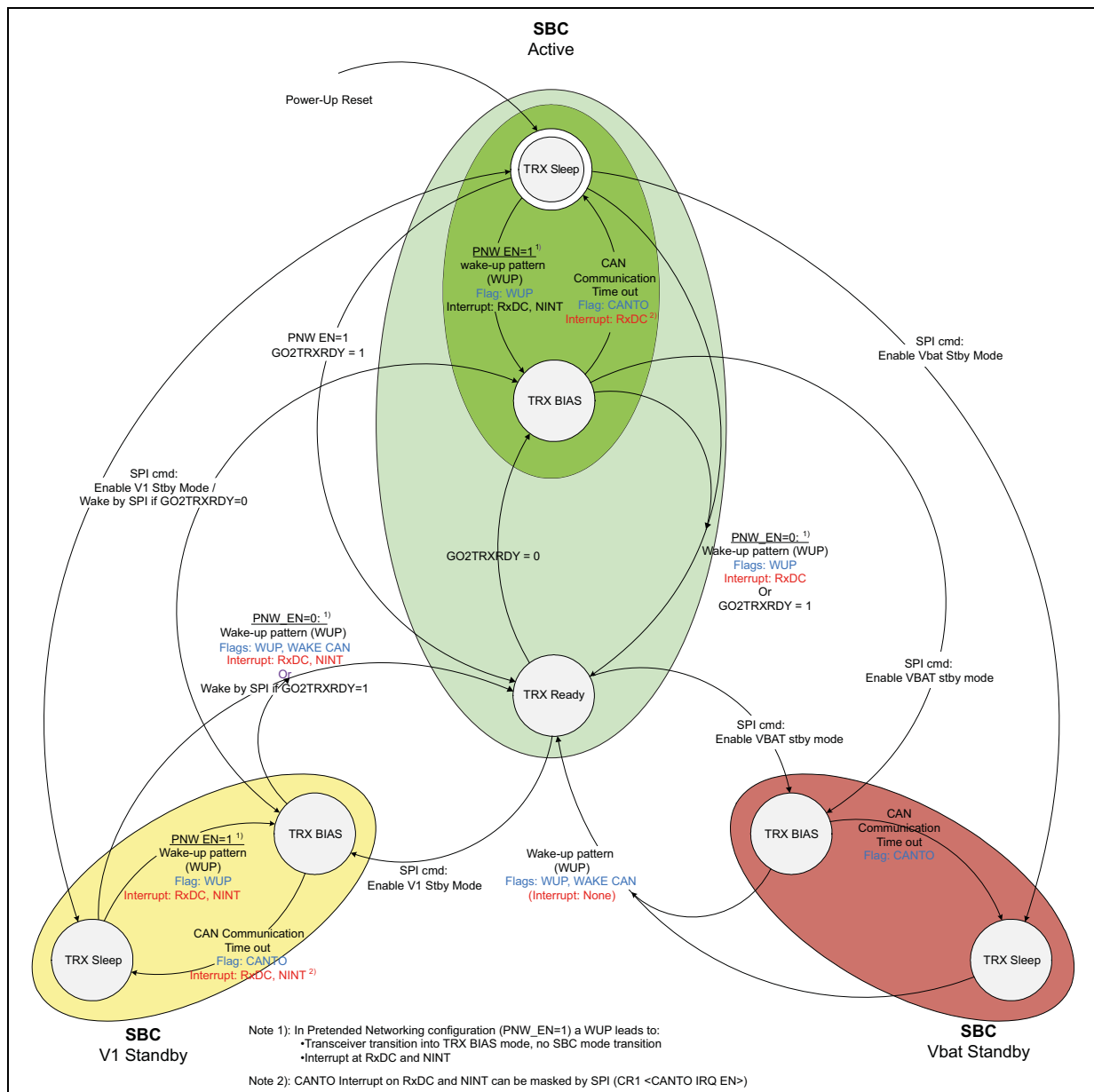
### 4.10.1 Features

- ISO 11898-2:2003 and ISO 11898-5:2007 compliant
- CAN High Speed Transceiver Conformance Test according to «Interoperability test specification for high-speed CAN transceiver or equivalent devices IOPT.CAN v02d00»
- HS-CAN cell has been designed according to "Hardware requirements for transceivers (version 1.3)"
- Supports pretended networking
- Listen mode (transmitter disabled)
- Enhanced Voltage Biasing according to ISO 11898-6:2013
- SAE J2284 compliant
- Bit rate up to 1Mbit/s
- Designed according to SAE J2962-2 (July 2019)
- Function range from -27 V to +40 V DC at CAN pins.
- GND disconnection fail safe at module level.
- GND shift operation at system level.
- Microcontroller Interface with CMOS compatible I/O pins.
- ESD and transient immunity according to ISO7637 and EN / IEC61000-4-2
- Matched output slopes and propagation delay



## 4.10.2 CAN Transceiver operating modes

Figure 30. CAN transceiver state diagram



### TRX Ready State

In this state the bus-biasing is on.

The transmitter and receiver can be configured by SPI (RXEN, TXEN) as follows:

- TRX Standby (default): transmitter and receiver disabled
- TRX Listen: transmitter disabled, receiver enabled
- TRX Normal: transmitter enabled, receiver enabled

### TRX BIAS State

In this transceiver state the bus biasing is on and the Automatic Voltage Biasing is active (i.e. transceiver enters TRX\_Sleep at  $t > t_{\text{Silence}}$  and turns off the biasing).

The CAN transmitter is disabled. The receiver can be configured by SPI (RXEN) as follows:

- TRX Standby (default): receiver disabled
- TRX Listen: receiver enabled

The CAN receiver is capable of detecting a wake-up pattern (WUP). In V1\_Standby mode and Active mode, a wake-up is indicated to the micro-controller by an interrupt signal and the transceiver enters TRX\_Ready State (receiver and transmitter according to setting of TXEN and RXEN). After serving the interrupt, the microcontroller can enable the receiver and transmitter by setting TXEN = 1 and RXEN = 1.

### TRX SLEEP State

After Power-on the CAN transceiver enters TRX\_Sleep state. In this state, the CAN transceiver is disabled and the biasing is turned off. Transmitter and receiver are disabled (TRX\_Standby state). After the detection of CAN communication (WUP), an interrupt signal is generated and the transceiver enters TRX\_Ready state (if PNWEN = 0) or TRX\_BIAS state (if PNWEN = 1). Receiver and transmitter are configured according to setting of TXEN and RXEN.

TRX\_Sleep state is entered automatically after a CAN communication timeout (see [Section 4.10.3: Automatic Voltage Biasing](#)).

## 4.10.3 Automatic Voltage Biasing

The Automatic Voltage Biasing is described in ISO 11898-6:2013. This feature is active in all transceiver low-power modes independent of the SBC operating modes.

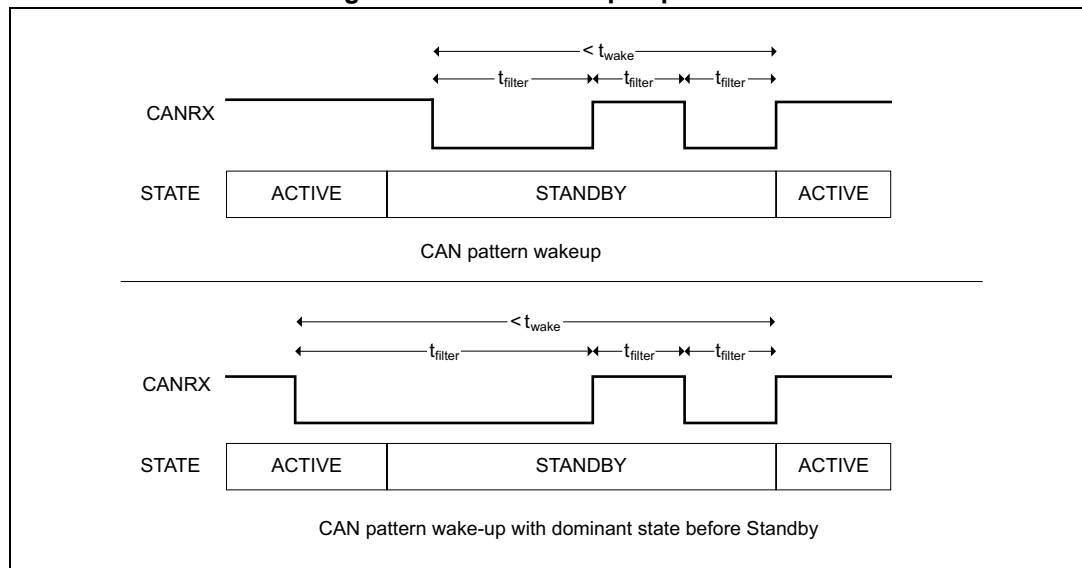
If there has been no activity on the bus for longer than  $t_{\text{Silence}}$ , the bus lines are biased towards 0V via the receiver input resistors  $R_{\text{in}}$ . If wake-up activity on the bus lines is detected (Wake-up pattern, WUP), the bus lines are biased to  $V_{\text{CANHrec}}$  respectively  $V_{\text{CANLrec}}$  via the internal receiver input resistors  $R_{\text{in}}$ . The biasing is activated not later than  $t_{\text{Bias}}$ .

## 4.10.4 Wake up by CAN

The device supports only the wake-up by any bus activity according to ISO 11898-2:2003/-5:2007.

The default setting for the wake up behavior after Power-on reset is the wake-up by regular communication on the CAN bus according to ISO 11898-5:2007. When the CAN transceiver is in a low power mode (TRX\_BIAS or TRX\_Sleep) the device can be woken up by sending 2 consecutive dominant bits separated by a recessive bit.

A wake-up can be detected if the CAN transceiver was set in standby mode while the CAN bus was in recessive (high) state or dominant (low) state (see [Figure 31](#)).

**Figure 31. CAN wake up capabilities**

For details, see [Figure 30](#).

#### 4.10.5 CAN looping

If CAN\_LOOP\_EN (CR 2) is set the TxD\_C input is mapped directly to the RxD\_C pin. This mode can be used in combination with the CAN Receive-only mode, to run diagnosis for the CAN protocol handler of the microcontroller.

#### 4.10.6 Pretended Networking

To support pretended networking concepts, the devices can be configured as follows:

- V1\_Standby mode or Active mode (if watchdog is required)
- Pretended Networking enabled (PNW\_EN (CR 2) = 1)

In this configuration, the microcontroller is supplied by V1 in low current mode. The CAN Automatic Voltage Biasing is active. Upon incoming CAN messages, the biasing is turned on (TRX\_BIAS State) and an interrupt is generated. If the device is in V1\_Standby mode it remains in this mode.

The incoming CAN frames are passed to the microcontroller via the RxD\_C signal line for decoding.

#### 4.10.7 CAN Error Handling

The devices provide the following four error handling features. After Power-on Reset ( $V_S > VPOR$ ) the CAN transceiver is disabled. The transceiver is enabled by setting CAN\_GO\_TRX\_RDY (CR 1) = 1. The CAN transmitter will be disabled automatically in case of the following errors:

- Dominant TxD\_C time out
- CAN permanent recessive
- RxD\_C permanent recessive
- Thermal Shutdown 1

The CAN receiver is not disabled in case of any failure condition.

#### **Dominant TxD\_C time out**

If TXD\_C is in dominant state (low) for  $t > t_{\text{dom}}$  (TxDC) the transmitter will be disabled, CAN\_TXD\_DOM (SR 2) will be latched and can be read and optionally cleared by SPI. The transmitter remains disabled until the status register is cleared.

#### **CAN Permanent Recessive**

If TXD\_C changes to dominant (low) state but CAN bus does not follow for 4 times, the transmitter will be disabled, CAN\_PERM\_REC (SR 2) will be latched and can be read and optionally cleared by SPI. The transmitter remains disabled until the status register is cleared.

#### **CAN Permanent Dominant**

If the bus state is dominant (low) for  $t > t_{\text{CAN}}$  a permanent dominant status will be detected. CAN\_PERM\_DOM (SR 2) will be latched and can be read and optionally cleared by SPI. The transmitter will not be disabled.

#### **RxD\_C Permanent Recessive**

If RxD\_C pin is clamped to recessive (high) state, the controller is not able to recognize a bus dominant state and could start messages at any time, which results in disturbing the overall bus communication. Therefore, if RXD\_C does not follow TXD\_C for 4 times the transmitter will be disabled. CAN\_RXD\_REC (SR 2) will be latched and can be read and optionally cleared by SPI. The transmitter remains disabled until the status register is cleared.

## **4.11 Serial Peripheral Interface (ST SPI Standard)**

A 32-bit SPI is used for bi-directional communication with the microcontroller.

The SPI is driven by a microcontroller with its SPI peripheral running in the following mode: CPOL = 0 and CPHA = 0. For this mode input data is sampled by the low to high transition of the clock CLK, and output data is changed from the high to low transition of CLK.

This device is not limited to microcontroller with a built-in SPI. Only three CMOS-compatible output pins and one input pin are needed to communicate with the device. A fault condition can be detected by setting CSN to low. If CSN = 0, the DO-Pin reflects the global error flag (fault condition) of the device.

- **Chip Select Not (CSN)**  
The input Pin is used to select the serial interface of this device. When CSN is high, the output Pin (DO) is in high impedance state. A low signal activates the output driver and a serial communication can be started.  
The state during CSN = 0 is called a communication frame.  
If CSN = low for  $t > t_{\text{CSNfail}}$  the DO output is switched to high impedance in order to not block the signal line for other SPI nodes.
- **Serial Data In (DI)**  
The input Pin is used to transfer data serial into the device. The data applied to the DI is sampled at the rising edge of the CLK signal and shifted into an internal 32-bit shift register. At the rising edge of the CSN signal the content of the shift register is transferred to Data Input Register. The writing to the selected Data Input Register is only

enabled if exactly 32 bits are transmitted within one communication frame (i.e. CSNlow). If more or less clock pulses are counted within one frame the complete frame is ignored. This safety function is implemented to avoid an activation of the output stages by a wrong communication frame.

*Note: Due to this safety functionality a daisy chaining of SPI is not possible. Instead, a parallel operation of the SPI bus by controlling the CSN signal of the connected IC's is recommended.*

- **Serial Data Out (DO)**  
The data output driver is activated by a logical low level at the CSN input and will go from high impedance to a low or high level depending on the global error flag (fault condition). The first rising edge of the CLK input after a high to low transition of the CSN Pin will transfer the content of the selected status register into the data out shift register. Each subsequent falling edge of the CLK will shift the next bit out.
- **Serial Clock (CLK)**  
The CLK input is used to synchronize the input and output serial bit streams. The data input (DI) is sampled at the rising edge of the CLK and the data output (DO) will change with the falling edge of the CLK signal. The SPI can be driven with a CLK Frequency up to 4 MHz.

## 4.12 Power Supply Fail

### 4.12.1 Vs supply failure

#### Vs overvoltage

If the supply voltages Vs reaches the overvoltage threshold Vsov:

- LIN remains enabled
- CAN remains enabled
- OUT1 to OUT14 are turned off (default).

The shutdown of outputs may be disabled by SPI (VS\_OV\_SD\_EN (CR 3) = 0)

- Charge pump is disabled (and is switched on automatically in case the supply voltage recovers to normal operating voltage)
- H-bridge gate driver and heater MOSFET gate driver are switched into sink condition
- ECV is switched in high impedance state and ECDR is discharged by RECDRDIS (to ensure the gate of the external MOSFET is discharged => EC mode considered as off)
- Recovery of outputs after overvoltage condition is configurable by SPI:
  - VS\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 1: outputs are off until Read&Clear VS\_OV (SR 2).
  - VS\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 0: outputs turned on automatically after Vs overvoltage condition has recovered.
- The overvoltage bit VS\_OV (SR 2) is set and can be cleared with a 'Read&Clear' command. The overvoltage bit is reset automatically if VS\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 0 and the overvoltage condition has recovered.

### Vs undervoltage

If the supply voltage Vs drops below the under voltage threshold voltage (VSUV):

- LIN remains enabled
- CAN remains enabled
- OUT1 to OUT14 are turned off (default).  
The shutdown of outputs may be disabled by SPI (VS\_UV\_SD\_EN (CR 3) = 0)
- H-bridge drivers A and B are turned off (default). The shutdown of H-bridge drivers may be disabled by SPI (VS\_UV\_SD\_EN (CR 3) = 0)
- Heater MOSFET gate driver is switched into sink condition
- ECV is switched in high impedance state and ECDC is discharged by RECDIS (to ensure the gate of the external MOSFET is discharged => EC mode considered as off)
- Recovery of outputs and H-bridge drivers after undervoltage condition is configurable by SPI:
  - VS\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 1: outputs and H-bridge drivers are off until Read&Clear VS\_UV (SR 2).
  - VS\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 0: outputs and H-bridge drivers turned on automatically after Vs undervoltage condition has recovered.
- The undervoltage bit VS\_UV (SR 2) is set and can be cleared with a 'Read&Clear' command. The undervoltage bit is removed automatically if VS\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 0 and the undervoltage condition has recovered.

## 4.12.2 Vsreg supply failure

### Vsreg Overvoltage

If the supply voltages VSREG reaches the overvoltage threshold VSREG\_OV:

- LIN transmitter is switched to high impedance
- CAN remains enabled
- OUT15 is turned off (default).

The shutdown of outputs may be disabled by SPI (VSREG\_OV\_SD\_EN (CR 3) = 0)

- Recovery of outputs after overvoltage condition is configurable by SPI:
  - VSREG\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 1: outputs are off until Read&Clear VSREG\_OV (SR 2).
  - VSREG\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 0: outputs turned on automatically after VSREG overvoltage condition has recovered.
- The overvoltage bit VSREG\_OV (SR 2) is set and can be cleared with a 'Read&Clear' command. The overvoltage bit is reset automatically if VSREG\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 0 and the overvoltage condition has recovered.

### Vsreg Undervoltage

If the supply voltage VSREG drops below the under voltage threshold voltage (VSREG\_UV):

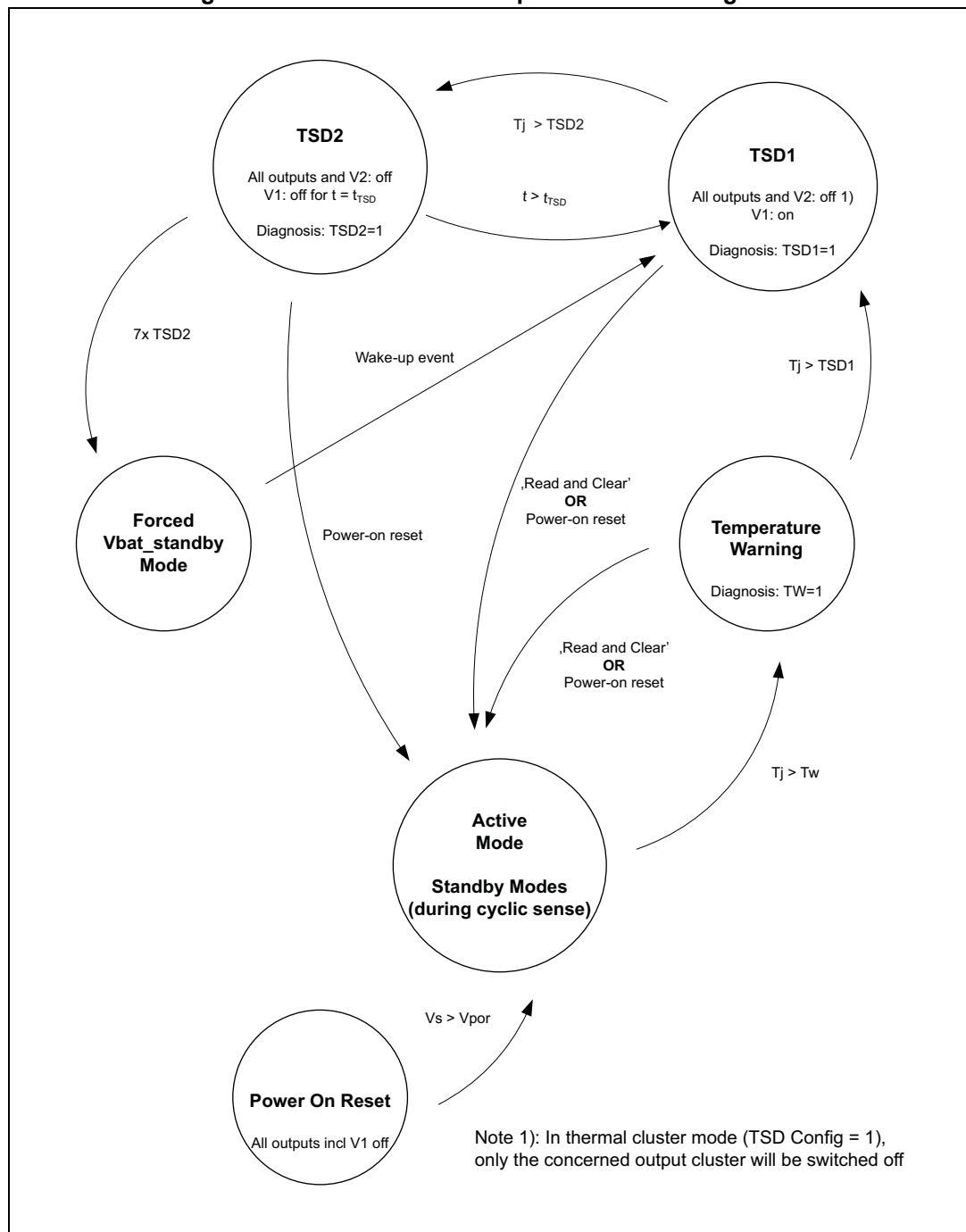
- LIN transmitter is switched to high impedance
- CAN remains enabled
- OUT15 is turned off (default).

The shutdown of outputs may be disabled by SPI (VSREG\_UV\_SD\_EN (CR 3) = 0)

- Recovery of outputs after undervoltage condition is configurable by SPI:
  - VSREG\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 1: outputs are off until Read&Clear VSREG\_UV (SR 2).
  - VSREG\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 0: Outputs turned on automatically after VSREG undervoltage condition has recovered.
- The undervoltage bit VSREG\_UV (SR 2) is set and can be cleared with a 'Read&Clear' command. The undervoltage bit is removed automatically if VSREG\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) = 0 and the undervoltage condition has recovered.

## 4.13 Temperature warning and thermal shut-down

Figure 32. Thermal shutdown protection and diagnosis



**Note:** The Thermal State machine will recover the same state where it was before entering Standby mode. In case of a TSD2 it will enter TSD1 state.



## 4.14 Power Outputs OUT1...15

The component provides a total of 4 half bridges outputs OUT1, OUT2, OUT3 and OUT6 to drive motors and 7 stand alone high-side outputs OUT7, OUT8, OUT9, OUT10, OUT13, OUT14 and OUT15 to drive e.g. LED's, bulbs or to supply contacts. All high-side outputs beside OUT15 are supplied by the pin VS and OUT15 is supplied by the buffered supply VSREG. Beside OUT15 the high-side switches can be activated only in case of running charge pump.

OUT15 can be activated also in standby modes, except if OUT15 is driven by an internally generated PWM.

All high-side and low-side outputs switch off in case of:

- VS (VSREG) overvoltage and undervoltage (depending on configuration, see [Section 4.12.2: Vsreg supply failure](#))
- Overcurrent (depending on configuration, auto recovery mode (see below))
- Overtemperature (TSD1x/ cluster or single mode)
- Fail safe event
- Loss of GND at SGND pin

In case of overcurrent or overtemperature (TSD1\_CLx (SR 6)) condition, the drivers will switch off. The relative status bit will be latched and can be read and optionally cleared by SPI. The drivers remain off until the status is cleared. In case overvoltage/ undervoltage condition, the drivers will be switched off. The relative status bit will be latched and can be read and optionally cleared by SPI. If VSREG\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) respectively VS\_LOCK\_EN (CR 3) are set, the drivers remain off until the status is cleared. If the VS\_LOCK\_EN or VSREG\_LOCK\_EN bit is set to 0, the drivers will switch on automatically if the error condition disappears. Undervoltage and overvoltage shutdown can be disabled by SPI. In case of open-load condition, the relative status register will be latched. The status can be read and optionally cleared by SPI. The high and low-side outputs are not switched off in case of open-load condition.

For OUT1, OUT2, OUT3 and OUT6, OUT7, OUT8 and OUT15 the auto recovery feature (OUTx\_OCR (CR 7)) can be enabled. If these bits are set to 1 the driver will automatically restart from an overload condition. This overload recovery feature is intended for loads which have an initial current higher than the overcurrent limit of the output (e.g. Inrush current of cold light bulbs). The SPI bits OUTx\_OCR\_ALERT (SR4) indicate that the output reached auto-recovery condition.

*Note: The maximum voltage and current applied to the High-side Outputs is specified in the 'Absolute Maximum Ratings'. Appropriate external protection may be required in order to respect these limits under application conditions.*

Each of the 7 standalone high-side driver outputs from OUT7 to OUT15 can be driven with an internally generated PWM signal, an internal Timer or through the DIR signal.

Moreover, for OUT7, OUT8 and OUT9 high-side driving LEDs, it is also available the CCM (Constant Current Mode) feature, which is configurable by SPI (CR9) and conceived to provide a constant current to the related output (see more detail in [Section 4.21: Constant current mode](#)).

[Table 66: Power output settings](#) summarizes the possible configurations for the high-side outputs.

Table 66. Power output settings

OUTx_3	OUTx_2	OUTx_1	OUTx_0	Description
0	0	0	0	OFF
0	0	0	1	ON
0	0	1	0	Timer1 output is controlled by timer1; starting with ON phase after timer restart
0	0	1	1	Timer2 output is controlled by timer2; starting with ON phase after timer restart
0	1	0	0	PWM1
0	1	0	1	PWM2
0	1	1	0	PWM3
0	1	1	1	PWM4
1	0	0	0	PWM5
1	0	0	1	PWM6
1	0	1	0	PWM7
1	0	1	1	Not applicable
1	1	0	0	Not applicable
1	1	0	1	Not applicable
1	1	1	0	DIR
1	1	1	1	Not applicable

## 4.15 Auto-recovery alert and thermal expiration

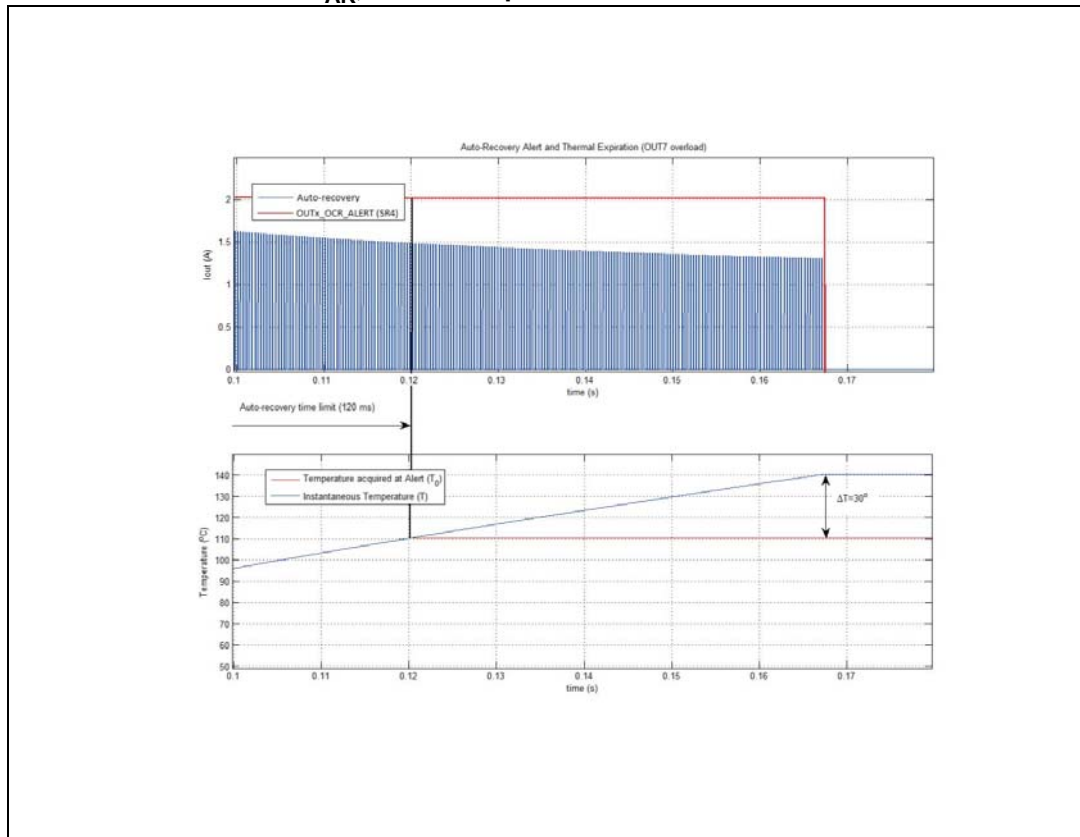
The thermal expiration feature provides a robust protection against possible microcontroller malfunction, switching off a given channel if continuously driven in auto-recovery. If the temperature of the related cluster increases by more than 30 °C after reaching the auto-recovery time  $t_{AR}$ , the channel is switched off. The thermal expiration status bit  $OUTx\_TH\_EX^{(f)}$  (SR 3) is set.

During auto-recovery condition,  $OUTx\_OCR\_ALERT^{(f)}$  (SR 4) is set. The Alert bit indicates that an overload condition (load in-rush, short-circuit, etc) is present.

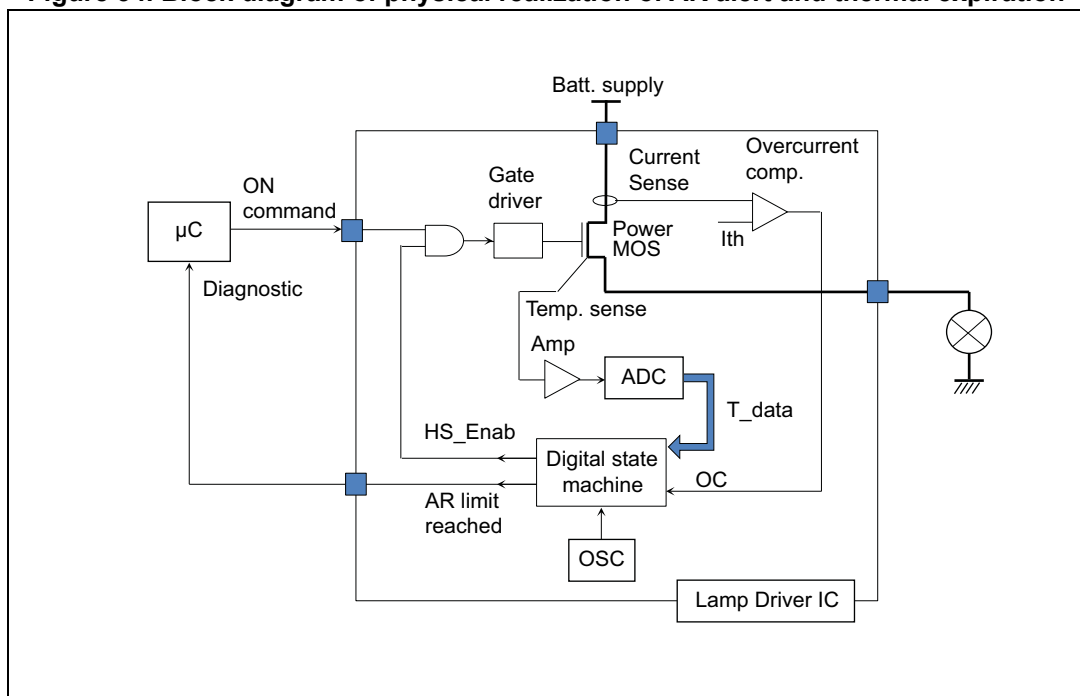
The thermal expiration feature can be activated only in combination with Over Current Recovery (or Auto-recovery) mode, by setting to 1 both the  $OUTx\_OCR^{(f)}$  (CR7) and the  $OUTx\_OCR\_THX\_EN^{(f)}$  (CR8) bits.

f. For x = 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 15.

**Figure 33. Example of long auto-recovery on OUT7. Temperature acquisition starts after  $t_{AR}$ , thermal expiration occurs after  $\Delta T=30^{\circ}$**



**Figure 34. Block diagram of physical realization of AR alert and thermal expiration**



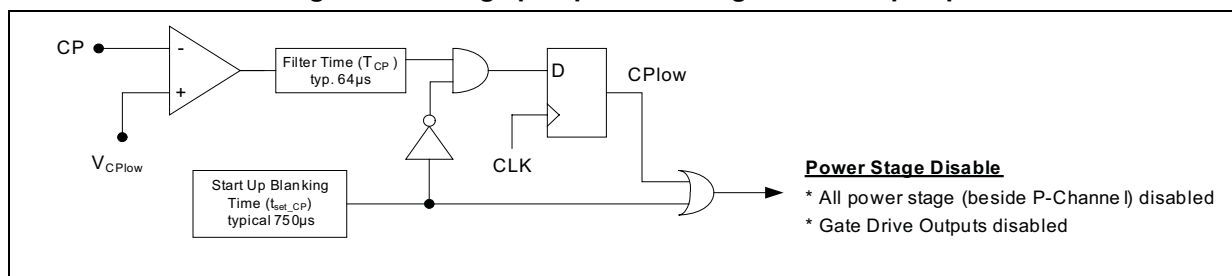
## 4.16 Charge Pump

The charge pump uses two external capacitors, which are switched with  $f_{CP}$ . The output of the charge pump has a current limitation. In standby mode and after a thermal shutdown has been triggered the charge pump is disabled. If the charge pump output voltage remains too low for longer than  $T_{CP}$ , the power-MOS outputs and the EC-control are switched off.

The H-bridge MOSFET gate drivers and the Heater MOSFET gate driver are switched to resistive low and CP\_LOW (SR 2) is set. This bit has to be cleared to reactivate the drivers. If the bit CP\_LOW\_CONFIG (Configuration Register 0x3F) is set to '1', CP\_LOW (SR2) behaves as a 'live' bit and the outputs are re-activated automatically upon recovery of the charge pump output voltage.

In case of reaching the overvoltage shutdown threshold  $V_{SOV}$  the charge pump is disabled and automatically restarted after  $V_S$  recovered to normal operating voltage.

**Figure 35. Charge pump low filtering and start up implementation**



## 4.17 Inductive Loads

Each of the half bridges is built by internally connected high-side and low-side power DMOS transistors. Due to the built-in reverse diodes of the output transistors, inductive loads can be driven at the outputs OUT1...OUT6 without external freewheeling diodes. The high-side drivers OUT7, OUT15 are intended to drive resistive loads only. Therefore only a limited energy ( $E < 1 \text{ mJ}$ ) can be dissipated by the internal ESD-diodes in freewheeling condition. For inductive loads ( $L > 100 \mu\text{H}$ ) an external freewheeling diode connected between GND and the corresponding output is required. The low-side driver at ECV does not have a freewheel diode built into the device.

## 4.18 Open-load detection

The open-load detection monitors the load current in each activated output stage. If the load current is below the open-load detection threshold for  $t > t_{OL\_OUT}$  the corresponding open-load bit  $OUTx\_OL\_STAT$  (SR 5) is set in the status register.

## 4.19 Overcurrent Management: Recovery or Latch

All the embedded outputs of the L99DZ200G, from OUT1 to OUT15, come with the Over Current Detection (Latch); this feature is enabled by default and in case of overcurrent, the corresponding driver switches OFF to reduce the power dissipation and to protect the integrated circuit.

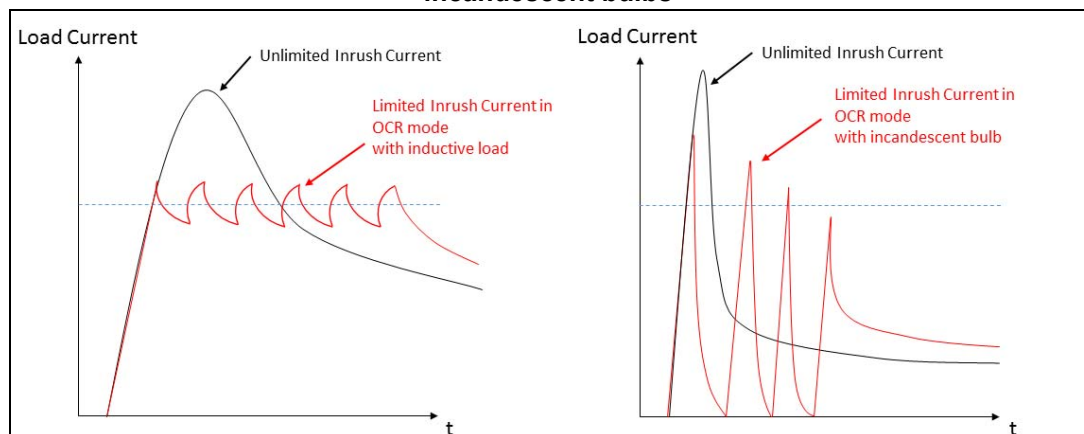
For the 7 outputs from OUT1 to OUT8 and OUT15, besides the Over Current protection feature, a mode called Over Current Recovery (OCR) or Auto Recovery is implemented.

The Over Current Recovery allows to automatically switch ON the Outputs that have been switched OFF after an Over Current detection; this method is needed when loads with start-up currents higher than the Over Current limits need to be driven.

If the outputs are not configured in Over Current Recovery mode, once the load current reaches the Over Current threshold, after the time interval ( $t_{OCR}$ ), the corresponding status bit in SR 3 is latched and the driver is switched OFF too; in this case the microcontroller has to Read & Clear the according status bits in order to reactivate the corresponding output driver.

If the outputs (from OUT1 to OUT8 and OUT15) are configured in Over Current Recovery mode, once the Over Current condition is detected (i.e. the load current reaches the Over Current threshold), the corresponding driver is switched OFF and hence automatically switched ON after a certain time interval. The Over Current Recovery mode can be individually enabled for a given output, i.e. for each of the Half Bridges (OUT1, OUT2, OUT3 and OUT6) and for each of the High Side drivers (OUT7, OUT8 and OUT15) by setting the corresponding OUTx\_OCR (CR7) bit.

**Figure 36. Example of programmable soft start function for inductive loads and incandescent bulbs**



The Activation sequence of a specific Output driver (switch OFF / switch ON) can be seen as composed by the following 3 timings:

- $t_{BLK}$
- $t_{OCR}$
- $t_{OFF}$

The  $t_{BLK}$  time, has been designed to be 40  $\mu s$  (typ); the  $t_{OCR}$  time is the filter time (i.e. current needs to be above the OC threshold for  $t > t_{OCR}$  to detect an OC condition).

The  $t_{OFF}$  is the time interval in which the output driver is switched OFF.

## 4.20 Overcurrent Recovery and Short-Circuit detection

Over-Current threshold (latch or auto recovery with thermal expiration) is always active. This condition is detected after a blanking time of  $t_{BLK}$  and, in case of auto recovery (OUTx\_OCR = 1 for x = 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 15), also after a filter time  $t_{OCR}$ , depending on

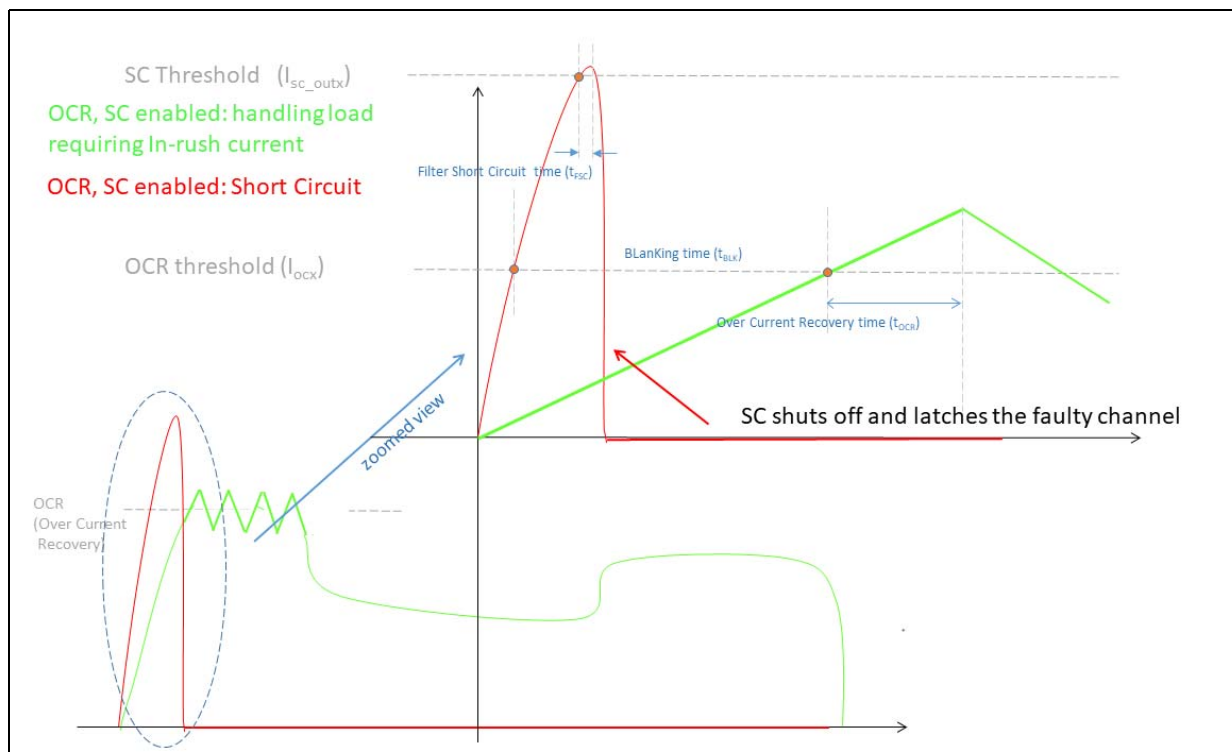
OUTxx\_OCR\_TON\_0 (1) (where xx = HB, 7, 8, 15) settings configured in CR8. However, in case of a Short Circuit faster than  $t_{OCR}$  or occurring during  $t_{BLK}$ , the over-current threshold could not be triggered and the device is not protected. To this aim, for all half-bridges output (OUT1-6), a Short Circuit threshold, higher than the previous one, is also available (see example in [Figure 37](#)). This condition is detected after a filter time of  $t_{FSC}$  and is indicated by the related status bit OUTx\_HS\_SHORT, OUTx\_LS\_SHORT (x = 1, 2, 3, 6) in SR4. In case of Short Circuit, the corresponding driver switches off in order to reduce the power dissipation and to protect the integrated circuit (see [Figure 38](#)).

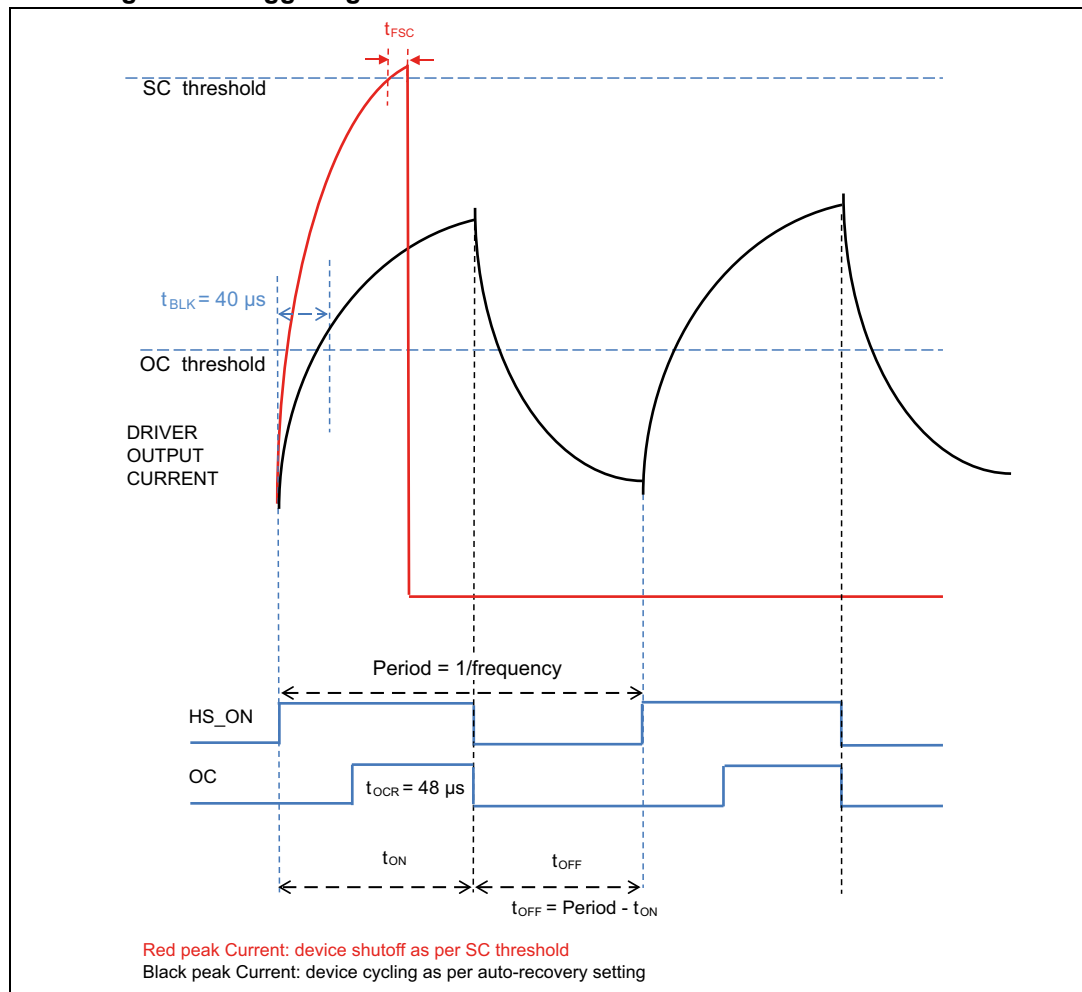
Short Circuit thresholds can be disabled via SPI (OUTx\_SHORT\_DIS, in CR7, [12...9])

In case of short circuit detection, a global status bit FE is set (see [Table 89](#))

For all the half bridges outputs, when the OCR is enabled, the Short Circuit detection must be enabled or the software strategy described in [Figure 40](#) of [Section 4.25](#) must be applied.

**Figure 37. Typical working current for a motor connected to OUT1 and OUT6 in low on resistance and related over-current and short circuit thresholds**



**Figure 38. Triggering cases of over-current and short circuit thresholds**

## 4.21 Constant current mode

For the OUT7, OUT8 and OUT9 high side drivers, it is available the CCM (Constant Current Mode) feature, which is conceived to provide a constant current to the related output.

The CCM feature is configurable via SPI, by setting the `OUTx_CCM_EN` bit ( $x = 7, 8, 9$ ) in `CR9`; these bits can be set only if the related driver is in OFF state and when the CCM is enabled, the overcurrent and short circuit detection of the related output is switched OFF while its open load detection is always ON.

The CCM is automatically disabled after an expiration time  $t_{CCMtimeout}$ .

The allowed sequences are:

- Set `OUTx_CCM_EN` bit, then turn ON the related driver by SPI or by direct input DIR (the other configurations of the `OUTx_3-2-1` are ignored, see [Table 102](#)): driver starts in CCM for 10ms, then it switches to ON mode or DIR mode and the `OUTx_CCM_EN` bit is automatically cleared after this 10 ms;
- If `OUTx_CCM_EN = 1`, the configurations other than "OFF", "ON" or "DIR" of the `OUTx3-2-1-0` (see [Table 102](#)) are ignored; in that case, the `OUTx3-2-1-0` bits are kept

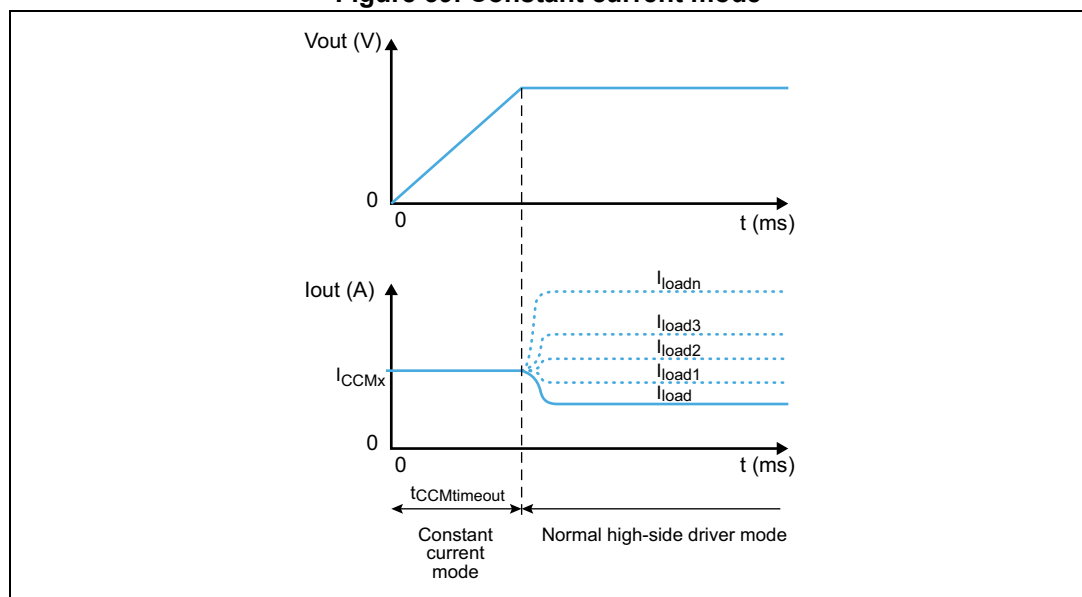
unchanged (at either “0000”=OFF, “0001”=ON or “1110”=DIR) and the SPI\_INV\_CMD bit (SR2 – 0x32) is set to 1 in order to indicate an invalid setting;

- If OUTx\_CCM\_EN bit is cleared by the microcontroller before timeout, then the driver is switched to ON mode or DIR mode;
- If OUTx\_CCM\_EN bit is set after driver has been started in ON, PWM, Timer or DIR modes, then the OUTx\_CCM\_EN bit is ignored (i.e. OUTx\_CCM\_EN = 0); in that case OUTx\_CCM\_EN remains ‘0’ and the SPI\_INV\_CMD bit (SR2 - 0x32) is set to ‘1’ in order to indicate an invalid setting.

The Short Circuit and Over Current detection are enabled in ON, PWM, timer and DIR modes, but not in Constant Current Mode.

The default value for the OUTx\_CCM\_EN bit is 0, i.e. the CCM is disabled by default.

**Figure 39. Constant current mode**



## 4.22 Current monitor and direct drive input

The current monitor sources a current image of the power stage output current at the current monitor pin CM, which has a fixed ratio ( $I_{CMr}$ ) of the instantaneous current of the selected high-side driver. The signal at output CM is blanked for  $t_{cmb}$  after switching on the driver until correct settlement of the circuitry. The bits CM\_SELx (CR 7) define which of the outputs is multiplexed to the current monitor output CM. The current monitor output allows a more precise analysis of the actual state of the load rather than the detection of an open-load or overload condition. For example, it can be used to detect the motor state (starting, free running, stalled). The current monitor output is enabled after the current-monitor blanking time, when the selected output is switched on. If this output is off, the current monitor output is in high impedance mode.

Current monitor output pin is shared with the Direct Input Drive (DIR) and the activation of the two functionalities is obtained by changing the CM\_DIR\_CONF\_x bit (CR7, x = 0, 1).

Four different modalities are identified and detailed in the following [Table 67](#).



Table 67. Current Monitor/Direct configurations

CM_DIR_CONF_1	CM_DIR_CONF_0	Description	Pin direction
0	0	CM all the time	Output
0	1	DIR in Standby mode and CM in Active mode	Input / Output
1	0	DIR all the time	Input
1	1	OFF	

## 4.23 PWM-Mode of the Power-Outputs

Description see [Section 7.3: Status register overview](#).

## 4.24 Cross-current protection

The four half-bridges of the device are cross-current protected by an internal delay time. If one driver (LS or HS) is turned off, the activation of the other driver of the same half bridge will be automatically delayed by the crosscurrent protection time. After the crosscurrent protection time is expired the slew-rate limited switch-off phase of the driver is changed to a fast turn-off phase and the opposite driver is turned-on with slew-rate limitation. Due to this behavior, it is always guaranteed that the previously activated driver is completely turned off before the opposite driver starts to conduct.

## 4.25 Programmable soft-start function to drive loads with higher inrush current

Loads with start-up currents higher than the overcurrent limits (e.g. inrush current of lamps, start current of motors) can be driven by using the programmable soft-start function (i.e. overcurrent recovery mode). Each driver has a corresponding overcurrent recovery bit OUTx\_OCR (CR 7). If this bit is set, the device automatically switches the outputs on again after a programmable recovery time. The PWM modulated current will provide sufficient average current to power up the load (e.g. heat up the bulb) until the load reaches operating condition. The PWM frequency is defined by CR7<8:12> setting.

The device itself cannot distinguish between a real overload (e.g. short-circuit condition) and a load characterized by operation currents exceeding the over-current threshold.

Examples are non-linear loads like a light bulb used on the HS outputs or a motor used on the half bridge output with inrush and stall currents that shall be limited by the auto recovery feature.

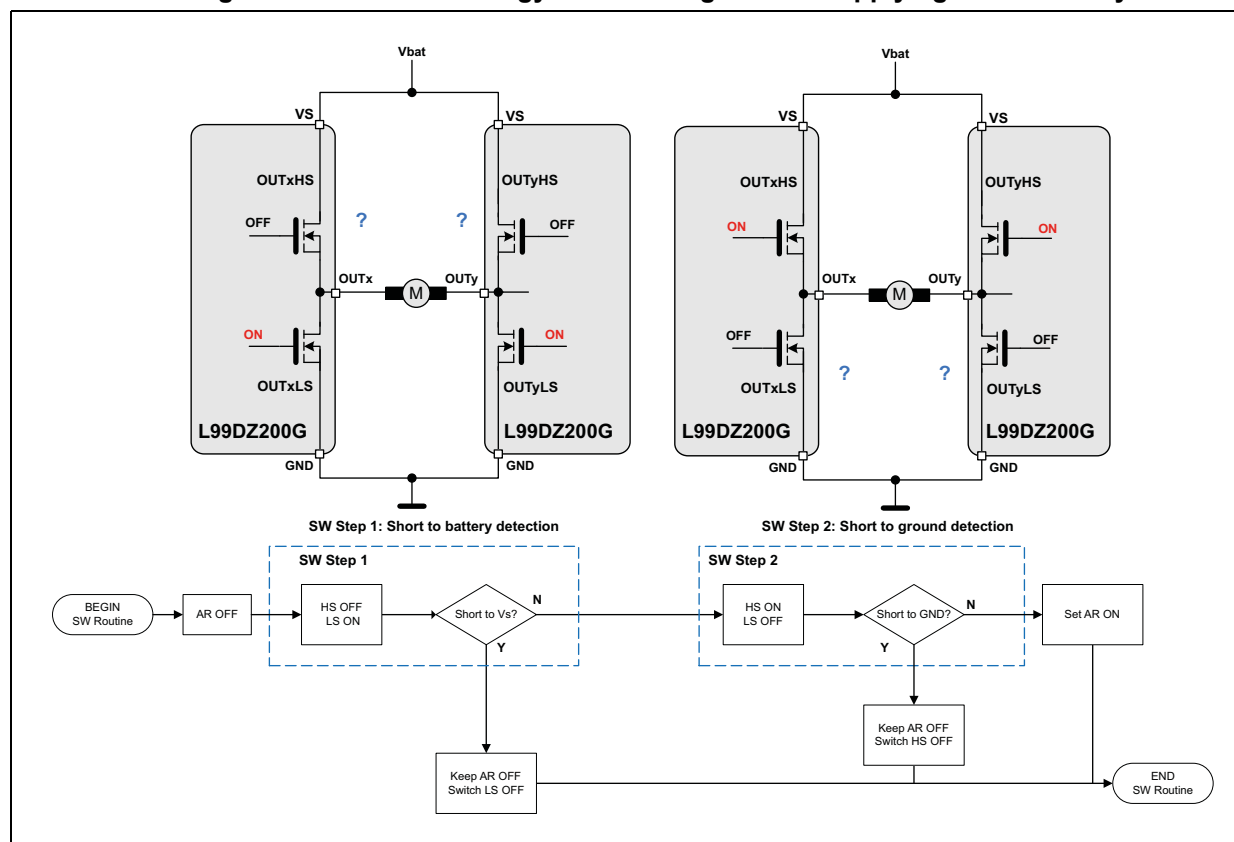
For the bulb, a real overload condition can only be qualified by time. For overload detection the microcontroller can switch on the light bulbs by setting the overcurrent recovery bit for the first e.g. 50 ms. After clearing the recovery bit, the output will be switched off automatically if the overload condition remains.

For the half bridges the high current can be present during all motor activation and another SW strategy must be applied to identify a SC to GND or Supply. Before running the motor e.g. with a first SPI command all bridge LS are switched on (without auto recovery functionality /

cleared overcurrent recovery bit), all HS are switched off and a SC to Battery can be diagnosed. With a next SPI command, all HS are switched on (without auto recovery functionality/ cleared overcurrent recovery bit) and all LS are switched off. In this sequence, a short to GND can be diagnosed. If in both sequences no overload condition is identified, the motor can be run by switching on the relative HS and LS each configured in auto recovery mode (see [Figure 40: Software strategy for half bridges before applying auto-recovery mode](#)).

Such sequence can be applied before any motor activation to identify SC just before operating the motor (in case the delay due to the 2 additional SPI commands is not limiting the application) or in case of power up of the system respectively applied on a certain time base.

**Figure 40. Software strategy for half bridges before applying auto-recovery mode**



As soon as an output reaches auto-recovery condition, OUTx\_OCR\_ALERT (SR 4) is set. The Alert bit indicates that an overload condition (load in-rush, short-circuit, etc) is present.

## 4.26 H-bridge control

The PWMH1y, PWMH2y inputs and the DIRHy bits (DIRHA in CR10, DIRHB in CR21) control the drivers of the external H-bridge transistors (y = A, B); independently from the PWMH frequency ( $f_{PWMH}$ ) applied by the  $\mu C$  to control the H-bridges A and B, the PWMH On-time shall be higher than 250ns. In Single Motor mode, bit DM<sub>y</sub> (Config Reg = 0), the motor direction can be chosen with the control bit (DIRHy), the duty cycle and frequency with the PWMH1y input. With the SPI bits SD1y (CR 10) and SDS1y (CR 10) four different

freewheeling modes (via drivers in the active cases or via diodes in the passive cases) can be selected using the high-side or the low-side transistors.

Alternatively, the external H-bridges can be driven in half bridge mode (Dual mode). By setting the dual mode bit DMy (Config Reg) = 1, both the half-bridges of the H-bridge y can be controlled independently.

**Table 68. H-bridge y (y = A, B) control truth table in Single mode (DMy = 0)**

	Control pins		Control bits							Failure bits					Output pins				
Nb	PWMH1y	PWMH2y	DIRHy	HENy	DMy	SD1y	SDS1y	SD2y	SDS2y	CP_LOW	VS_OV	VS_UV	DS	TSD1	GH1y	GL1y	GH2y	GL2y	
1	x	x	x	0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	RL	RL	RL	RL	H-bridge y disabled
2	x	x	x	1	0	x	x	x	x	1	0	0	0	0	RL	RL	RL	RL	Charge pump voltage too low
3	x	x	x	1	0	x	x	x	x	0	x	x	x	1	RL	RL	RL	RL	Thermal shutdown
4	x	x	x	1	0	x	x	x	x	0	1	0	0	0	L	L	L	L	Overvoltage
5	x	x	x	1	0	x	x	x	x	0	0	0	1	0	L <sup>(1)</sup>	L <sup>(1)</sup>	L <sup>(1)</sup>	L <sup>(1)</sup>	Short-circuit <sup>(1)</sup>
6	1	x	0	1	0	x	x	x	x	0	0	0	0	0	L	H	H	L	Bridge y H2/L1 on
7	0	x	x	1	0	0	0	x	x	0	0	0	0	0	L	H	L	H	Active freewheeling LS1 and LS2 on
8	0	x	0	1	0	0	1	x	x	0	0	0	0	0	L	H	L	L	Passive freewheeling through LS2 diode
9	0	x	1	1	0	0	1	x	x	0	0	0	0	0	L	L	L	H	Passive freewheeling through LS1 diode
10	1	x	1	1	0	x	x	x	x	0	0	0	0	0	H	L	L	H	Bridge y H1/L2 on
11	0	x	x	1	0	1	0	x	x	0	0	0	0	0	H	L	H	L	Active freewheeling HS1 and HS2 on
12	0	x	0	1	0	1	1	x	x	0	0	0	0	0	L	L	H	L	Passive freewheeling through HS1 diode
13	0	x	1	1	0	1	1	x	x	0	0	0	0	0	H	L	L	L	Passive freewheeling through HS2 diode

1. Only the half bridge (low-side and high-side), in which one MOSFET is in short-circuit condition is switched off. Both MOSFETs of the other half bridge remain active and driven by DIRHy control bit and PWMHy pin.

**Table 69. H-bridge y (y = A, B) control truth table in Dual Mode (DMy = 1)  
for the leg x (x= 1, 2)**

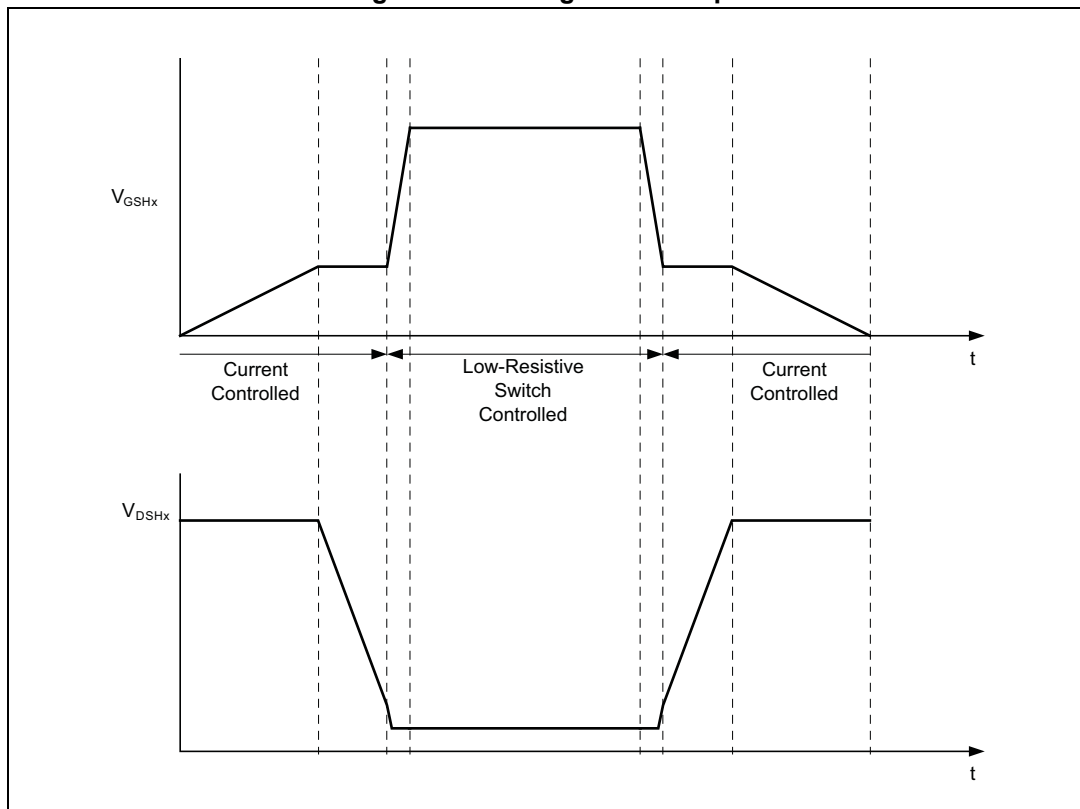
	Control pin	Control bits					Failure bits					Output pin		Comment
Nb	PWMHxy	HENy	DMy	DIRHy	SDxy	SDSxy	CP_LOW	VS_OV	VS_UV	DS	TSD1	GHxy	GLxy	
1	0	1	1	x	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	L	H	Active freewheeling LS
2	1	1	1	x	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	H	L	DRIVE HS
3	0	1	1	x	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	H	L	Active freewheeling HS
4	1	1	1	x	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	L	H	DRIVE LS
5	0	1	1	x	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	L	L	Passive freewheeling
6	1	1	1	x	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	H	L	DRIVE HS
7	0	1	1	x	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	L	L	Passive freewheeling
8	1	1	1	x	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	L	H	DRIVE LS

During watchdog long-open window, the H-bridge drivers are forced off until the first valid watchdog trigger in window mode (setting TRIG = 0 during safe window). The Control Registers remain accessible during long open window.

## 4.27 H-Bridge Driver Slew-Rate Control

The rising and falling slope of the drivers for the external high-side Power-MOS can be slew rate controlled. If this mode is enabled the gate of the external high-side Power-MOS is driven by a current source instead of a low-impedance output driver switch as long as the drain-source voltage over this Power-MOS is below the switch threshold. The current is programmed using the bits SLEW\_x<4:0> (CR 10), which represent a binary number. This number is multiplied by the minimum current step. This minimum current step is the maximum source-/sink-current (IGHx<sub>rmax</sub> / IGHx<sub>fmax</sub>) divided by 31. Programming SLEW\_x<4:0> to 0 disables the slew rate control and the output is driven by the low-impedance output driver switch.

Figure 41. H-bridge GSHx slope



## 4.28 Resistive low

The resistive output mode protects the devices and the two H-bridges in the standby mode and in some failure modes (thermal shutdown TSD1 (SR 1), charge pump low CP\_LOW (SR 2) and DI pin stuck at '1' SPI\_INV\_CMD (SR 2)). When a gate driver changes into the resistive output mode due to a failure a sequence is started. In this sequence the concerning driver is switched into sink condition for 32  $\mu$ s to 64  $\mu$ s to ensure a fast switch-off of the H-bridge transistor. If slew rate control is enabled, the sink condition is slew-rate controlled. Afterwards the driver is switched into the resistive output mode (resistive path to source).

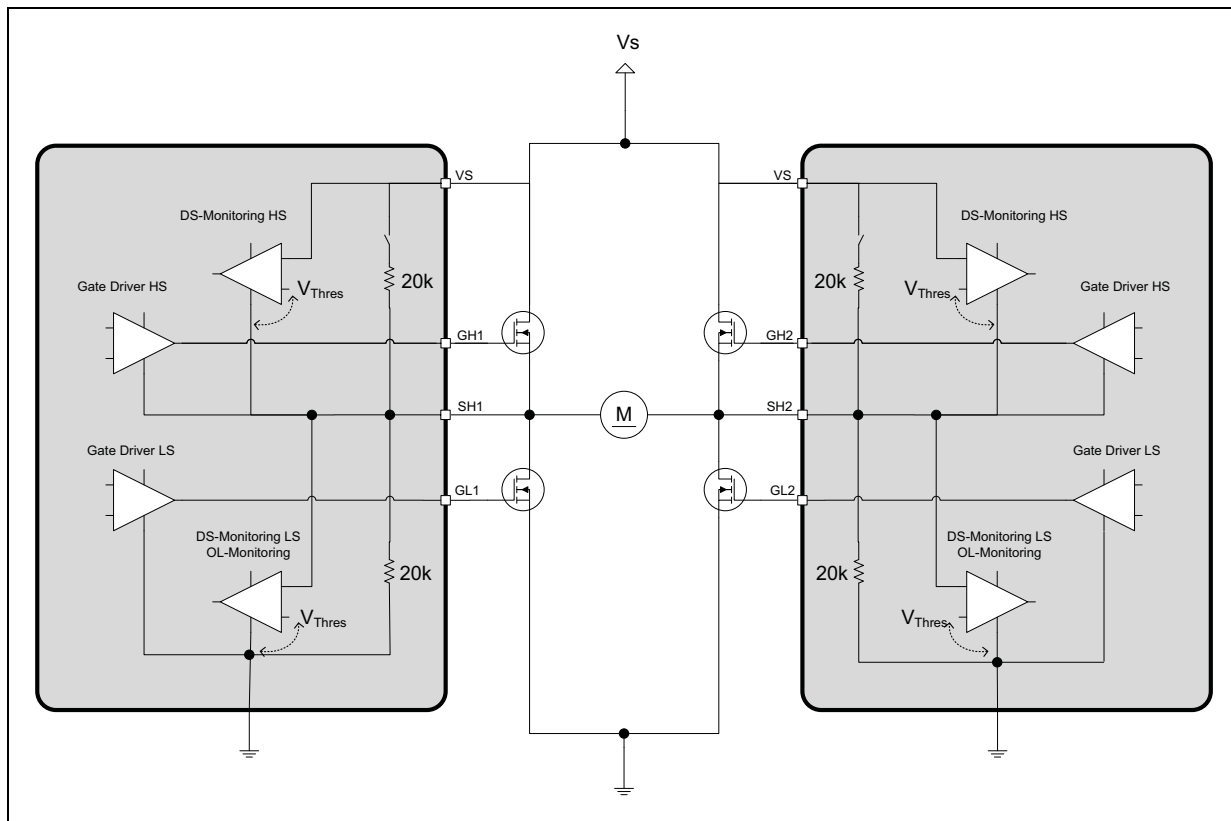
## 4.29 Short circuit detection / drain source monitoring

The Drain - Source voltage of each activated external MOSFET of the H-bridges A and B is monitored by comparators to detect shorts to ground or battery. If the voltage-drop over the external MOSFET exceeds the configurable threshold voltage  $V_{SCd\_HB}$  (DIAG\_A\_x (CR 10) for H-bridge A and DIAG\_B\_x (CR23) for H-bridge B) for longer  $t > t_{SCd\_HB}$  the corresponding gate driver switches off the external MOSFET and the corresponding drain source monitoring flag DS\_MON\_x (SR 2) is set. The DSMON\_x bits have to be cleared through the SPI to reactivate the gate drivers. This monitoring is only active while the corresponding gate driver is activated. If a drain-source monitor event is detected, the corresponding gate-driver remains activated for at maximum the filter time.

When the gate driver switches on, the drain-source comparator requires the specified settling time until the drain-source monitoring is valid. During this time, this drain-source

monitor event may start the filter time. The threshold voltage  $V_{SCd\_HB}$  can be programmed using the SPI bits  $DIAG\_A\_x$  (CR 10) or  $DIAG\_B\_x$  (CR 23).

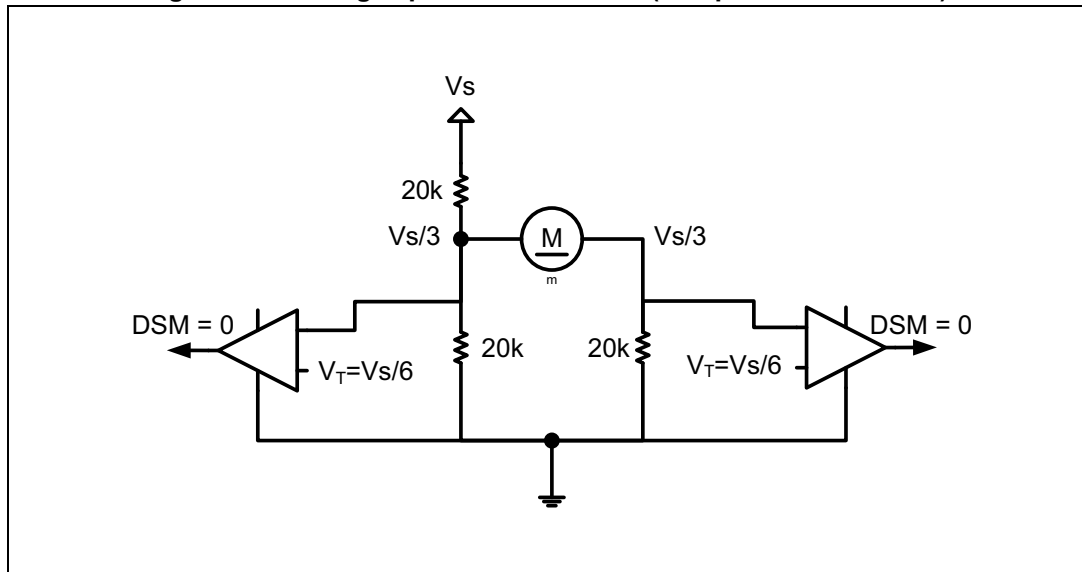
**Figure 42. H-bridge diagnosis**



### 4.30 H-Bridge-Monitoring in Off-Mode

The drain source voltages of the two H-bridges A and B driver external transistors can be monitored, while the transistors are switched off. If either bit  $OL\_H1L2\_X$  or  $OL\_H2L1\_X$  (CR 10 for  $X=A$ , CR23 for  $X=B$ ) is set to 1, while bit  $HEN\_X$  (CR 1) = 1, the H-drivers X (A or B) enter resistive low mode and the drain-source voltages can be monitored. Since the pull-up resistance is equal to the pull-down resistance on both sides of the bridge, a voltage of  $2/3 V_s$  on the pull-up high side and  $1/3 V_s$  on the low-side is expected, if they drive a low-resistive inductive load (e.g. motor). If the drain source voltage on each of these Power-MOS is less than  $1/6 V_s$ , the drain-source monitor bit of the associated driver is set. The open-load filter time is  $tOL\_HB$ .

**Figure 43. H-bridge open-load-detection (no open-load detected)**



**Figure 44. H-bridge open-load-detection (open-load detected)**

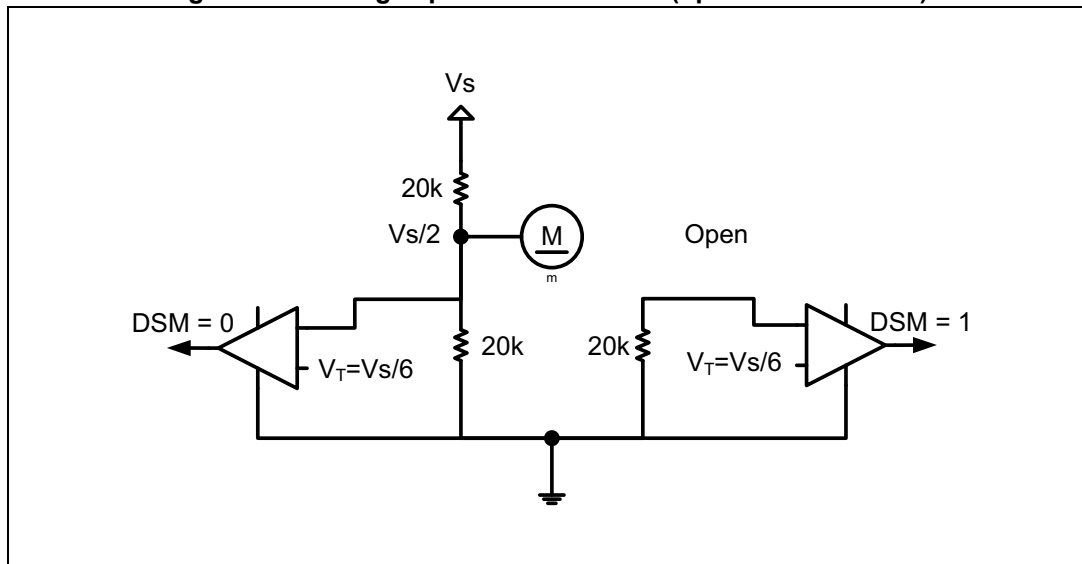


Figure 45. H-bridge open-load-detection (short to ground detected)

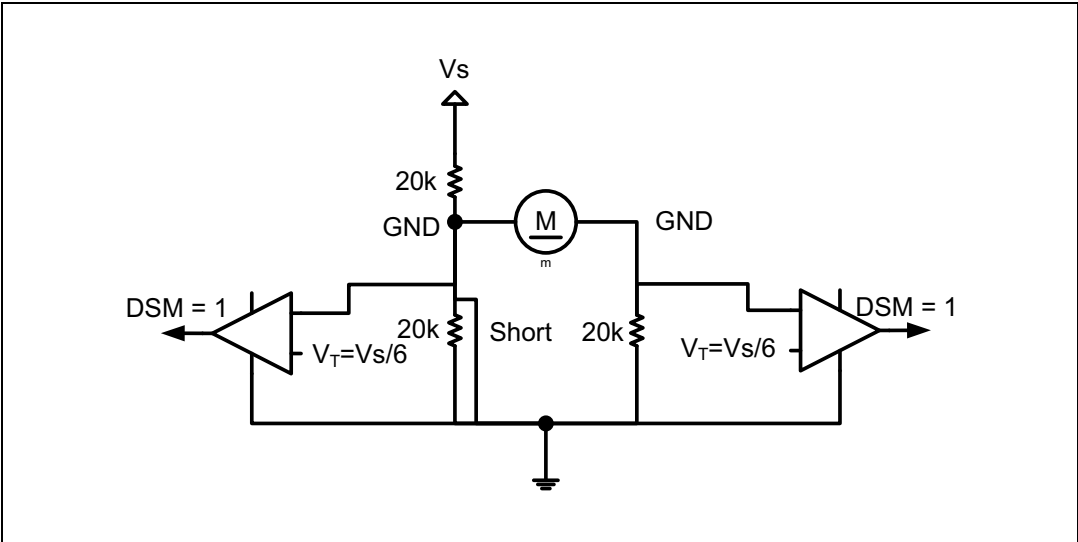
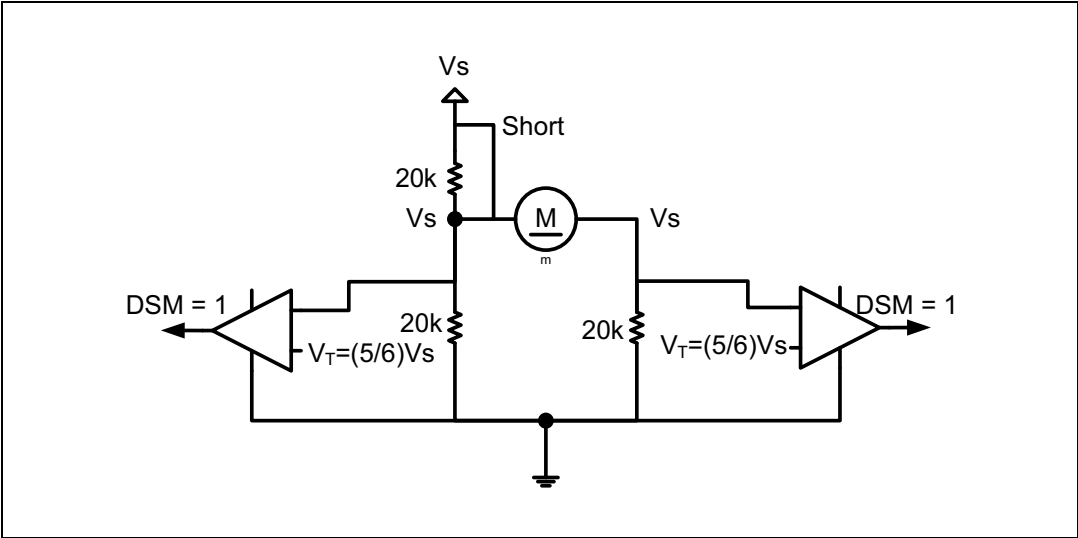


Figure 46. H-bridge open-load-detection (short to  $V_s$  detected)



In this specific case the outputs of the 2 comparators are inverted to be compliant to [Table 70: H-bridge monitoring in off-mode](#) ( $Nb = 9$ ).

Table 70. H-bridge monitoring in off-mode

Nb	Control bits			Failure bits		Comments
	OL H1L2	OL H2L1	H OLTH High	DSMON LS1	DSMON LS2	
1	0	0	0	0	0	Drain-Source monitor disabled
2	1	0	x	0	0	No open-load detected
3	1	0	0	0	1	Open-load SH2
4	1	0	0	1	1	Short to GND



Table 70. H-bridge monitoring in off-mode (continued)

Nb	Control bits			Failure bits		Comments
	OL H1L2	OL H2L1	H OLTH High	DSMON LS1	DSMON LS2	
5	1	0	1	1	1	Short to VS
6	0	1	x	0	0	No open-load detected
7	0	1	0	1	0	Open-load SH1
8	0	1	0	1	1	Short to GND
9	0	1	1	1	1	Short to VS

What reported in this chapter applies only to single motor H-bridge configuration; i.e. in the case one H-bridge drives only one motor.

### 4.31 Programmable cross current protection

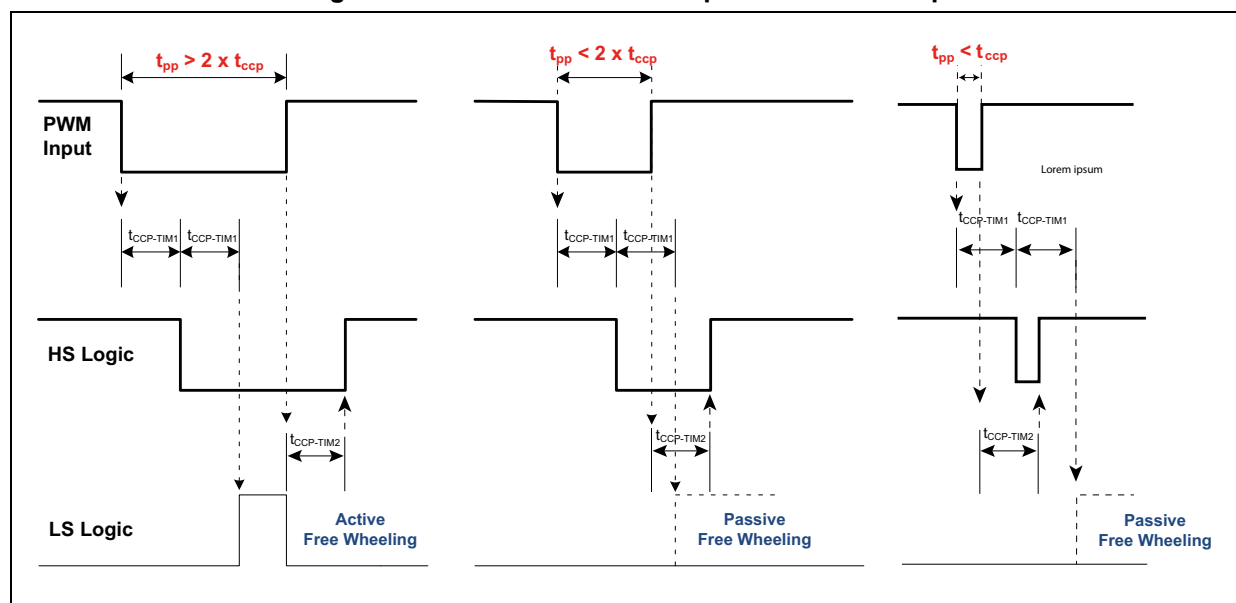
The external Power MOSFETs transistors in H-bridge A and B (two half-bridge for each H-bridge) configuration are switched on with an additional delay time  $t_{CCP}$  to prevent cross current in the half bridge. The cross current protection time  $t_{CCP}$  can be programmed with the SPI bits COPT\_x\_A<3:0> (CR 10 for H-bridge A) or COPT\_x\_B <3:0> (CR 15 for H-bridge B). The timer is started when the gate driver is switched on in the device.

The PWMH module has 2 timers to configure locking time for high-side and freewheeling low-side. The programmable time  $t_{CCP-TIM1}$  /  $t_{CCP-TIM2}$  is the same. Sequence for switching in PWM mode is the following:

- HS switch off after locking  $t_{CCP-TIM1}$
- LS switch on after 2nd locking  $t_{CCP-TIM1}$

HS switch on after locking  $t_{CCP-TIM2}$  which starts with rising edge on PWM input.

Figure 47. PWMH cross current protection time implementation



## 4.32 Power window H-bridge safety switch off block

The two LS Switches LSA\_FSO and LSB\_FSO are intended to be used to switch off the gates of the two external high-side MOSFETs in the power window h-bridges (A and B) if a fatal error happens. This block must work also in case the MOSFET driver and the relative control blocks on the chip are destroyed. Therefore, it is necessary to have a complete separated safety block on the device, which has its own supply and GND connection, separated from the other supplies and GNDs. In the block, an own voltage regulator and an oscillator are implemented.

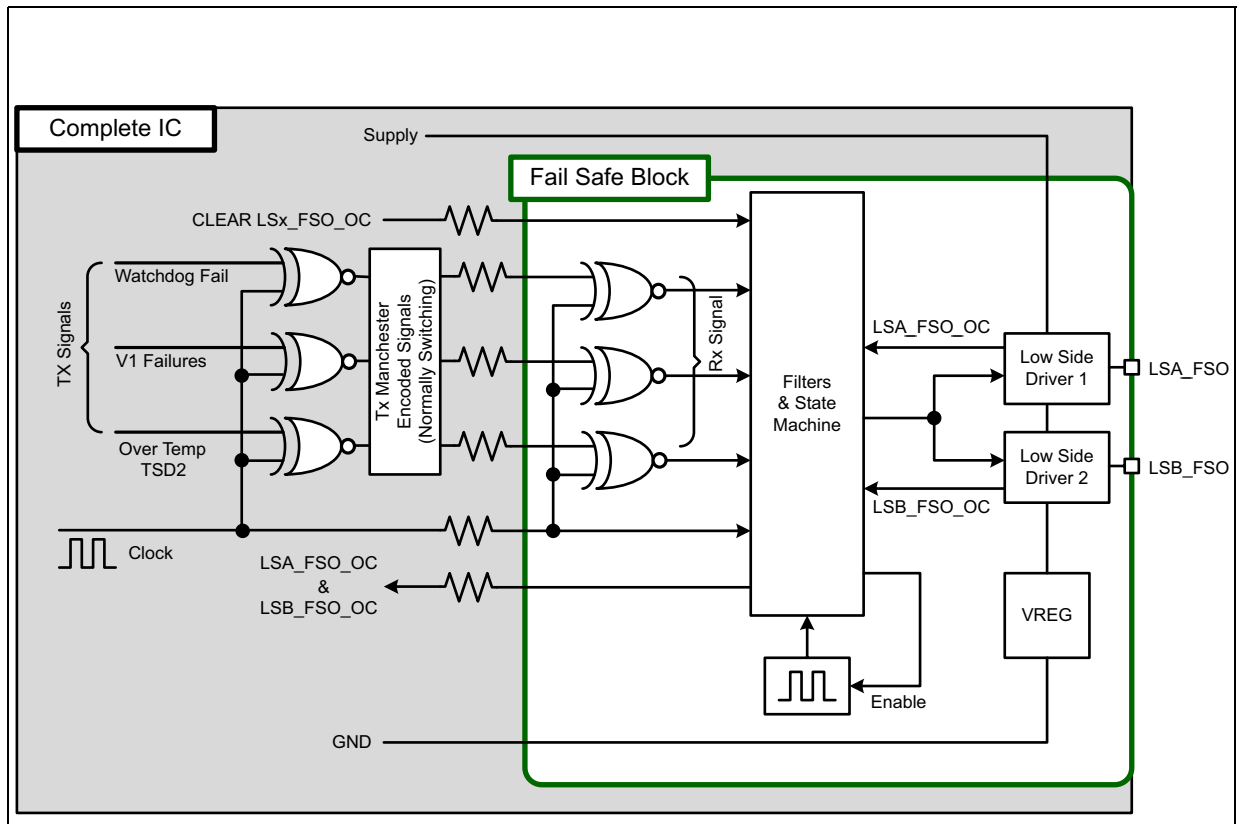
The safety block is surrounded by a GND isolation ring realized by deep trench isolation. The LS driver must work down to a lower voltage than the other circuits. The block has its own internal supply and an own oscillator for monitoring the failure signals (WWD, V1 fail, SPI fail & Tj) which are Manchester encoded and decoupled by high ohmic resistances. In case of fail-safe event, both LS switches LSA\_FSO and LSB\_FSO are switched on.

In case of entering V1\_Standby mode or VBAT\_Standby mode both fail safe low-side switches are switched on to minimize the current drawn by the fail-safe block (e.g. oscillator is switched off and Manchester Encoding is deactivated). Short circuit protection to Vs is active in both standby modes limiting the current to IOLimit for a filter of tSCF.

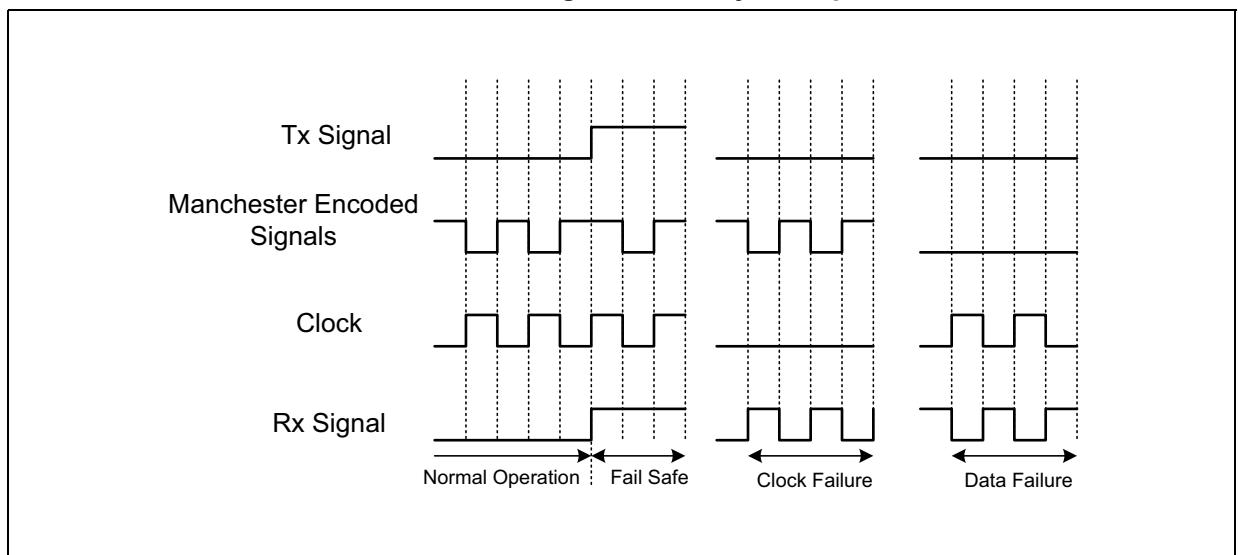
After this filter time the fail-safe switches are switched off and LSx\_FSO\_OC (SR 3) is set. To reactivate the low-side functionality this bit has to be set back by a read and clear command. In case of Vs loss the fail-safe switches are biased by their own output voltage to turn on the low-side switches down to VOUT\_max.

To allow verification of the Fail-Safe path, the low-side switches LSA\_FSO and LSB\_FSO can be turned on by SPI (Configuration Register 0x3F bit 4: FS\_FORCED).

**Figure 48. LSx\_FSO: low-side driver “passively” turned on, taking supply from output pin (if main supply fails), can guarantee  $V_{LSx\_FSO} < V_{OUT\_max}$**



**Figure 49. Safety concept**



## 4.33 Generator mode

Generator mode allows the L99DZ200G h-bridge drivers to autonomously switch ON all the external LS MOSFETs of both h-bridges (A and B) when an overvoltage on the VS line is detected. Main purpose of these concurrent activations is to immediately block at the same time both the DC motors connected to the 2 external full bridges (braking function).

Generator Mode is by default enabled at the startup of the device and it is controlled by the GENERATOR\_MODE\_EN bit in CR22 (0x16); in case the VS OV occurs during standby modes and the generator mode is enabled, the VS\_OV\_WAKEUP bit in the SR1 (0x31) identifies the OV as source of the wakeup.

Generator mode works when L99DZ200G is in Active, in V1\_Standby and in VBAT\_Standby modes. Fail safe low side circuitry has not to be activated/connected if the Generator mode will be used

### 4.33.1 Generator Mode in Active Mode

The below reported [Table 71](#) shows the wake UP True table for the Generator Mode when the device is in active mode:

**Table 71. Wake UP for Generator Mode**

L99DZ200G Status	GENERATOR_MODE_EN	LS MOSFETs state after $V_S$ OV condition	Notes
Active	1	ON if $V_S > V_{SOV}$	Monitoring is done by the "Vs Monitor"
		Controlled by the h-bridge drv if $V_S < V_{SOV}$	
	0	Controlled by the h-bridge drv	

In Active Mode, Generator Mode is a live functionality, i.e. the  $V_S$  is continuously monitored by a "Vs Monitor". In case the  $V_S$  OV is detected, GL1y and GL2y (y = A, B) are switched ON; they are switched OFF as soon as the  $V_S$  OV is no more detected.

When the Generator Mode is enabled (GENERATOR\_MODE\_EN=1), the configuration of the h-bridge drivers A and B can be changed even when the  $V_S$  OV is occurring. The h-bridges A and B will recover the normal h-bridge drive once the  $V_S$  OV ends; moreover, during this  $V_S$  OV situation the LS MOSFETs continues to be ON even if a TSD1 or a TSD2 or a Fail Safe event occurs.

### 4.33.2 Generator Mode in Standby Modes

In V1\_Standby or in VBAT\_Standby modes, a "Vs OV Detector" is used to detect the occurrence of a Vs OV; in this case the thresholds are  $V_{SOV\_DET}$  (see parameters A.185, A.186 and A.187 in [Table 7](#)).

When  $V_S > V_{S\_OVDET}$  the device is firstly put in Active mode and then the "Vs Monitor" is activated; all this sequence lasts ( $t_{OVUV\_FILT} + t_{FOV}$ ) plus the time needed to start the oscillator at  $V_{SOV\_DET}$  threshold (around 10  $\mu$ s) plus the time needed to stabilize the reference voltage (around 10  $\mu$ s). This means that the  $V_{SOV}$  shall be present for a minimum of 148  $\mu$ s to start the braking function and set the VS\_OV\_WAKEUP bit (SR1).

The below reported [Table 72: Wake UP for Generator Mode](#) shows the Wake UP True table for the Generator Mode when the device is in V1\_Standby or in VBAT\_Standby mode:

Table 72. Wake UP for Generator Mode

L99DZ200G Status	GENERATOR_MODE_EN	Wake UP when a $V_S$ OV occurs	LS MOSFETs state after $V_S$ OV condition ( $V_S > V_{SOV\_det}$ )	Notes
V1_Standby or VBAT_Standby	1	Yes	OFF <sup>(1)</sup>	added around 1 $\mu$ A conso
	0	No	OFF	

1. Generator Mode wake up at  $V_S$  OverVoltage by VS OV Detector (low consumption, 1  $\mu$ A)

In Standby modes:

- if the  $V_S$  OV is detected, SPI writing to enter in Standby modes will be ignored and a SPI Error will be generated; in this case the SPI\_INV\_CMD bit (SR2 - 0x32) is set to 1 in order to indicate an invalid setting;
- if the  $V_S$  OV disappears, a new SPI access will be needed to enter in Standby modes.

## 4.34 Heater MOSFET Driver

The Heater MOSFET Driver stage is controlled by control bit GH (CR 5). The driver contains two diagnosis features to indicate short-circuit in active mode (external MOSFET switched on) and open-load in off state (External MOSFET switched off).

Short circuit detection in on state is realized by monitoring the drain source voltage of the activated external MOSFET by a comparator to detect a short-circuit of SHheater to ground. If the voltage-drop over the external MOSFET exceeds the programmed threshold voltage  $V_{SCd\_HE}$  for longer than the drain-source monitor filter time  $t_{SCd\_HE}$  the gate driver switches off the external MOSFET and the corresponding drain source monitoring flag DSMON\_HEAT (SR 5) is set. The drain source-monitoring bit has to be cleared by SPI to reactivate the gate driver. The drain source monitoring is only active while the gate driver is activated. If a drain source monitoring event is detected, the gate-driver remains activated for the maximum filter time. The threshold voltage can be programmed by SPI bits GH\_THx (CR 10).

Open-load detection in off state is realized by monitoring the voltage difference between SHheater and GND and supplying SHheater by a pull up current source that can be controlled by SPI bit GH\_OL\_EN (CR 11). When no load is connected to the external MOSFET source, the voltage will be pulled to  $V_S$  and in case of exceeding the threshold  $V_{OLheater}$  for a time longer than the open-load filter time  $t_{OL\_He}$  the open-load bit GH\_OL (SR 5) will be set.

Figure 50. Heater MOSFET open-load and short-circuit to GND detection

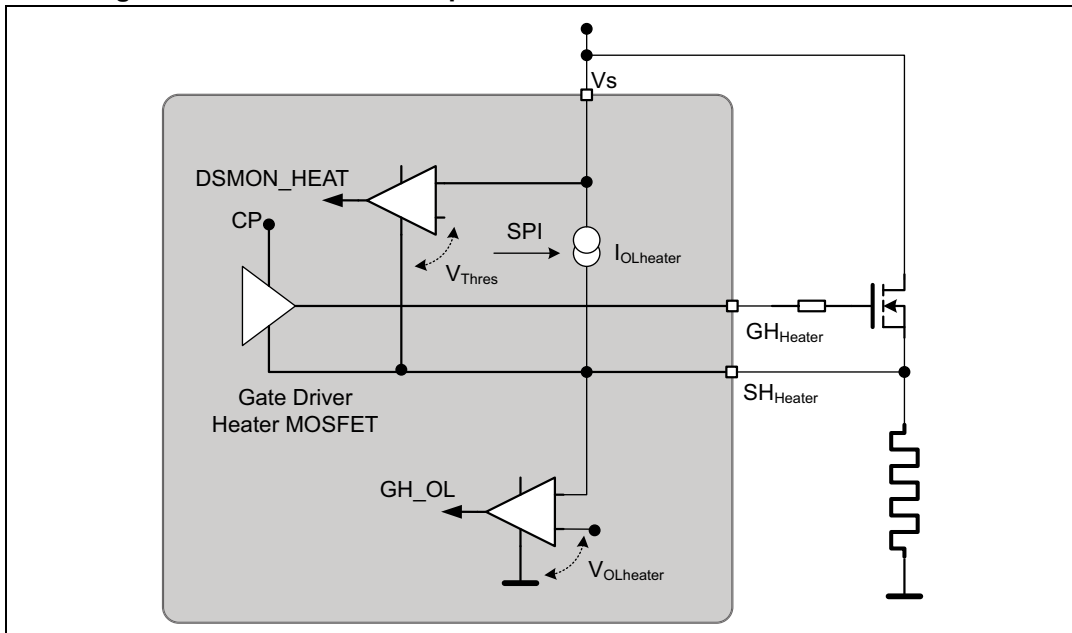


Table 73. Heater MOSFET control truth table

	Control bit	Failure bits					Output pin	Comment
Nb	GH ON/OFF	CP_LOW	VS_OV	VS_UV	DS	TSD1	GHheater	
1	x	1	x	x	x	x	RL	Charge pump voltage too low
2	x	0	x	x	x	1	RL	Thermal shutdown
3	x	0	1	x	x	0	L	Overload
4	1	0	0	x	1	0	L	Short-circuit condition
5	x	0	0	1	0	0	L	Undervoltage
6	1	0	0	0	0	0	H	Heater MOSFET driver
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	L	Heater MOSFET driver

Note: RL = resistive low, L = active low, H = active high.

## 4.35 Controller of electro-chromic glass

The voltage of an electro-chromic element connected at pin ECV can be controlled to a target value, which is set by the bits EC\_x <5:0> (CR 11). Setting bit ECON (CR 11) enables this function. An on-chip differential amplifier and an external MOS source follower (with its gate connected to pin ECDR) driving the electro-chrome mirror voltage at pin ECV, form the control loop. The drain of the external MOS transistor is supplied by OUT10. A diode from pin ECV (anode) to pin ECDR (cathode) has been placed on the chip to protect the external MOS source follower. A capacitor of at least 5 nF has to be added to pin ECDR for loop-stability.

The target voltage is binary coded with a full-scale range of 1.5 V. If bit ECV\_HV (Config Reg) is set to 0, the maximum controller output voltage is clamped to 1.2 V without changing the resolution of bits EC\_x<5:0> (CR 11). When programming the ECV low-side driver ECV\_LS (CR 11) to on-state, the voltage at pin ECV is pulled to ground by a 1.6  $\Omega$  low-side switch until the voltage at pin ECV is less than  $dV_{ECV_{hi}}$  higher than the target voltage (fast discharge). The status of the voltage control loop is reported via SPI. Bit ECV\_VHI (SR 6) is set, if the voltage at pin ECV is higher, whereas Bit ECV\_VNR (SR 6) is set, if the voltage at pin ECV is lower than the target value. Both status bits are valid, if they are stable for at least the filter time  $t_{FECVNR}$  and  $t_{FECVHI}$ . Since OUT10 is the output of a high-side driver, it contains the same diagnose functions as the other high-side drivers (e.g. during an overcurrent detection, the control loop is switched off). In electro-chrome mode, OUT10 cannot be controlled by PWM mode. For EMS reasons, the loop capacitor at pin ECDR as well as the capacitor between ECV and GND have to be placed to the respective pins as close as possible (see [Figure 51: Electro-chrome control block](#) for details).

Pin ECDR is pulled resistively ( $RECDRDIS$ ) to ground while not in electro-chrome mode. EC glass control behavior in case of failure on OUT10:

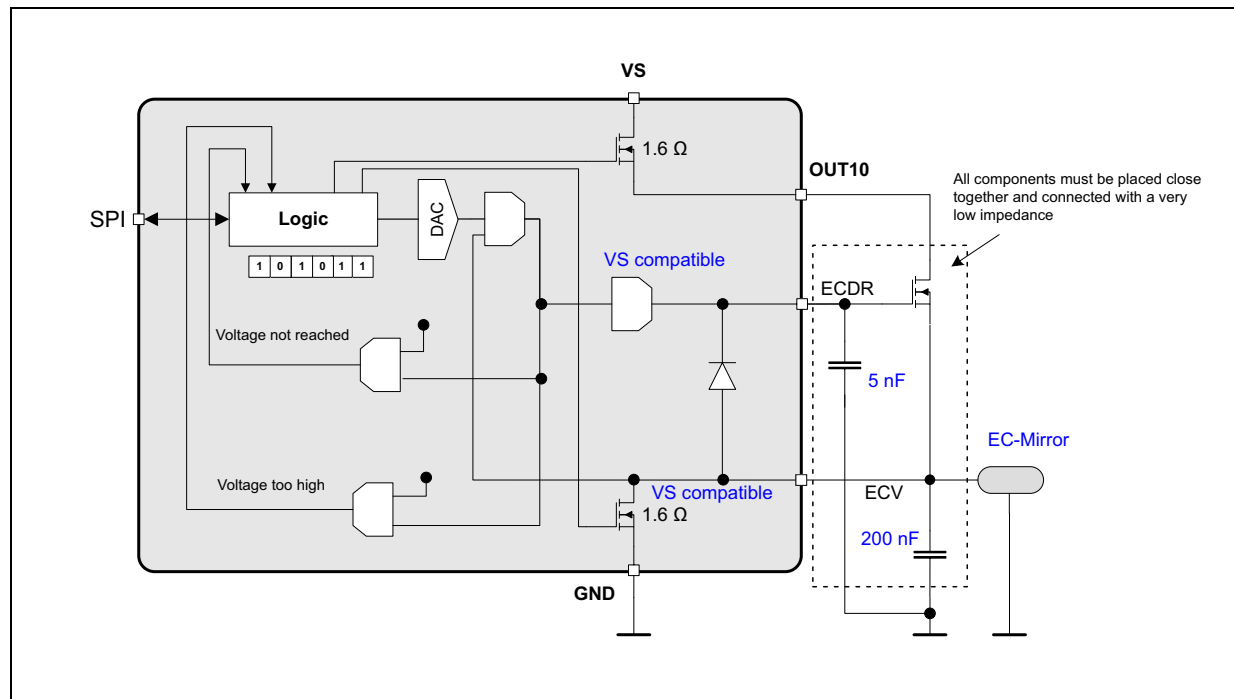
ECON (CR11) = 1 (EC glass control enabled)

- OUT10 is turned ON
- OUT10 settings in CR5 are ignored (PWM, DIR, TIMERx)
- OUT10 settings in CR5 are recovered when ECON is set to 0.

In case of a failure on OUT10 while ECON = 1 (overcurrent, Vs overvoltage /undervoltage, TSD1)

- OUT10 is turned OFF (regardless of VS\_OV\_SD\_EN and VS\_UV\_SD\_EN in CR3)
- DAC is reset: EC\_x (CR11) set to '000000'
- ECDR pin is pulled to GND
- ECON (CR11) remains '1'
- ECV\_LS (CR11) remains as programmed Re-start of EC control after OUT10 failure
- Read&Clear or automatic restart (if CR3 Vs\_LOCK\_EN = 0)
- Write EC\_x (CR11)

Figure 51. Electro-chrome control block



## 4.36 Temperature warning and shutdown

If any of the cluster (see [Section 4.37](#)) junction temperatures rises above the temperature warning threshold TW, the temperature warning flag TW (SR 2) is set after the temperature warning filter time  $t_{\text{tff}}$  and can be read via SPI. If the junction temperature increases above the temperature shutdown threshold (TSD1), the thermal shutdown bit TSD1 (SR 1) is set and the power transistors of all output stages are switched off to protect the device after the thermal shutdown filter time. The gates of the H-bridge and the heater MOSFET are discharged by the 'Resistive Low' mode. After these bits have been cleared, the output stages are reactivated. If the temperature is still above the thermal warning threshold, the thermal warning bit is set after  $t_{\text{tff}}$ . Once this bit is set and the temperature is above the temperature shutdown threshold, temperature shutdown is detected after  $t_{\text{tff}}$  and the outputs are switched off. Therefore, the minimum time after which the outputs are switched off after the bits have been cleared in case the temperature is still above the thermal shutdown threshold is twice the thermal warning/ thermal shutdown filter time  $t_{\text{tff}}$ .

## 4.37 Thermal clusters

In order to provide an advanced on-chip temperature control, the power outputs are grouped in six clusters with dedicated thermal sensors. The sensors are suitably located on the device (see [Figure 52: Thermal clusters identification](#)). In case the temperature of an output cluster reaches the thermal shutdown threshold, the outputs assigned to this cluster are shut down (all other outputs remain active). Each output cluster has a dedicated temperature warning and shutdown flag (SR 6) and the cluster temperature can be read out by SPI.

Hence, the thermal cluster concept allows to identify a group of outputs in which one or more channels are in overload condition.



If thermal shutdown has occurred within an output cluster, or if temperature is rising within a cluster, it may be desired to identify which of the output (s) is (are) determining the temperature increase. An additional evaluation, based on current monitoring and cluster temperature read-out, supports identification of the outputs mainly contributing to the temperature increase. The cluster temperatures are available in SR 7, SR 8 and SR 9 and can be calculated from the binary coded register value using the following formula:

$$\text{Decimal code} = (350 - \text{Temp}) / 0.488$$

Example:

$$T = -40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \Rightarrow \text{decimal code is } 799 \text{ (0x31F)} \quad T = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \Rightarrow \text{decimal code is } 666 \text{ (0x29A)}$$

Thermal clusters can be configured using bit TSD\_CONFIG (Config Reg):

- Standard mode (default): as soon as any cluster reaches thermal threshold the device is switched off. V1 regulator remains on and is switched off reaching TSD2.
- Cluster mode: only the cluster that reaches shutdown temperature is switched off.

If Cluster Th\_CL6 (global) or Cluster Th\_CL5 (Voltage Regulators) reaches TSD1, the whole device is OFF (beside V1).

**Note:** *Clusters related to power outputs (clusters 1 to 4, see [Figure 52: Thermal clusters identification](#)) will be managed digitally only, by means of the ADC conversion of related thermal sensors, while clusters 5 and 6 will be managed in an analog way (comparators) since ADC can be off, e.g. in V1\_Standby mode. Temperature reading provided by ADC may differ from real junction temperature of a specific output due to spatial placement of thermal sensor. Such an effect is more visible during fast thermal increases of junction temperature. For some of the Power outputs, located between two different sensors, it may happen that temperature raising also affects the adjacent Cluster.*

Figure 52. Thermal clusters identification

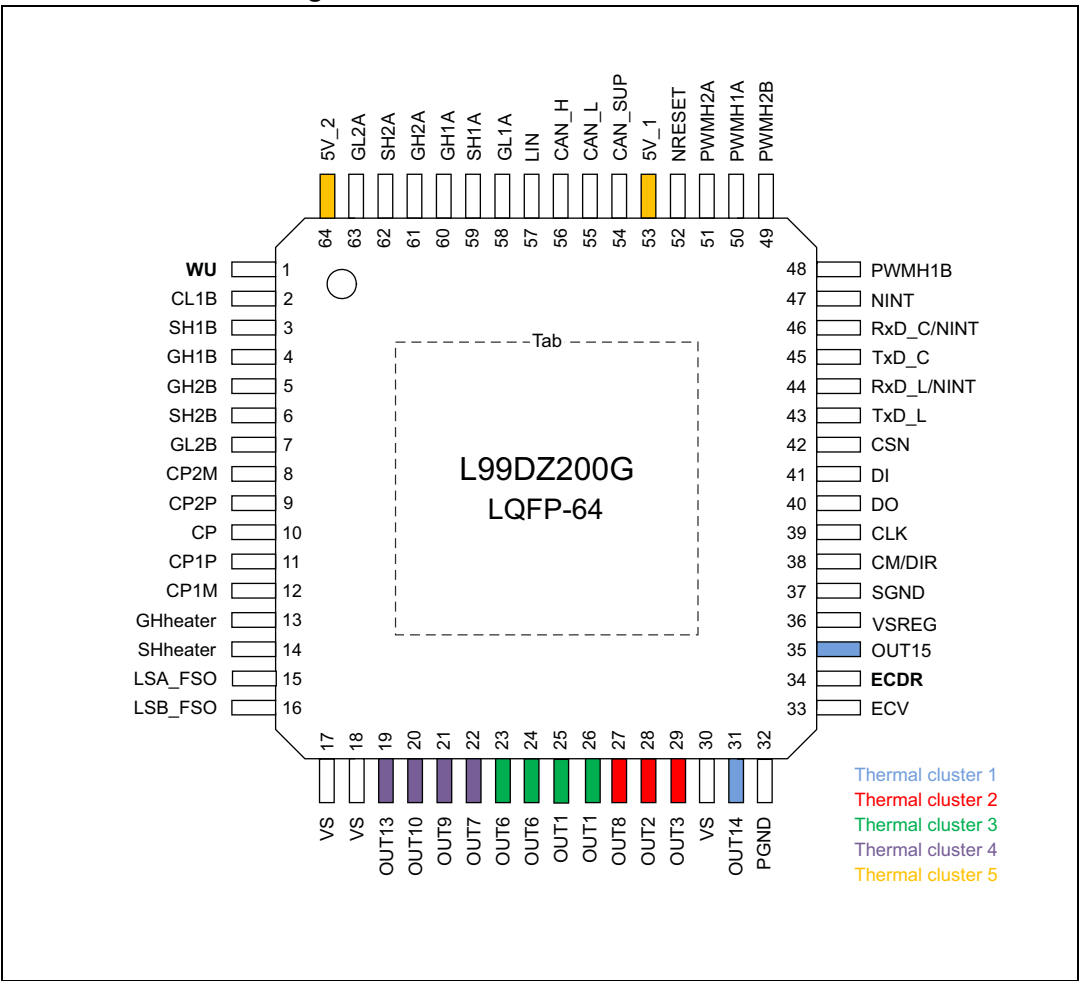


Table 74. Thermal cluster definition

Th_CL1	Th_CL2	Th_CL3	Th_CL4	Th_CL5	Th_CL6
OUT14+OUT15	Mirror-x+ Mirror-y + OUT8	Folder (OUT1+OUT6)	10W driver high ohmic channels	VREG 1 VREG 2	Global
TW & TSD1 Both digitally managed	TW & TSD1 Both digitally managed	TW & TSD1 Both digitally managed	TW & TSD1 Both digitally managed	TW digitally managed TSD1 & TSD2 Both analog managed	TW digitally managed TSD1 Analog managed

### 4.38 Vs compensation (duty cycle adjustment) module

All stand-alone HS outputs can be programmed to calculate some internal duty cycle adjustment to adapt the duty cycle to a changing supply voltage at Vs. This feature is aimed at avoiding LED brightness flickering in case of alternating supply voltage. The correction of the duty cycle is based on the following formula:

**Equation 1 Duty cycle correction**

$$\text{DutyCycle} = \frac{V_{th} - V_{led}}{V_{bat} - V_{led}} \cdot x \cdot DC_{nom}$$

$V_{th}$  = Duty cycle reference voltage: defined as 10 V

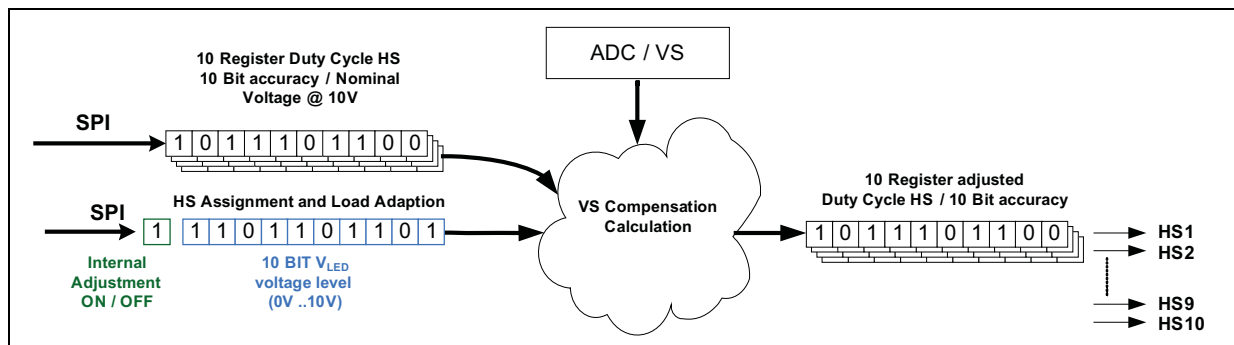
$V_{bat}$  = Reference voltage: defined as voltage at pin VS  $V_{LED}$  = Voltage drop on the external LED

$DC_{nom}$  = Nominal Duty Cycle programmed by SPI < PWMx DCx >

To be compatible to different LED load characteristics the value for  $V_{LED}$  can be programmed for each output by a dedicated control register OUT7\_VLED ... OUT15\_VLED (CR 17 to CR 20). Auto compensation features can be activated for all HS outputs each by setting OUTx\_AUTOCOMP\_EN (CR 17 to CR 20).

The programmed LED voltage (OUTx\_VLED (CR17 to CR20)) must be lower than  $V_{th}$  (10 V).

**Figure 53. Block diagram Vs compensation (duty cycle adjustment) module**

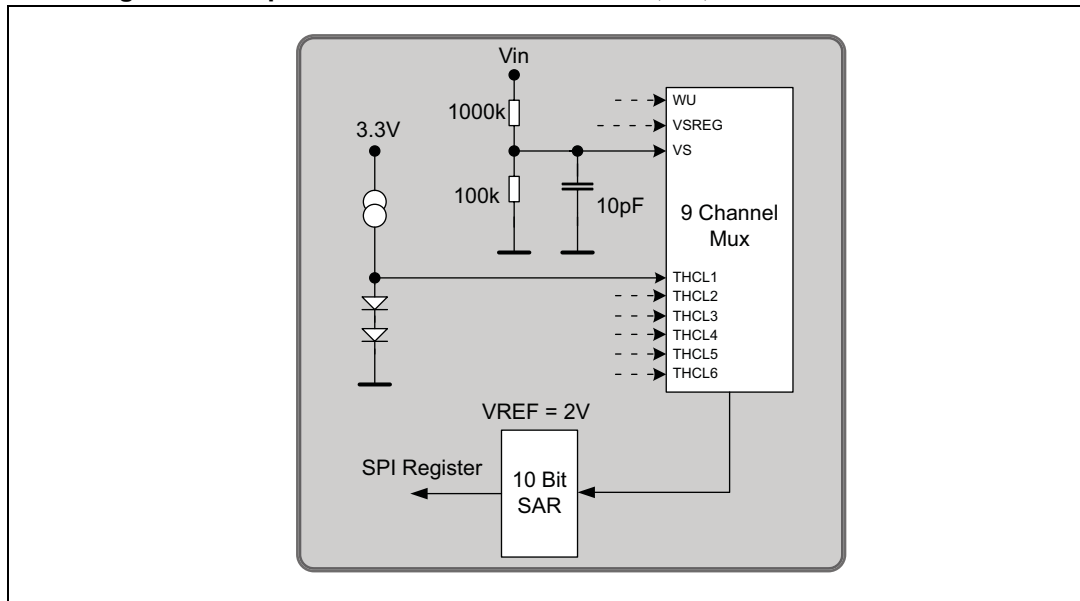


## 4.39 Analog digital converter

Voltage signals  $V_S$ ,  $V_{SREG}$ ,  $V_{WU}$  and  $TH\_CL1...6$  are read out sequentially. The voltage signals are multiplexed to an ADC. The ADC is realized as a 10 Bit SAR, sampled at  $f_{ADC}$  frequency which is obtained dividing by 4 the main clock  $f_{clk2}$ .

Each channel will be converted with a conversion time  $t_{con}$ , therefore an update of the ADC value is available every  $t_{con} * 9$ . In case of  $WU$  is directly connected to  $V_{Protected}$  (refer to [Figure 61](#)), the input must be protected by a series resistance of typical 1 k $\Omega$  to sustain reverse battery condition.

Figure 54. Sequential ADC Read Out for VSREG, VS, WU and THCL1... THCL6



**Note:** As best practice, in order to release valid temperature or voltage information, it is strongly recommended to filter out sequential reading of a relevant channel (i.e. reading from 3 to 5 ADC conversions, excluding a potential outlier, and then weight the remaining data).

## 5 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

A 32-bit SPI is used for bi-directional communication with the microcontroller.

The SPI is driven by a microcontroller with its SPI peripheral running in the following mode: CPOL = 0 and CPHA = 0.

For this mode input data is sampled by the low to high transition of the clock CLK, and output data is changed from the high to low transition of CLK. This device is not limited to microcontroller with a built-in SPI. Only three CMOS-compatible output Pins and one input Pin will be needed to communicate with the device. A fault condition can be detected by setting CSN to low. If CSN = 0, the DO-Pin will reflect the global error flag (fault condition) of the device.

- **Chip Select Not (CSN)**  
The input Pin is used to select the serial interface of this device. When CSN is high, the output Pin (DO) is in high impedance state. A low signal activates the output driver and a serial communication can be started. The state during CSN = 0 is called a communication frame. If CSN = low for  $t > t_{CSNfail}$  the DO output will be switched to high impedance in order not to block the signal line for other SPI nodes.
- **Serial Data In (DI)**  
The input Pin is used to transfer data serial into the device. The data applied to the DI will be sampled at the rising edge of the CLK signal and shifted into an internal 32-bit shift register. At the rising edge of the CSN signal the content of the shift register will be transferred to Data Input Register. The writing to the selected Data Input Register is only enabled if exactly 32 bits are transmitted within one communication frame (i.e. CSN low). If more or less clock pulses are counted within one frame the complete frame will be ignored. This safety function is implemented to avoid an activation of the output stages by a wrong communication frame.

*Note: Due to this safety functionality a daisy chaining of SPI is not possible. Instead, a parallel operation of the SPI bus by controlling the CSN signal of the connected IC's is recommended.*

- **Serial Data Out (DO)**  
The data output driver is activated by a logical low level at the CSN input and will go from high impedance to a low or high level depending on the global error flag (fault condition). The first rising edge of the CLK input after a high to low transition of the CSN Pin will transfer the content of the selected status register into the data out shift register. Each subsequent falling edge of the CLK will shift the next bit out.
- **Serial Clock (CLK)**  
The CLK input is used to synchronize the input and output serial bit streams. The data input (DI) is sampled at the rising edge of the CLK and the data output (DO) will change with the falling edge of the CLK signal. The SPI can be driven with a CLK frequency up to 4 MHz.

### 5.1 ST SPI 4.0

The ST-SPI is a standard used in ST Automotive ASSP devices.

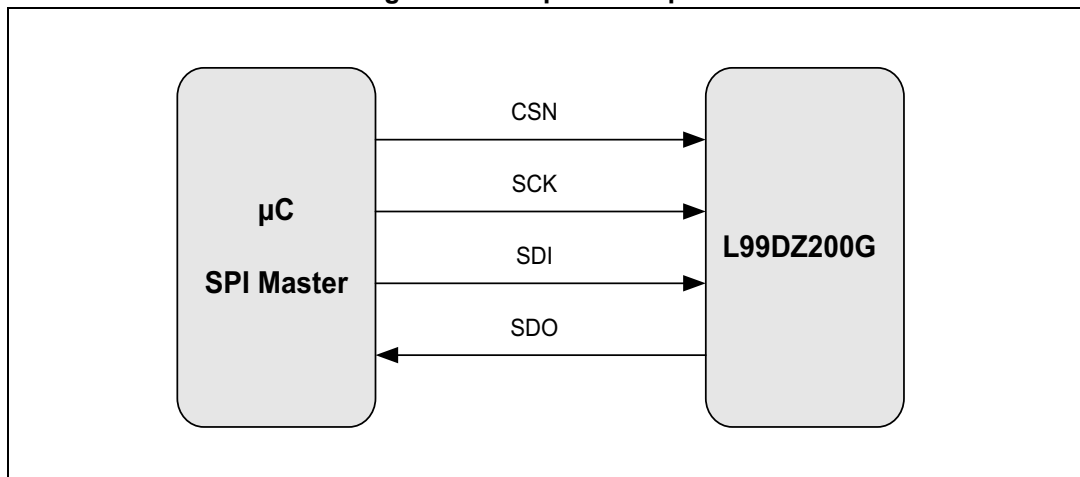
This chapter describes the SPI protocol standardization. It defines a common structure of the communication frames and defines specific addresses for product and status information.

The ST-SPI allows the use of generic software to operate the devices while maintaining the required flexibility to adapt it to the individual functionality of a particular product. In addition, failsafe mechanisms are implemented to protect the communication from external influences and wrong or unwanted usage.

The devices Serial Peripheral Interface are compliant to the ST SPI Standard Rev. 4.0.

### 5.1.1 Physical Layer

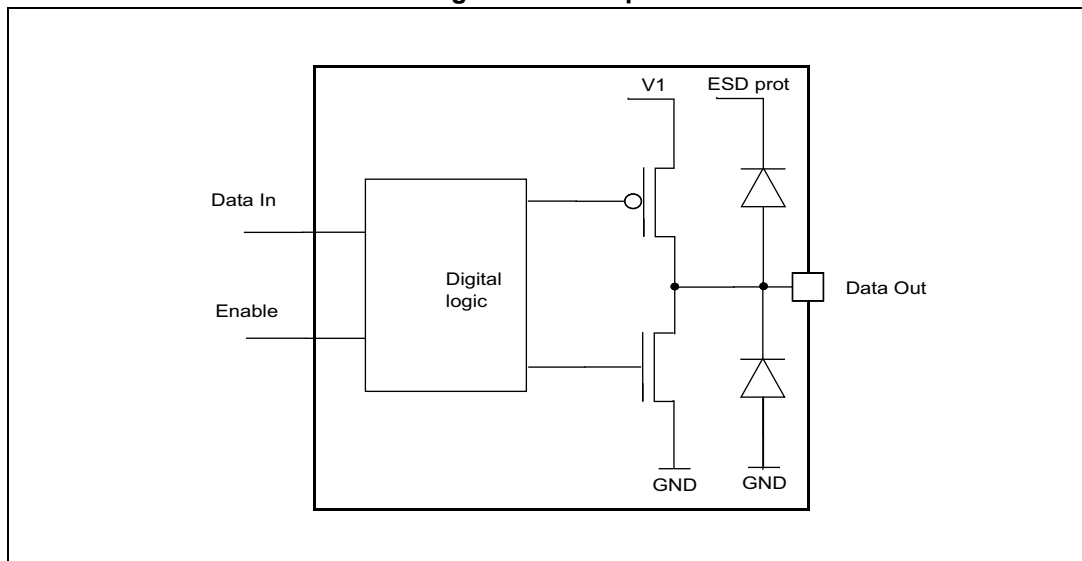
Figure 55. SPI pin description



## 5.2 Signal description

- **Chip Select Not (CSN)**  
The communication interface is de-selected, when this input signal is logically high. A falling edge on CSN enables and starts the communication while a rising edge finishes the communication and the sent command is executed when a valid frame was sent. During communication start and stop the Serial Clock (SCK) has to be logically low. The Serial Data Out (SDO) is in high impedance when CSN is high or a communication timeout was detected.
- **Serial Clock (SCK)**  
This SCK provides the clock of the SPI. Data present at Serial Data Input (SDI) is latched on the rising edge of Serial Clock (SCK) into the internal shift registers while on the falling edge data from the internal shift registers are shifted out to Serial Data Out (SDO).
- **Serial Data Input (SDI)**  
This input is used to transfer data serially into the device. Data is latched on the rising edge of Serial Clock (SCK).
- **Serial Data Output (SDO)**  
This output signal is used to transfer data serially out of the device. Data is shifted out on the falling edge of Serial Clock (SCK).

Figure 56. SDO pin



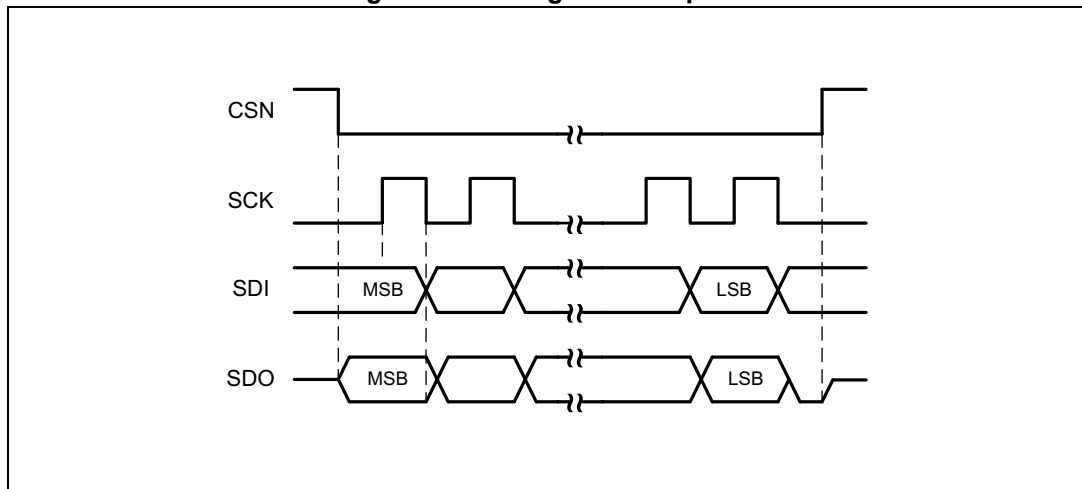
### 5.2.1 Clock and data characteristics

The ST-SPI can be driven by a microcontroller with its SPI peripheral running in the following mode:

**CPOL = 0**

**CPHA = 0**

Figure 57. SPI signal description



The communication frame starts with the falling edge of the CSN (Communication Start). SCK has to be low.

The SDI data is then latched at all the subsequent rising SCK edges into the internal shift registers. After Communication Start the SDO will leave 3-state mode and present the MSB of the data shifted out to SDO. At the subsequent SCK falling edges, data are shifted out to SDO through the internal shift registers. The communication frame is finished with the rising edge of CSN. If a valid communication took place (e.g. correct number of SCK cycles,

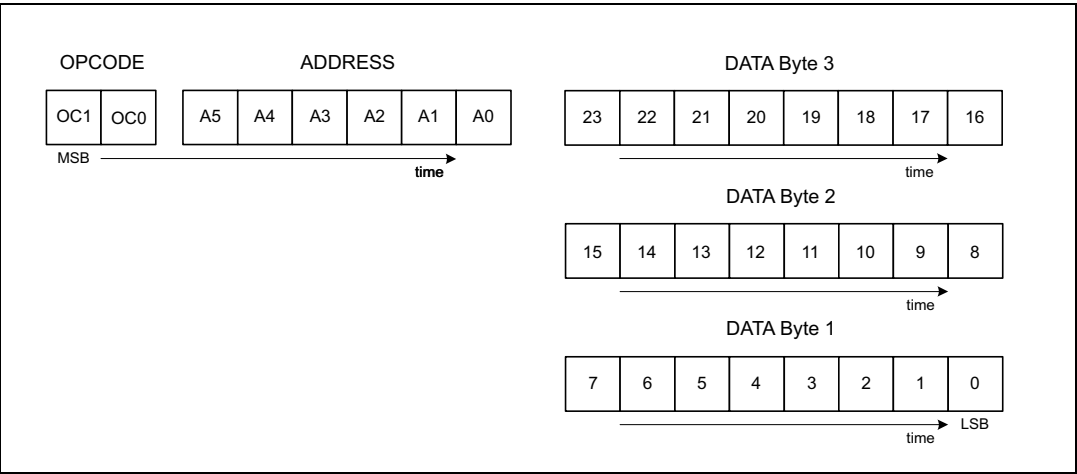
access to a valid address), the requested operation according to the Operating Code will be performed (Write or Clear operation).

5.2.2 Communication Protocol

SDI Frame

The devices Data-In Frame consist of 32-bit (OpCode (2 bits) + Address (6 bits) + Data Byte 3 + Data Byte 2 + Data Byte 1). The first two transmitted bits (MSB, MSB-1) contain the Operation Code which represents the instruction which will be performed. The following 6 bits (MSB-2 to MSB-7) represent the address on which the operation will be performed. The subsequent bytes contain the payload.

Figure 58. SDI Frame



Operating Code

The operating code is used to distinguish between different access modes to the registers of the slave device.

Table 75. Operating Codes

OC1	OC0	Description
0	0	Write Operation
0	1	Read Operation
1	0	Read & Clear Operation
1	1	Read Device Information

A **Write Operation** will lead to a modification of the addressed data by the payload if a write access is allowed (e.g. Control Register, valid data). Beside this a shift out of the content (data present at Communication Start) of the registers is performed.

A **Read Operation** shifts out the data present in the addressed register at Communication Start. The payload data will be ignored and internal data will not be modified. In addition a Burst Read can be performed.



A **Read & Clear** Operation will lead to a clear of addressed status bits. The bits to be cleared are defined first by address, secondly by payload bits set to '1'. Beside this a shift out of the content (data present at Communication Start) of the registers is performed.

*Note: Status registers that change status during communication could be cleared by the actual Read & Clear Operation and are neither reported in actual communication nor in the following communications. To avoid a loss of any reported status it is recommended just clear status registers which are already reported in the previous communication (Selective Bitwise Clear).*

### Advanced Operation Codes

To provide beside the separate write of all control registers and the bitwise clear of all status registers, two Advanced Operation Codes can be used to set all control registers to the default value and to clear all status registers. A 'set all control registers to default' command is performed when an OpCode '11' at address b'111111 is performed.

*Note: Please consider that potential device specific write protected registers cannot be cleared with this command as a device Power-on-Reset is needed.*

A 'clear all status registers' command is performed when an OpCode '10' at address b'111111 is performed.

### Data-In Payload

The Payload (Data Byte 1 to Data Byte 3) is the data transferred to the devices with every SPI communication. The Payload always follows the OpCode and the Address bits. For Write access the Payload represents the new data written to the addressed register. For Read & Clear operations the Payload defines which bits of the addressed Status Register will be cleared. In case of a '1' at the corresponding bit position the bit will be cleared.

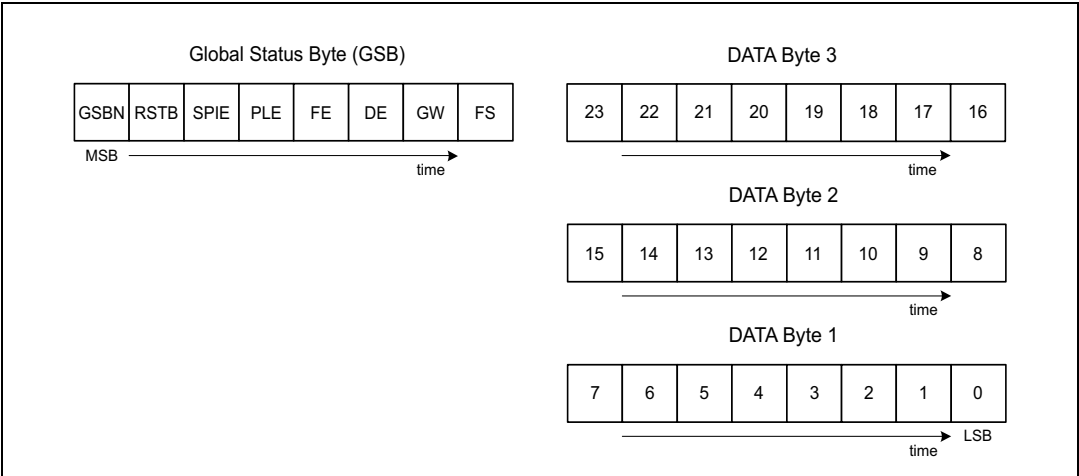
For a Read Operation the Payload is not used. For functional safety reasons it is recommended to set unused Payload to '0'.

### SDO Frame

The data-out frame consists of 32-bits (GSB + Data Byte 1 to 3).

The first eight transmitted bits contain device related status information and are latched into the shift register at the time of the Communication Start. These 8-bits are transmitted at every SPI transaction. The subsequent bytes contain the payload data and are latched into the shift register with the eighth positive SCK edge. This could lead to an inconsistency of data between the GSB and Payload due to different shift register load times. Anyhow, no unwanted Status Register clear should appear, as status information should just be cleared with a dedicated bit clear after.

Figure 59. SDO frame



**Global Status Byte (GSB)**

The bits (Bit0 to Bit4) represent a logical OR combination of bits located in the Status Registers. Therefore no direct Read & Clear can be performed on these bits inside the GSB.

Table 76. Global Status Byte

Bit 31	Bit 30	Bit 29	Bit 28	Bit 27	Bit 26	Bit 25	Bit 24
GSBN	RSTB	SPIE	PLE	FE	DE	GW	FS

**Global Status Bit Not (GSBN)**

The GSBN is a logically NOR combination of Bit 24 to Bit 30. This bit can also be used as Global Status Flag without starting a complete communication frame as it is present directly after pulling CSN low.

**Reset Bit (RSTB)**

The RSTB indicates a device reset. In case this bit is set, specific internal Control Registers are set to default and kept in that state until the bit is cleared. The RSTB bit is cleared after a Read & Clear of all the specific bits in the Status Registers which caused the reset event.

**SPI Error (SPIE)**

The SPIE is a logical OR combination of errors related to a wrong SPI communication.

**Physical Layer Error (PLE)**

The PLE is a logical OR combination of errors related to the LIN and HS CAN transceivers.

**Functional Error (FE)**

The FE is a logical OR combination of errors coming from functional blocks (e.g. High-side overcurrent).

**Device Error (DE)**

The DE is a logical OR combination of errors related to device specific blocks (e.g. VS overvoltage, overtemperature).

**Global Warning (GW)**

The GW is a logical OR combination of warning flags (e.g. thermal warning).

**Fail Safe (FS)**

The FS bit indicates that the device was forced into a safe state due to mistreatment or fundamental internal errors (e.g. Watchdog failure, Voltage regulator failure).

**Data-Out Payload**

The Payload (Data Bytes 1 to 3) is the data transferred from the slave device with every SPI communication to the master device. The Payload always follows the OpCode and the address bits of the actual shifted in data (In-frame-Response).

**5.2.3 Address Definition****Table 77. Device application access**

Operating Code	
OC1	OC0
0	0
0	1
1	0

**Table 78. Device information read access**

Operating Code	
OC1	OC0
1	1

**Table 79. RAM address range**

RAM Address	Description	Access
3FH	Configuration Register	R/W
3CH	Status Register 12	R/C
...	...	
32H	Status Register 2	R/C
31H	Status Register 1	R/C
...	...	

Table 79. RAM address range (continued)

RAM Address	Description	Access
22H	Control Register 34	R/W
1DH	Control Register 29	R/W
...	...	
02H	Control Register 2	R/W

Table 80. ROM address range

ROM Address	Description	Access
3FH	<Advanced Op.>	W
3EH	<GSB Options>	R
...		
20H	<SPI CPHA test>	R
16H	<WD bit pos. 4>	R
15H	<WD bit pos. 3>	R
14H	<WD bit pos. 2>	R
13H	<WD bit pos. 1>	R
12H	<WD Type 2>	R
11H	<WD Type 1>	R
10H	<SPI mode>	R
...		
0AH	<Silicon Ver.>	R
...		
06H	<Device No.5>	R
05H	<Device No.4>	R
04H	<Device No.3>	R
03H	<Device No.2>	R
02H	<Device No.1>	R
01H	<Device Family>	R
00H	<Company Code>	R

### Information registers

The *Device Information Registers* can be read by using OpCode '11'. After shifting out the GSB the 8-bit wide payload will be transmitted. By reading *Device Information Registers* a communication width which is minimum 16-bit plus a multiple by 8 can be used. After shifting out the GSB followed by the 8-bit wide payload a series of '0' is shifted out at the SDO.

Table 81. Information Registers Map

ROM Address	Description	Access		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
3FH	<Advanced Op.>										
3EH	<GSB Options>	R	→	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
...											
20H	<SPI CPHA test>	R	→	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
16H	<WD bit pos. 4>	R	→	C0H							
15H	<WD bit pos. 3>	R	→	7FH							
14H	<WD bit pos. 2>	R	→	C0H							
13H	<WD bit pos. 1>	R	→	41H							
12H	<WD Type 2>	R	→	91H							
11H	<WD Type 1>	R	→	28H							
10H	<SPI mode>	R	→	B0H							
...			→								
0AH	<Silicon Ver.>	R	→	major revision				minor revision			
...			→								
06H	<Device No.5>	R		L99DZ200G: 00H							
05H	<Device No.4>	R	→	4BH							
04H	<Device No.3>	R	→	46H							
03H	<Device No.2>	R	→	42H							
02H	<Device No.1>	R	→	55H							
01H	<Device Family>	R	→	01H							
00H	<Company Code>	R	→	00H							

### Device Identification Registers

These registers represent a unique signature to identify the device and silicon version.

<Company Code>: 00H (STMicroelectronics)

<Device Family>: 01H (BCD Power Management)

<Device No. 1>: 55H

<Device No. 2>: 42H

<Device No. 3>: 46H

<Device No. 4>: 4BH

<Device No. 5>: 00H

### SPI Modes

By reading out the <SPI Mode> register general information of SPI usage of the *Device Application Registers* can be read.

Table 82. SPI Mode Register

Bit	7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit	1	Bit	0
BR		DL2	DL1	DL0	0	0	S1		S0	
1		0	1	1	0	0	0		0	

<SPI Mode>: B0H (Burst Mode read available, 32 bit, no data consistency check)

### SPI Burst Read

Table 83. Burst Read Bit

Bit 7	Description
0	BR not available
1	BR available

The SPI Burst Read bit indicates if a burst read operation is implemented. The intention of a Burst Read is e.g. used to perform a device internal memory dump to the SPI Master.

The start of the Burst Read is like a normal Read Operation. The difference is, that after the SPI Data Length the CSN is not pulled high and the SCK will be continuously clocked. When the normal SCK max count is reached (SPI Data Length) the consecutive addressed data will be latched into the shift register. This procedure is performed every time when the SCK payload length is reached.

In case the automatic incremented address is not used by the device, undefined data is shifted out. An automatic address overflow is implemented when address 3FH is reached. The SPI Burst Read is limited by the CSN low timeout.

### SPI Data Length

The SPI Data Length value indicates the length of the SCK count monitor which is running for all accesses to the Device Application Registers. In case a communication frame with an SCK count not equal to the reported one will lead to a SPI Error, the data will be rejected.

Table 84. SPI Data Length

Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Description
DL2	DL1	DL0	
0	0	0	invalid
0	0	1	16-bit SPI
0	1	0	24-bit SPI
0	1	1	32-bit SPI
			...
1	1	1	64-bit SPI

**Data Consistency Check (Parity/CRC)****Table 85. Data Consistency Check**

Bit 1	Bit 0	Description
S1	S0	
0	0	not used
0	1	Parity used
1	0	CRC used
1	1	Invalid

**Watchdog Definition**

In case a watchdog is implemented the default settings can be read out via the *Device Information Registers*.

**Table 86. WD Type/Timing**

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	WD1	WD0						
<WD Type 1/2>	0	0	Register is not used					
<WD Type 1>	0	1	WT5	WT4	WT3	WT2	WT1	WT0
		1	1	0	1	0	0	0
			Watchdog Timeout / Long Open Window WT[5:0] * 5ms					
<WD Type 2>	1	0	OW2	OW1	OW0	CW2	CW1	CW0
	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
			Open Window OW[2:0] * 5ms			Closed Window CW[2:0] * 5ms		
<WD Type 1/2>	1	1	Invalid					

<WD Type 1>: 28H (Long Open Window: 200 ms)

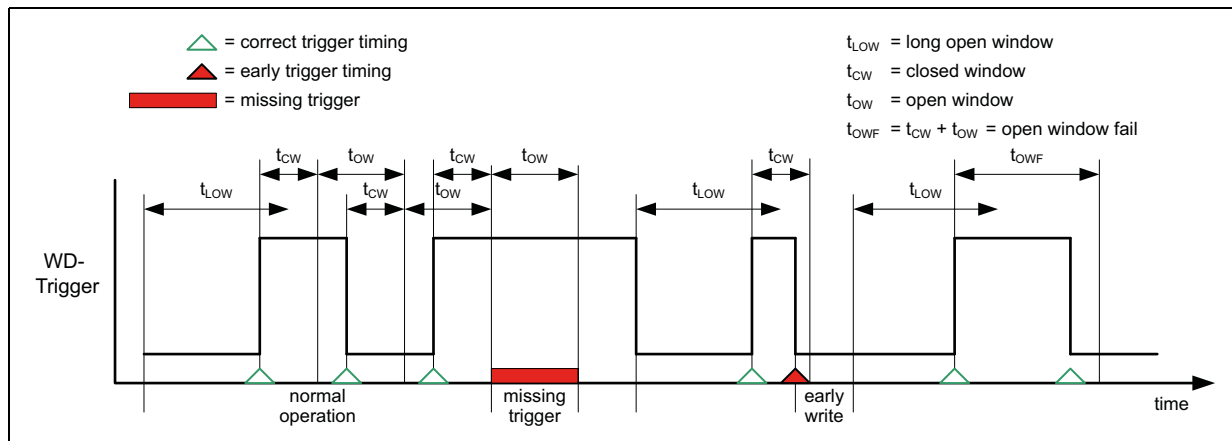
<WD Type 2>: 91H (Open Window: 10 ms, Closed Window: 5 ms)

<WD Type 1> indicates the Long Open Window (timeout) which is opened at the start of the watchdog. The binary value of WT[5:0] times 5 ms indicates the typical value of the Timeout Time.

<WD Type 2> describes the default timing of the window watchdog.

The binary value of CW[2:0] times 5 ms defines the typical Closed Window time and OW[2:0] times 5 ms defines the typical Open Window time.

Figure 60. Window watchdog operation



The watchdog trigger bit location is defined by the <WD bit pos. X> registers.

Table 87. WD bit position

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	WB1	WB0						
<WD bit pos. X>	0	0	Register is not used					
<WD bit pos. X>	0	1	WBA5	WBA4	WBA3	WBA2	WBA1	WBA0
<WD bit pos. 1>	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
<WD bit pos. 3>	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
			Defines the register addresses of the WD trigger bits					
<WD bit pos. X>	1	0	WBA5	WBA4	WBA3	WBA2	WBA1	WBA0
			Defines the stop address of the address range (previous <WD bit pos. X> is a WB = '01'). The consecutive <WD bit pos. X> has to be a WB = '11'					
<WD bit pos. X>	1	1	0	WBP 4	WBP3	WBP2	WBP1	WBP0
<WD bit pos. 2>	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
<WD bit pos. 4>	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
				Defines the binary bit position of the WD trigger bit within the register				



<WD bit pos 1>: 41H; watchdog trigger bit located at address 01H (CR1)

<WD bit pos 2>: C0H; watchdog trigger bit location is bit0

<WD bit pos 3>: 7FH; watchdog trigger bit located at address 3FH (Config Register)

<WD bit pos 4>: C0H; watchdog trigger bit location is bit0

### Device Application Registers (RAM)

The *Device Application Registers* are all registers accessible using OpCode '00', '01' and '10'. The functions of these registers are defined in the device specification.

## 5.2.4 Protocol Failure Detection

To realize a protocol which covers certain failsafe requirements a basic set of failure detection mechanisms are implemented.

### Clock monitor

During communication (CSN low to high phase) a clock monitor counts the valid SCK clock edges. If the SCK edges do not correlate with the SPI Data Length an SPIE is reported with the next command and the actual communication is rejected.

By accessing the Device Information Registers (OpCode = '11') the Clock Monitor is set to a minimum of 16 SCK edges plus a multiple by 8 (e.g. 16, 25, 32 ...). Providing no SCK edge during a CSN low to high phase is not recognized as an SPIE. For a SPI Burst Read also the SPI Data Length plus multiple numbers of Payloads SCK edges are assumed as a valid communication.

### SCK Polarity (CPOL) check

To detect the wrong polarity access via SCK the internal Clock monitor is used. Providing first a negative edge on SCK during communication (CSN low to high phase) or a positive edge at last will lead to an SPI Error reported in the next communication and the actual data is rejected.

### SCK Phase (CPHA) check

To verify, that the SCK Phase of the SPI master is set correctly a special Device Information Register is implemented. By reading this register the data must be 55H. In case AAH is read the CPHA setting of the SPI master is wrong and a proper communication cannot be guaranteed.

### CSN timeout

By pulling CSN low the SDO is set active and leaves its 3-state condition. To ensure communication between other SPI devices within the same bus even in case of CSN stuck at low a CSN timeout is implemented. By pulling CSN low an internal timer is started. After timer end is reached the actual communication is rejected and the SDO is set to 3-state condition.

### SDI stuck at GND

As a communication with data all-'0' and OpCode '00' on address b'000000 cannot be distinguished between a valid command and a SDI stuck at GND this communication is not

allowed. Nevertheless, in case a stuck at GND is detected the communication will be rejected and the SPIE will be set with the next communication.

**SDI stuck at HIGH**

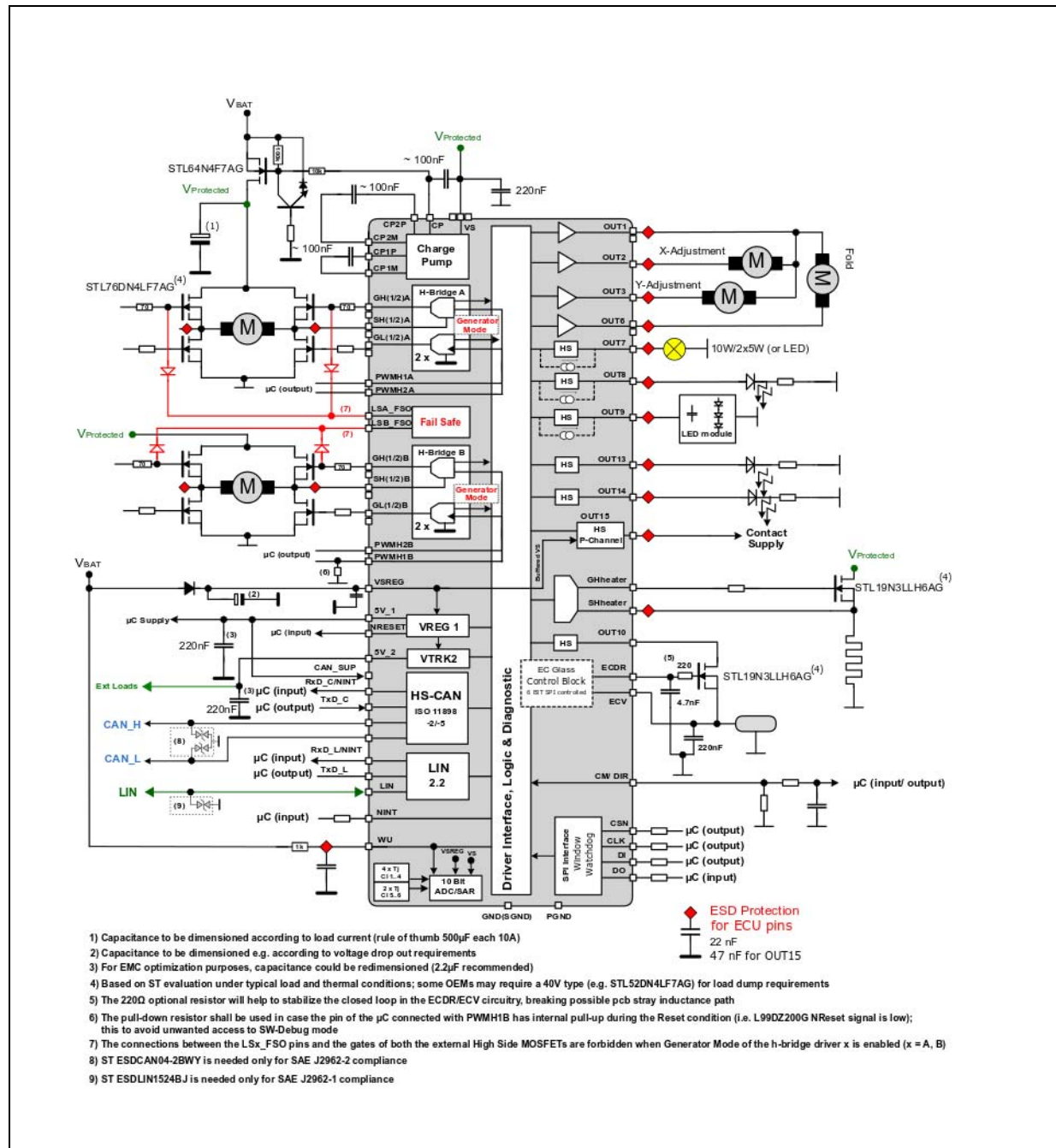
As a communication with data all-'1' and OpCode '11' on address b'111111 cannot be distinguished between a valid command and a SDI stuck at HIGH this communication is not allowed. In case a stuck at HIGH is detected the communication will be rejected and the SPIE will be set with the next communication.

**SDO stuck @**

The SDO stuck at GND and stuck at HIGH has to be detected by the SPI master. As the definition of the GSB guarantees at least one toggle, a GSB with all-'0' or all-'1' reports a stuck at error.

## 6 Application

**Figure 61. Typical application diagram**



## 7 SPI registers

### 7.1 Global Status Byte GSB

**Table 88. Global Status Byte (GSB)**

Global Status Byte GSB							
Bit 31	Bit 30	Bit 29	Bit 28	Bit 27	Bit 26	Bit 25	Bit 24
1 (R)	0 (R)	0 (R)	0 (R)	0 (R)	0 (R)	0 (R)	0 (R)
GSBN	RSTB	SPIE	PLE	FE	DE	GW	FS
Global Status Bit Inverted	Reset	SPI Error	Physical Layer Error (CAN,LIN)	Functional Error	Device Error	Global Warning	Fail Safe

**Table 89. Global Status Byte (GSB) description**

Bit	Name	Description
31	GSBN	<p>Global Status Bit Inverted</p> <p>The GSBN is a logically NOR combination of GSB Bits 24 to Bit 30<sup>(1)</sup>.</p> <p>This bit can also be used as Global Status Flag without starting a complete communication frame as it is present at SDO directly after pulling CSN low.</p> <p>0: error detected (1 or several GSB bits from 24 to 30 are set)</p> <p>1: no error detected (default after Power-on)</p> <p>Specific failures may be masked in the Configuration Register 0x3F. A masked failure will still be reported in the GSB by the related failure flag, however it is not reflected in the GSBN (bit 31).</p>
30	RSTB	<p>Reset</p> <p>The RSTB indicates a device reset and it is set in case of the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– VPOR (SR1 - 0x31)</li> <li>– WDFAIL (SR1 - 0x31)</li> <li>– V1UV (SR1 - 0x31)</li> <li>– FORCED_SLEEP_TSD2/V1SC (SR1 - 0x31)</li> </ul> <p>0: no reset signal has been generated (default)</p> <p>1: Reset signal has been generated</p> <p>RSTB is cleared by a <i>Read &amp; Clear</i> command to all bits in <i>Status Register 1</i> causing the Reset event.</p>
29	SPIE <sup>(2)</sup>	<p>SPI Error Bit</p> <p>The SPIE indicates errors related to a wrong SPI communication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SPI_INV_CMD (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– SPI_SCK_CNT (SR2 - 0x32)</li> </ul> <p>The bit is also set in case of an SPI CSN Time-out detection</p> <p>0: no error (default)</p> <p>1: error detected</p> <p>SPIE is cleared by a valid SPI command.</p>

Table 89. Global Status Byte (GSB) description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
28	PLE <sup>(2)</sup>	<p>Physical Layer Error</p> <p>The PLE is a logical OR combination of errors related to the LIN and CAN transceivers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LIN_PERM_DOM (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– LIN_TXD_DOM (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– LIN_PERM_REC (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– CAN_RXD_REC (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– CAN_PERM_REC (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– CAN_PERM_DOM (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– CAN_TXD_DOM (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– SYSERR (SR12 - 0x3C)</li> <li>– FDERR (SR12 - 0x3C)</li> </ul> <p>0: no error (default) 1: error detected</p> <p>PLE is cleared by a Read &amp; Clear command to all related bits in Status Registers 2 and 12.</p>
27	FE	<p>Functional Error Bit</p> <p>The FE is a logical OR combination of errors coming from functional blocks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– V2SC (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– DSMON_HSx_y (x = 1, 2 and y = A, B) (SR2 - 0x32 and SR3 - 0x33)</li> <li>– DSMON_LSx_y (x = 1, 2 and y = A, B) (SR2 - 0x32 and SR3 - 0x33)</li> <li>– OUTx_HS_OC_TH_EX (x = 1, 2, 3, 6) (SR3 - 0x33)</li> <li>– OUTx_LS_OC_TH_EX (x = 1, 2, 3, 6) (SR3 - 0x33)</li> <li>– OUTx_OC_TH_EX (x = 7, 8, 15) (SR3 - 0x33)</li> <li>– OUTx_OC_STAT (x = 9, 10, 13, 14) (SR3 - 0x33)</li> <li>– LSy_FSO_OC (y = a, b) (SR3 - 0x33)</li> <li>– OUTx_HS_SHORT (x = 1, 2, 3, 6) (SR4 - 0x34)<sup>(3)</sup></li> <li>– OUTx_LS_SHORT (x = 1, 2, 3, 6) (SR4 - 0x34)<sup>(3)</sup></li> <li>– ECV_OC (SR5 - 0x35)</li> <li>– DSMON_HEAT (SR5 - 0x35)</li> <li>– OUTx_HS_OL (x = 1, 2, 3, 6) (SR5 - 0x35)<sup>(4)</sup></li> <li>– OUTx_LS_OL (x = 1, 2, 3, 6) (SR5 - 0x35)</li> <li>– OUTx_OL_STAT (x = 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15) (SR5 - 0x35)</li> <li>– GH_OL (SR5 - 0x35)</li> <li>– ECV_OL (SR5 - 0x35)</li> </ul> <p>0: no error (default)</p> <p>1: error detected</p> <p>FE is cleared by a Read &amp; Clear command to all related bits in Status Registers 2, 3, 4, 5</p>

Table 89. Global Status Byte (GSB) description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
26	DE	<p>Device Error Bit</p> <p>DE is a logical OR combination of global errors related to the device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– VS_OV (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– VS_UV (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– VSREG_OV (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– VSREG_UV (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– CP_LOW (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– TSD1_CLx (SR6 - 0x36)</li> </ul> <p>0: no error (default)</p> <p>1: error detected</p> <p>DE is cleared by a Read &amp; Clear command to all related bits in Status Registers 2 and 6</p>
25	GW <sup>(2)</sup>	<p>Global Warning Bit</p> <p>GW is a logical OR combination of warning flags. Warning bits do not lead to any device state change or switch off of functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– VSREG_EW (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– V1_FAIL (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– V2_FAIL (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– CAN_SUP_LOW (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– TW (3) (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– SPI_INV_CMD (SR2 - 0x32)</li> <li>– SPI_SCK_CNT (SR2 - 0x32)</li> </ul> <p>0: no error (default)</p> <p>1: error detected</p> <p>GW is cleared by a Read &amp; Clear command to all related bits in Status Register 2.</p>
24	FS	<p>Fail Safe</p> <p>The FS bit indicates the device was forced into a safe state due to the following failure conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– WDFAIL (SR1 - 0x31)</li> <li>– V1UV (SR1 - 0x31)</li> <li>– TSD2 (SR1 - 0x31)</li> <li>– FORCED_SLEEP_TSD/V1SC (SR1 - 0x31) or SGND_LOSS (SR1 - 0x31)</li> </ul> <p>All Control Registers are set to default</p> <p>Control Registers are blocked for WRITE access except the following bits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TRIG (CR1 - 0x01)</li> <li>– V2_0 (CR1 - 0x01)</li> <li>– V2_1 (CR1 - 0x01)</li> <li>– GoTRXRDY (CR1 - 0x01)</li> <li>– Timer settings (bits 8...23) (CR2 - 0x02)</li> <li>– OUT15_x (bits 0...3) (CR6 - 0x06)</li> <li>– CR12 (0x0C) to CR17 (0x11); PWM frequency and duty cycles</li> </ul> <p>0: Fail Safe inactive (default)</p> <p>1: Fail Safe active</p> <p>FS is cleared upon exit from Fail-Safe mode (refer to chapter 'Fail-Safe mode')</p>

1. Individual failure flags may be masked in the Configuration Register (0x3F).

2. Bit may be masked in the Configuration Register (0x3F), i.e. the bit will not be included in the Global Status Bit (GSB).

3. The detection of this error does not set the GSBN.
4. Open load status flags may be masked in the Configuration register (0x3F), i.e. the open load flag will be included in the FE flag, but will not set the GSB. TW failure status flags may be masked in the Configuration register (0x3F), i.e. the TW flag will be included in the GW flag, but will not set the GSB.



## 7.2 Control register overview

Table 90. Control register overview

Bit			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	Mode	
Global Status			GSBN	RSTB	SPIE	PLE	FE	DE	GW	FS	R	
Control Register												
Addr.		bits	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
			15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
0x00		MSB	Reserved									
			Reserved									
		LSB	Reserved									
0x01	CR1	MSB	RES	WU_EN	RES	WU_PU	RES	RES	WU_FILT_1	WU_FILT_0	R/W	
			TIMER_NINT_WAKE_SEL	TIMER_NINT_EN	LIN_WU_EN	CAN_WU_EN	CANTO_IRQ_EN	CAN_RXEN	CAN_TXEN	CAN_GO_TRX_RDY		
		LSB	HENA	HENB	V2_1	V2_0	PARITY	STBY_SEL	GO_STBY	TRIG		
0x02	CR2	MSB	T1_RESTART	T1_DIR	T1_ON_2	T1_ON_1	T1_ON_0	T1_PER_2	T1_PER_1	T1_PER_0	R/W	
			T2_RESTART	T2_DIR	T2_ON_2	T2_ON_1	T2_ON_0	T2_PER_2	T2_PER_1	T2_PER_0		
		LSB	LIN_REC_ON_LY	LIN_TXD_TOUT_EN	CAN_LOOP_EN	PNW_EN	V1_RESET_1	V1_RESET_0	WD_TIME_1	WD_TIME_0		
0x03	CR3	MSB	VSREG_LOCK_EN	VS_LOCK_EN	VSREG_OV_SD_EN	VSREG_UV_SD_EN	VS_OV_SD_EN	VS_UV_SD_EN	RES	RES	R/W	
			RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	VSREG_EWTH_9	VSREG_EWTH_8		
		LSB	VSREG_EWTH_H_7	VSREG_EWTH_6	VSREG_EWTH_5	VSREG_EWTH_4	VSREG_EWTH_3	VSREG_EWTH_2	VSREG_EWTH_1	VSREG_EWTH_0		



**Table 90. Control register overview (continued)**

0x04	CR4	MSB	RES	RES	OUT1_HS	OUT1_LS	RES	RES	OUT2_HS	OUT2_LS	R/W
			RES	RES	OUT3_HS	OUT3_LS	RES	RES	RES	RES	
		LSB	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	OUT6_HS	OUT6_LS	
0x05	CR5	MSB	OUT7_3	OUT7_2	OUT7_1	OUT7_0	OUT8_3	OUT8_2	OUT8_1	OUT8_0	R/W
			RES	RES	RES	RES	OUT10_3	OUT10_2	OUT10_1	OUT10_0	
		LSB	RES	RES	RES	GH	RES	RES	RES	RES	
0x06	CR6	MSB	OUT9_3	OUT9_2	OUT9_1	OUT9_0	OUT13_3	OUT13_2	OUT13_1	OUT13_0	R/W
			OUT14_3	OUT14_2	OUT14_1	OUT14_0	OUT15_3	OUT15_2	OUT15_1	OUT15_0	
		LSB	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	
0x07	CR7	MSB	OUT1_OCR	OUT2_OCR	OUT3_OCR	OUT6_OCR	OUT7_OCR	OUT8_OCR	OUT15_OCR	RES	R/W
			RES	RES	RES	OUT1_SHORT_DIS	OUT2_SHORT_DIS	OUT3_SHORT_DIS	OUT6_SHORT_DIS	RES	
		LSB	RES	RES	CM_DIR_CONF_1	CM_DIR_CONF_0	CM_SEL_3	CM_SEL_2	CM_SEL_1	CM_SEL_0	
0x08	CR8	MSB	OUT1_OCR_THX_EN	OUT2_OCR_THX_EN	OUT3_OCR_THX_EN	OUT6_OCR_THX_EN	OUT7_OCR_THX_EN	OUT8_OCR_THX_EN	OUT15_OCR_THX_EN	RES	R/W
			OUT7_OCR_TON_1	OUT7_OCR_TON_0	OUT8_OCR_TON_1	OUT8_OCR_TON_0	OUT15_OCR_TON_1	OUT15_OCR_TON_0	OUTHB_OCR_TON_1	OUTHB_OCR_TON_0	
		LSB	OUT7_OCR_FREQ_1	OUT7_OCR_FREQ_0	OUT8_OCR_FREQ_1	OUT8_OCR_FREQ_0	OUT15_OCR_FREQ_1	OUT15_OCR_FREQ_0	OUTHB_OCR_FREQ_1	OUTHB_OCR_FREQ_0	
0x09	CR9	MSB	OUT8_RDSON	OUT7_RDSON	OUT1_6_RDSON	OUT9_CCM_EN	OUT8_CCM_EN	OUT7_CCM_EN	RES	RES	R/W
			RES	OUT15_OL	OUT14_OL	OUT13_OL	RES	RES	OUT10_OL	OUT9_OL	
		LSB	RES	OUT15_OC	OUT14_OC	OUT13_OC	RES	RES	OUT10_OC	OUT9_OC	
0x0A	CR10	MSB	DIAG_2_A	DIAG_1_A	DIAG_0_A	DIRHA	SD2B	SDS2B	SD1B	SDS1B	R/W
			SD2A	SDS2A	SD1A	SDS1A	COPT_3_A	COPT_2_A	COPT_1_A	COPT_0_A	
		LSB	H_OLTH_HIGH_A	OL_H1L2_A	OL_H2L1_A	SLEW_4_A	SLEW_3_A	SLEW_2_A	SLEW_1_A	SLEW_0_A	



Table 90. Control register overview (continued)

0x0B	CR1 1	MSB	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	GH_OL_EN	GH_TH_2	R/W
			GH_TH_1	GH_TH_0	ECV_LS	ECV_OCR	RES	RES	RES	ECON	
		LSB	RES	RES	EC_5	EC_4	EC_3	EC_2	EC_1	EC_0	
0x0C	CR1 2	MSB	PMW1_FREQ_1	PMW1_FREQ_0	PMW2_FREQ_1	PMW2_FREQ_0	PMW3_FREQ_1	PMW3_FREQ_0	PMW4_FREQ_1	PMW4_FREQ_0	R/W
			PMW5_FREQ_1	PMW5_FREQ_0	PMW6_FREQ_1	PMW6_FREQ_0	PMW7_FREQ_1	PMW7_FREQ_0	RES	RES	
		LSB	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	
0x0D	CR1 3	MSB	RES	RES	PWM1_DC_9	PWM1_DC_8	PWM1_DC_7	PWM1_DC_6	PWM1_DC_5	PWM1_DC_4	R/W
			PWM1_DC_3	PWM1_DC_2	PWM1_DC_1	PWM1_DC_0	RES	RES	PWM2_DC_9	PWM2_DC_8	
		LSB	PWM2_DC_7	PWM2_DC_6	PWM2_DC_5	PWM2_DC_4	PWM2_DC_3	PWM2_DC_2	PWM2_DC_1	PWM2_DC_0	
0x0E	CR1 4	MSB	RES	RES	PWM3_DC_9	PWM3_DC_8	PWM3_DC_7	PWM3_DC_6	PWM3_DC_5	PWM3_DC_4	R/W
			PWM3_DC_3	PWM3_DC_2	PWM3_DC_1	PWM3_DC_0	RES	RES	PWM4_DC_9	PWM4_DC_8	
		LSB	PWM4_DC_7	PWM4_DC_6	PWM4_DC_5	PWM4_DC_4	PWM4_DC_3	PWM4_DC_2	PWM4_DC_1	PWM4_DC_0	
0x0F	CR1 5	MSB	RES	RES	PWM5_DC_9	PWM5_DC_8	PWM5_DC_7	PWM5_DC_6	PWM5_DC_5	PWM5_DC_4	R/W
			PWM5_DC_3	PWM5_DC_2	PWM5_DC_1	PWM5_DC_0	RES	RES	PWM6_DC_9	PWM6_DC_8	
		LSB	PWM6_DC_7	PWM6_DC_6	PWM6_DC_5	PWM6_DC_4	PWM6_DC_3	PWM6_DC_2	PWM6_DC_1	PWM6_DC_0	
0x10	CR1 6	MSB	RES	RES	PWM7_DC_9	PWM7_DC_8	PWM7_DC_7	PWM7_DC_6	PWM7_DC_5	PWM7_DC_4	R/W
			PWM7_DC_3	PWM7_DC_2	PWM7_DC_1	PWM7_DC_0	RES	RES	RES	RES	
		LSB	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	
0x11	CR1 17	MSB	RES	OUT7_AUTOCOMP_EN	OUT7_VLED_9	OUT7_VLED_8	OUT7_VLED_7	OUT7_VLED_6	OUT7_VLED_5	OUT7_VLED_4	R/W
			OUT7_VLED_3	OUT7_VLED_2	OUT7_VLED_1	OUT7_VLED_0	RES	OUT8_AUTOCOMP_EN	OUT8_VLED_9	OUT8_VLED_8	
		LSB	OUT8_VLED_7	OUT8_VLED_6	OUT8_VLED_5	OUT8_VLED_4	OUT8_VLED_3	OUT8_VLED_2	OUT8_VLED_1	OUT8_VLED_0	

**Table 90. Control register overview (continued)**

0x12	CR 18	MSB	RES	OUT9_AUTOCOMP_EN	OUT9_VLED_9	OUT9_VLED_8	OUT9_VLED_7	OUT9_VLED_6	OUT9_VLED_5	OUT9_VLED_4	R/W
			OUT9_VLED_3	OUT9_VLED_2	OUT9_VLED_1	OUT9_VLED_0	RES	OUT10_AUTOCOMP_EN	OUT10_VLED_9	OUT10_VLED_8	
		LSB	OUT10_VLED_7	OUT10_VLED_6	OUT10_VLED_5	OUT10_VLED_4	OUT10_VLED_3	OUT10_VLED_2	OUT10_VLED_1	OUT10_VLED_0	
0x13	CR 19	MSB	RES	OUT13_AUTOCOMP_EN	OUT13_VLED_9	OUT13_VLED_8	OUT13_VLED_7	OUT13_VLED_6	OUT13_VLED_5	OUT13_VLED_4	R/W
			OUT13_VLED_3	OUT13_VLED_2	OUT13_VLED_1	OUT13_VLED_0	RES	OUT14_AUTOCOMP_EN	OUT14_VLED_9	OUT14_VLED_8	
		LSB	OUT14_VLED_7	OUT14_VLED_6	OUT14_VLED_5	OUT14_VLED_4	OUT14_VLED_3	OUT14_VLED_2	OUT14_VLED_1	OUT14_VLED_0	
0x14	CR 20	MSB	RES	OUT15_AUTOCOMP_EN	OUT15_VLED_9	OUT15_VLED_8	OUT15_VLED_7	OUT15_VLED_6	OUT15_VLED_5	OUT15_VLED_4	R/W
			OUT15_VLED_3	OUT15_VLED_2	OUT15_VLED_1	OUT15_VLED_0	RES	RES	RES	RES	
		LSB	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	
0x15	CR 21	MSB	DIAG_2_B	DIAG_1_B	DIAG_0_B	DIRHB	RES	RES	RES	RES	R/W
			RES	RES	RES	RES	COPT_3_B	COPT_2_B	COPT_1_B	COPT_0_B	
		LSB	H_OLTH_HIG_H_B	OL_H1L2_B	OL_H2L1_B	SLEW_4_B	SLEW_3_B	SLEW_2_B	SLEW_1_B	SLEW_0_B	
0x16	CR 22	MSB	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	R/W
			RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	
		LSB	RES	RES	RES	GENERATOR_MODE_EN	DEBUG_EXIT	CP_OFF	ICMP	WD_EN	
0x3F	Conf Reg	MSB	WU_CONFIG	LIN_WU_CONFIG	LIN_HS_EN	TSD_CONFIG	ECV_HV	V2_CONFIG	ICMP_CONFIG_EN	WD_CONFIG_EN	R/W
			MASK_OL_HS_1	MASK_OL_LS1	MASK_TW	MASK_EC_OL	MASK_OL	MASK_SPIE	MASK_PLE	MASK_GW	
		LSB	CP_OFF_EN	CP_LOW_CONFIG	CP_DITH_DIS RES	FS_FORCED	RES	DMA	DMB	TRIG	



## 7.3 Status register overview

Table 91. Status register overview

bit			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	Mode
Global Status			GSBN	RSTB	SPIE	PLE	FE	DE	GW	FS	R
Status Register											
Addr.		bits	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
			15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x31	SR1	MSB	VS_OV_WAKEUP	WU_STATE	SGND_LOSS	WU_WAKE	WAKE_CAN	WAKE_LIN	WAKE_TIMER	DEBUG_ACTIVE	R
			V1UV	V1_RESTART_2	V1_RESTART_1	V1_RESTART_0	WDFAIL_CNT_3	WDFAIL_CNT_2	WDFAIL_CNT_1	WDFAIL_CNT_0	
		LSB	DEVICE_STATE_1	DEVICE_STATE_0	TSD2	TSD1	FORCED_SLEEP_TSD2/V1SC	FORCED_SLEEP_WD	WDFAIL	VPOR	
0x32	SR2	MSB	LIN_PERM_DOM	LIN_TXD_DOM	LIN_PERM_REC	CAN_RXD_REC	CAN_PERM_REC	CAN_PERM_DOM	CAN_TXD_DOM	CAN_SUP_LOW	R
			DSMON_HS2_A	DSMON_HS1_A	DSMON_LS2_A	DSMON_LS1_A	SPI_INV_CMD	SPI_SCK_CNT	CP_LOW	TW	
		LSB	V2SC	V2FAIL	V1FAIL	VSREG_EW	VSREG_OV	VSREG_UV	VS_OV	VS_UV	
0x33	SR3	MSB	OUT1_HS_OC_TH_EX	OUT1_LS_OC_TH_EX	OUT2_HS_OC_TH_EX	OUT2_LS_OC_TH_EX	OUT3_HS_OC_TH_EX	OUT3_LS_OC_TH_EX	OUT6_HS_OC_TH_EX	OUT6_LS_OC_TH_EX	R
			OUT7_OC_TH_EX	OUT8_OC_TH_EX	OUT9_OC_STAT	OUT10_OC_STAT	OUT13_OC_STAT	OUT14_OC_STAT	OUT15_OC_TH_EX	RES	
		LSB	RES	DSMON_HS2_B	DSMON_HS1_B	DSMON_LS2_B	DSMON_LS1_B	RES	LSB_FSO_OC	LSA_FSO_OC	
0x34	SR4	MSB	OUT1_HS_OCR_ALERT	OUT1_LS_OCR_ALERT	OUT2_HS_OCR_ALERT	OUT2_LS_OCR_ALERT	OUT3_HS_OCR_ALERT	OUT3_LS_OCR_ALERT	OUT6_HS_OCR_ALERT	OUT6_LS_OCR_ALERT	R
			OUT7_OCR_ALERT	OUT8_OCR_ALERT	OUT15_OCR_ALERT	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	
		LSB	OUT1_HS_SHORT	OUT1_LS_SHORT	OUT2_HS_SHORT	OUT2_LS_SHORT	OUT3_HS_SHORT	OUT3_LS_SHORT	OUT6_HS_SHORT	OUT6_LS_SHORT	
0x35	SR5	MSB	OUT1_HS_OL	OUT1_LS_OL	OUT2_HS_OL	OUT2_LS_OL	OUT3_HS_OL	OUT3_LS_OL	OUT6_HS_OL	OUT6_LS_OL	R
			OUT7_OL_STAT	OUT8_OL_STAT	OUT9_OL_STAT	OUT10_OL_STAT	OUT13_OL_STAT	OUT14_OL_STAT	OUT15_OL_STAT	GH_OL	
		LSB	ECV_OL	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	DSMON_HEAT	ECV_OC	

**Table 91. Status register overview (continued)**

0x36	SR6	MSB	WD_TIMER_STATE_1	WD_TIMER_STATE_0	RES	RES	RES	RES	ECV_VNR	ECV_VHI	R
			RES	RES	TW_CL6	TW_CL5	TW_CL4	TW_CL3	TW_CL2	TW_CL1	
		LSB	RES	RES	TSD1_CL6	TSD1_CL5	TSD1_CL4	TSD1_CL3	TSD1_CL2	TSD1_CL1	
0x37	SR7	MSB	RES	RES	TEMP_CL2_9	TEMP_CL2_8	TEMP_CL2_7	TEMP_CL2_6	TEMP_CL2_5	TEMP_CL2_4	R
			TEMP_CL2_3	TEMP_CL2_2	TEMP_CL2_1	TEMP_CL2_0	RES	RES	TEMP_CL1_9	TEMP_CL1_8	
		LSB	TEMP_CL1_7	TEMP_CL1_6	TEMP_CL1_5	TEMP_CL1_4	TEMP_CL1_3	TEMP_CL1_2	TEMP_CL1_1	TEMP_CL1_0	
0x38	SR8	MSB	RES	RES	TEMP_CL4_9	TEMP_CL4_8	TEMP_CL4_7	TEMP_CL4_6	TEMP_CL4_5	TEMP_CL4_4	R
			TEMP_CL4_3	TEMP_CL4_2	TEMP_CL4_1	TEMP_CL4_0	RES	RES	TEMP_CL3_9	TEMP_CL3_8	
		LSB	TEMP_CL3_7	TEMP_CL3_6	TEMP_CL3_5	TEMP_CL3_4	TEMP_CL3_3	TEMP_CL3_2	TEMP_CL3_1	TEMP_CL3_0	
0x39	SR9	MSB	RES	RES	TEMP_CL6_9	TEMP_CL6_8	TEMP_CL6_7	TEMP_CL6_6	TEMP_CL6_5	TEMP_CL6_4	R
			TEMP_CL6_3	TEMP_CL6_2	TEMP_CL6_1	TEMP_CL6_0	RES	RES	TEMP_CL5_9	TEMP_CL5_8	
		LSB	TEMP_CL5_7	TEMP_CL5_6	TEMP_CL5_5	TEMP_CL5_4	TEMP_CL5_3	TEMP_CL5_2	TEMP_CL5_1	TEMP_CL5_0	
0x3A	SR10		RES	RES	VSREG_9	VSREG_8	VSREG_7	VSREG_6	VSREG_5	VSREG_4	R
			VSREG_3	VSREG_2	VSREG_1	VSREG_0	RES	RES	RES	RES	
			RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	
0x3B	SR11		RES	RES	VS_9	VS_8	VS_7	VS_6	VS_5	VS_4	R
			VS_3	VS_2	VS_1	VS_0	RES	RES	VWU_9	VWU_8	
			VWU_7	VWU_6	VWU_5	VWU_4	VWU_3	VWU_2	VWU_1	VWU_0	
0x3C	SR12		RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	
			RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES	
			RES	RES	CAN_SILENT	RES	CANTO	WUP	RES	RES	

## 7.4 Control registers

### 7.4.1 Control Register CR1 (0x01)

Figure 62. Control Register CR1

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	Reserved	WU_EN	Reserved	WU_PU	Reserved		WU_FILT_1	WU_FILT_0	TIMER_NINT_WAKE_SEL	TIMER_NINT_EN	LIN_WU_EN <sup>(1)</sup>	CAN_WU_EN <sup>(1)</sup>	CANTO_IRQ_EN	CAN_RXEN	CAN_TXEN	CAN_GO_TRX_RDY	HENA	HENB	V2_1	V2_0	PARITY	STBY_SEL	GO_STBY	TRIG
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R	R/W	R	R/W	R		R/W																	

1. Either LIN or CAN must be enabled as wake-up source. Setting both bits 12 and 13 to '0' is an invalid setting; in this case, both bits, WU\_EN (bit 22 in CR1) will be set to '1' (wake-up enabled; default) and the SPI Error Bit (SPIE) in the Global Status Byte will be set.

Table 92. CR1 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	Reserved	—
22	WU_EN	Wake-up Input 1 (WU) enable <sup>(1)</sup> 0: WU disabled 1: WU enabled (default)
21	Reserved	—
20	WU_PU	Wake-up Input1 Pull-up/down configuration: configuration of internal current source <sup>(1)</sup> 0: pull-down (default) 1: pull-up
19:18	Reserved	---
17	WU_FILT_1	Wake-up Input1 Filter configuration Bits: configuration of input filter <sup>(1)</sup> See <a href="#">Table 93: Wake-up input1 filter configuration</a>
16	WU_FILT_0	
15	TIMER_NINT_WAKE_SEL	Select Timer for NINT / Wake: select timer for periodic interrupt in standby modes 0: Timer 2 (default) 1: Timer 1

Table 92. CR1 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
14	TIMER_NINT_EN	Timer NINT enable: enable timer interrupt in standby modes 0: timer interrupt disabled (default) 1: timer interrupt enabled V1_Standby mode: periodic NINT pulse generated by timer (NINT pulse at start of timer on-phase) VBAT_Standby mode: device wakes up after timer expiration and generates NReset
13	LIN_WU_EN <sup>(2)</sup>	LIN Wake-up enable: enable wake-up by LIN <sup>(3)</sup> 0: disabled 1: enabled (default)
12	CAN_WU_EN <sup>(2)</sup>	CAN Wake-up enable: enable wake-up by CAN <sup>(4)</sup> 0: disabled 1: enabled (default)
11	CANTO_IRQ_EN	CANTO Interrupt enable: enables interrupt signal in case of CAN timeout 0: CAN TO interrupt disabled 1: CAN TO interrupt enabled (default)
10	CAN_RXEN	CAN transceiver configuration See <a href="#">Table 94: CAN transceiver mode</a>
9	CAN_TXEN	
8	CAN_GO_TRX_RDY	CAN Transceiver transition into TRX READY mode. 0: CAN transceiver in TRX BIAS mode (default) 1: CAN transceiver is sent into TRX READY mode At Exit from TRX READY mode, this bit is set to '0' automatically. CAN Flash mode: CAN_GO_TRX_RDY is set to '1' automatically After power-on, this bit should be set to '0' and a clear command should be sent to status registers.
7	HENA	Enable H-bridge A 0: H-bridge A disabled (default) 1: H-bridge A enabled
6	HENB	Enable H-bridge B 0: H-bridge B disabled (default) 1: H-bridge B enabled Refer to chapter <i>H-bridge Control</i> for details
5	V2_1	Voltage Regulator V2 Configuration See <a href="#">Table 95: Voltage regulator V2 configuration</a>
4	V2_0	

**Table 92. CR1 signals description (continued)**

Bit	Name	Description
3	PARITY	PARITY: Standby Command Parity Bit STBY SEL: Select Standby mode GO_STBY: Execute transition into Standby mode The STBY_SEL and GO_STBY bits are protected by a parity check. The bits STBY_SEL, GO_STBY and PARITY must represent an even number of '1', otherwise the command is ignored and the SPI_INV_CMD bit is set. <a href="#">Table 96: Standby transition configuration</a> shows the valid settings. All other settings are invalid; command will be ignored and SPI_INV_CMD will be set. The GO_STBY bit is not cleared automatically after wake-up.
2	STBY_SEL	
1	GO_STBY	
0	TRIG	Watchdog Trigger Bit

- Setting is only valid if input is configured as wake-up input in Configuration Register (0x3F).
- Either LIN or CAN must be enabled as wake-up source. Setting both bits 12 and 13 to '0' is an invalid setting. In this case, both bits will be set to '1' (wake-up enabled; default) and the SPI Error Bit (SPIE) in the Global Status Byte will be set.
- The wake-up behavior is configurable in the Configuration Register (0x3F).
- Wake-up occurs at a wake-up event according to ISO 11898-5:2007.

**Table 93. Wake-up input1 filter configuration**

WU_FILT_1	WU_FILT_0	Description
0	0	Wake-up inputs monitored in static mode (filter time $t_{WU\_stat}$ ) (default)
0	1	Wake-up inputs monitored in cyclic mode with Timer2 (filter time: $t_{WU\_cyc}$ ; blanking time 80% of timer ON time)
1	0	Wake-up inputs monitored in cyclic mode with Timer1 (filter time: $t_{WU\_cyc}$ ; blanking time 80% of timer ON time)
1	1	Invalid setting; command will be ignored and SPI_INV_CMD will be set

**Table 94. CAN transceiver mode**

CAN_RXEN	CAN_TXEN	Description
0	x	TRX Standby: Receiver disabled, Transmitter disabled
0	x	
1	0	TRX Listen: Receiver enabled, Transmitter disabled
1	1	TRX Normal <sup>(1)</sup> : Receiver enabled, Transmitter enabled

- CAN Flash mode: TRX Normal Mode functionality is configured automatically but SPI registers are not updated.

**Table 95. Voltage regulator V2 configuration**

V2_1	V2_0	Description
0	0	V2 OFF in all modes (default)
0	1	V2 ON in Active mode; OFF in Standby modes



**Table 95. Voltage regulator V2 configuration (continued)**

V2_1	V2_0	Description
1	0	V2 ON in Active and V1_Standby; OFF in VBAT_Standby mode
1	1	V2 ON in all modes <sup>(1)</sup>

1. In VBAT\_Standby mode, if V1 is OFF, V2 cannot be a tracker regulator (V2\_CONFIG=0 in Config Reg).

**Table 96. Standby transition configuration**

PARITY	STBY_SEL	GO_STBY	Description
0	1	1	Go to V1_Standby
1	0	1	Go to VBAT_Standby
0	0	0	No transition to standby
1	1	0	

## 7.4.2 Control Register CR2 (0x02)

**Figure 63. Control Register CR2**

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	T1_RESTART	T1_DIR	T1_ON_2	T1_ON_1	T1_ON_0	T1_PER_2	T1_PER_1	T1_PER_0	T2_RESTART	T2_DIR	T2_ON_2	T2_ON_1	T2_ON_0	T2_PER_2	T2_PER_1	T2_PER_0	LIN_REC_ONLY	LIN_TXD_TOUT_EN	CAN_LOOP_EN	PNW_EN	V1_RESET_1	V1_RESET_0	WD_TIME_1	WD_TIME_0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

**Table 97. CR2 signals description**

Bit	Name	Description
23	T1_RESTART	Timer 1 Restart: Restart of Timer 1 0: timer is running with period and on-time according to configuration (default) 1: restart of timer at CSN low to high transition; starting with ON phase <sup>(1)</sup> Bit is automatically reset with next SPI frame.
22	T1_DIR	T1_DIR: Timer 1 Direct Drive by DIR T1_ON_x: Timer 1 On-Time Bits Configuration of Timer 1 on-time, for details see <a href="#">Table 98</a> and <a href="#">Figure 64</a>
21	T1_ON_2	
20	T1_ON_1	
19	T1_ON_0	

Table 97. CR2 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
18	T1_PER_2	Configuration of Timer 1 Period 000: T1 (default) 001: T2 010: T3 011: T4 100: T5 101: T6 110: T7 111: T8
17	T1_PER_1	
16	T1_PER_0	
15	T2_RESTART	Timer 2 Restart: restart of timer 2 0: timer is running with period and on-time according to configuration (default) 1: restart of timer at CSN low to high transition; starting with ON phase(1) Bit is automatically reset with next SPI frame.
14	T2_DIR	T2_DIR: Timer 2 Direct Drive by DIR T2_ON_x: Timer 2 On-Time Bits Configuration of Timer 2 on-time, for details see <a href="#">Table 98</a> and <a href="#">Figure 64</a>
13	T2_ON_2	
12	T2_ON_1	
11	T2_ON_0	
10	T2_PER_2	Configuration of Timer 2 Period
9	T2_PER_1	000: T1 (default)
8	T2_PER_0	001: T2
		010: T3
		011: T4
		100: T5
		101: T6
		110: T7
		111: T8
7	LIN_REC_ONLY	LIN Transceiver Receive Only mode 0: LIN receive only mode disabled (default) 1: LIN receive only mode enabled
6	LIN_TXD_TOUT_EN	LIN TxD Timeout Enable 0: LIN TxD timeout detection disabled 1: LIN TxD timeout detection enabled (default)
5	CAN_LOOP_EN	CAN Loop Enable: CAN Looping of TxD_C to RxD_C 0: CAN looping disabled (default) 1: CAN looping enabled
4	PNW_EN	CAN Pretended Networking mode A WUP leads to transition into TRX Bias mode and an interrupt is generated. 0: pretended networking disabled (default) 1: pretended networking enabled This bit can only be set to '1' if CAN RXEN = 1

**Table 97. CR2 signals description (continued)**

Bit	Name	Description
3	V1_RESET_1	Voltage Regulator V1 Reset Threshold <sup>(2)</sup> 00: Vrt4 (default)
2	V1_RESET_0	01: Vrt3 10: Vrt2 11: Vrt1 thresholds are monitored in Active mode and V1_Standby mode
1	WD_TIME_1	Watchdog Trigger Time 00: TSW1 (default)
0	WD_TIME_0	01: TSW2 10: TSW3 11: TSW4 Writing to WD_TIME_x is blocked unless WD CONFIG EN = 1. The modified WD Trigger Time is valid immediately after the Write command (CSN transition low-high). The watchdog timer is reset when the trigger time is modified (restart at CSN transition low-high).

## 1. Timer restart behavior:

Write to CR2 when Tx\_ON\_x and Tx\_PERx remain unchanged:

Tx\_RESTART = 1: timers restart at end of SPI frame, starting with ON time

Tx\_RESTART = 0: write operation to CR2 has no effect on timers

Write to CR2 when Tx\_ON\_x and Tx\_PERx are modified

Tx\_RESTART = 1: timers restart at end of SPI frame, starting with ON time and according to new setting (ON time and period)

Tx\_RESTART = 0: behavior is not defined; if a predictable behavior is needed, it is recommended to set Tx\_RESTART = 1

## 2. When V2 voltage regulator is configured in Tracking mode (V2\_CONFIG=1 in Config Reg), the V1 Reset Threshold shall be configured to be the VRT1 (V1\_RESET\_1=1, V1\_RESET\_0=1 in CR2).

**Table 98. Configuration of Timer x on-time**

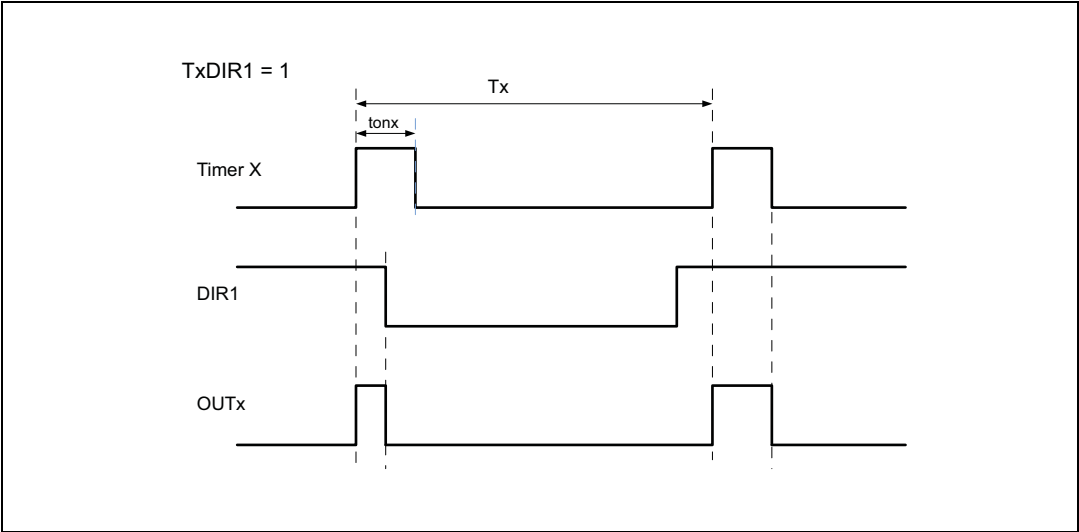
Tx_DIR	Tx_ON_2	Tx_ON_1	Tx_ON_0	Description
0	0	0	0	ton 1 (default)
0	0	0	1	ton 2
0	0	1	0	ton 3
0	0	1	1	ton 4
0	1	0	0	ton 5
0	1	0	1	Invalid setting; command will be ignored and SPI_INV_CMD will be set
0	1	1	0	
0	1	1	1	
1 <sup>(1)</sup>	0	0	0	ton 1 controlled by DIR input signal (logical AND)
1 <sup>(1)</sup>	0	0	1	ton 2 controlled by DIR input signal (logical AND)
1 <sup>(1)</sup>	0	1	0	ton 3 controlled by DIR input signal (logical AND)
1 <sup>(1)</sup>	0	1	1	ton 4 controlled by DIR input signal (logical AND)
1 <sup>(1)</sup>	1	0	0	ton 5 controlled by DIR input signal (logical AND)

Table 98. Configuration of Timer x on-time (continued)

Tx_DIR	Tx_ON_2	Tx_ON_1	Tx_ON_0	Description
1 <sup>(1)</sup>	1	0	1	Invalid setting; command will be ignored and <i>SPI_INV_CMD</i> will be set
1 <sup>(1)</sup>	1	1	0	
1 <sup>(1)</sup>	1	1	1	

1. Tx\_DIR = 1 is only valid for OUT7-8-9-10-13-14-15 control; the DIR signal has no influence for WU monitoring if WU is monitored by timer.

Figure 64. Timer\_x controlled by DIR



7.4.3 Control Register CR3 (0x03)

Figure 65. Control Register CR3

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	1	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	VSREG_LOCK_EN	VS_LOCK_EN	VSREG_OV_SD_EN	VSREG_UV_SD_EN	VS_OV_SD_EN	VS_UV_SD_EN	Reserved								VSREG_EWTH_9	VSREG_EWTH_8	VSREG_EWTH_7	VSREG_EWTH_6	VSREG_EWTH_5	VSREG_EWTH_4	VSREG_EWTH_3	VSREG_EWTH_2	VSREG_EWTH_1	VSREG_EWTH_0
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							



Table 99. CR3 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	VSREG_LOCK_EN	VSREG lockout enable: Lockout of VSREG related outputs after VSREG overvoltage/undervoltage shutdown 0: VSREG related Outputs are turned on automatically and status bits (VSREG_UV, VSREG_OV) are cleared 1: VSREG related Outputs remain turned off until status bits (VSREG_UV, VSREG_OV) are cleared (default) Lockout is always disabled in standby modes in order to ensure supply of external contacts and detect wake-up conditions
22	VS_LOCK_EN	Vs lockout enable: Lockout of Vs related outputs after Vs over/undervoltage shutdown 0: Vs related Outputs <sup>(1)</sup> are turned on automatically and status bits (VS_UV, VS_OV) are cleared 1: Vs related Outputs <sup>(1)</sup> remain turned off until status bits (VS_UV, VS_OV) are cleared (default) Lockout is always disabled in standby modes in order to ensure supply of external contacts and detect wake-up conditions
21	VSREG_OV_SD_EN	VSREG overvoltage shutdown enable: shutdown of VSREG related outputs in case of VSREG overvoltage 0: no shutdown of VSREG related outputs in case of VSREG overvoltage 1: shutdown of VSREG related outputs in case of VSREG overvoltage (default)
20	VSREG_UV_SD_EN	VSREG undervoltage shutdown enable: shutdown of VSREG related outputs in case of VSREG undervoltage 0: no shutdown of VSREG related outputs in case of VSREG undervoltage 1: shutdown of VSREG related outputs in case of VSREG undervoltage (default) In case of V1 undervoltage due to VSREG_UV, the device enters Fail-Safe mode and the outputs are turned off
19	VS_OV_SD_EN	Vs overvoltage shutdown enable: shutdown of Vs related outputs in case of Vs overvoltage 0: no shutdown of Vs related outputs in case of Vs overvoltage if charge pump output voltage is still sufficient (until CPLow threshold is reached) 1: shutdown of Vs related outputs in case of Vs overvoltage (default)
18	VS_UV_SD_EN	Vs undervoltage shutdown enable: shutdown of Vs related outputs in case of Vs undervoltage 0: no shutdown of Vs related Outputs <sup>(1)</sup> in case of Vs undervoltage 1: shutdown of Vs related Outputs <sup>(1)</sup> in case of Vs undervoltage (default) In case of V1 undervoltage due to VS_UV, the device enters Fail-Safe mode and the outputs are turned off
17:10	Reserved	---

Table 99. CR3 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
9	VSREG_EW_TH_9	VSREG early warning threshold. At VSREG < VSREG_EW_TH, an interrupt is generated at NINT and status bit VSREG_EW in SR2 is set (in Active mode) 0000000000: 0 V (default) feature deactivated ... 1111111111: V <sub>AINV</sub> S
8	VSREG_EW_TH_8	
7	VSREG_EW_TH_7	
6	VSREG_EW_TH_6	
5	VSREG_EW_TH_5	
4	VSREG_EW_TH_4	
3	VSREG_EW_TH_3	
2	VSREG_EW_TH_2	
1	VSREG_EW_TH_1	
0	VSREG_EW_TH_0	

1. "Vs related outputs" are OUT1 to OUT14 and H-bridge drivers (both A and B)

#### 7.4.4 Control Register CR4 (0x04)

Figure 66. Control Register CR4

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	Reserved	Reserved	OUT1_HS	OUT1_LS	Reserved	Reserved	OUT2_HS	OUT2_LS	Reserved	Reserved	OUT3_HS	OUT3_LS	Reserved										OUT6_HS	OUT6_LS
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 100. CR4 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23:22	Reserved	Reserved
21	OUT1_HS	OUT1 High-Side Driver control 0: OUT1_HS is turned off (default) 1: OUT1_HS is turned on An internal cross-current protection prevents, that both the low- and high-side drivers of the half-bridge OUT1 are switched on simultaneously.
20	OUT1_LS	OUT1 Low-Side Driver control 0: OUT1_LS is turned off (default) 1: OUT1_LS is turned on An internal cross-current protection prevents, that both the low- and high-side drivers of the half-bridge OUT1 are switched on simultaneously.
19:18	Reserved	Reserved

Table 100. CR4 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
17	OUT2_HS	OUT2 High-Side Driver control 0: OUT2_HS is turned off (default) 1: OUT2_HS is turned on An internal cross-current protection prevents, that both the low- and high-side drivers of the half-bridge OUT2 are switched on simultaneously.
16	OUT2_LS	OUT2 Low-Side Driver control 0: OUT2_LS is turned off (default) 1: OUT2_LS is turned on An internal cross-current protection prevents, that both the low- and high-side drivers of the half-bridge OUT2 are switched on simultaneously.
15:14	Reserved	Reserved
13	OUT3_HS	OUT3 High-Side Driver control 0: OUT3_HS is turned off (default) 1: OUT3_HS is turned on An internal cross-current protection prevents, that both the low- and high-side drivers of the half-bridge OUT3 are switched on simultaneously.
12	OUT3_LS	OUT3 Low-Side Driver control 0: OUT3_LS is turned off (default) 1: OUT3_LS is turned on An internal cross-current protection prevents, that both the low- and high-side drivers of the half-bridge OUT3 are switched on simultaneously.
11:2	Reserved	--
1	OUT6_HS	OUT6 High-side Driver control 0: OUT6_HS is turned off (default) 1: OUT6_HS is turned on An internal cross-current protection prevents, that both the low-side and high-side drivers of the half-bridge OUT6 are switched on simultaneously.
0	OUT6_LS	OUT6 Low-side Driver control 0: OUT6_LS is turned off (default) 1: OUT6_LS is turned on An internal cross-current protection prevents, that both the low-side and high-side drivers of the half-bridge OUT6 are switched on simultaneously.

#### 7.4.5 Control Register CR5 (0x05)

Figure 67. Control Register CR5

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	OUT7_3	OUT7_2	OUT7_1	OUT7_0	OUT8_3	OUT8_2	OUT8_1	OUT8_0	Reserved				OUT10_3	OUT10_2	OUT10_1	OUT10_0	Reserved			GH	Reserved			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 101. CR5 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	OUT7_3	OUT7 Configuration Bits: High-Side Driver OUT7 Configuration For OUT7 bits configuration see <a href="#">Table 102: OUTx Configuration bits</a>
22	OUT7_2	
21	OUT7_1	
20	OUT7_0	
19	OUT8_3	OUT8 Configuration Bits: High-Side Driver OUT8 Configuration For OUT8 bits configuration see <a href="#">Table 102: OUTx Configuration bits</a>
18	OUT8_2	
17	OUT8_1	
16	OUT8_0	
15:12	Reserved	—
11	OUT10_3	OUT10 Configuration Bits: High-Side Driver OUT10 Configuration For OUT10 bits configuration see <a href="#">Table 102: OUTx Configuration bits</a>
10	OUT10_2	
9	OUT10_1	
8	OUT10_0	
7:5	Reserved	—
4	GH	Gate Heater Control: Control of gate driver for external heater MOSFET 0: GH_heater is turned off (default) 1: GH_heater is turned on
3:0	Reserved	—

Table 102. OUTx Configuration bits

OUTx_3	OUTx_2	OUTx_1	OUTx_0	Description
0	0	0	0	Off (default)
0	0	0	1	On
0	0	1	0	Timer1
0	0	1	1	Timer2
0	1	0	0	PWM1
0	1	0	1	PWM2
0	1	1	0	PWM3
0	1	1	1	PWM4
1	0	0	0	PWM5
1	0	0	1	PWM6
1	0	1	0	PWM7
1	0	1	1	Not Applicable



Table 102. OUTx Configuration bits (continued)

OUTx_3	OUTx_2	OUTx_1	OUTx_0	Description
1	1	0	0	Not Applicable
1	1	0	1	Not Applicable
1	1	1	0	DIR
1	1	1	1	Not Applicable

### 7.4.6 Control Register CR6 (0x06)

Figure 68. Control Register CR6

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	OUT9_3	OUT9_2	OUT9_1	OUT9_0	OUT13_3	OUT13_2	OUT13_1	OUT13_0	OUT14_3	OUT14_2	OUT14_1	OUT14_0	OUT15_3	OUT15_2	OUT15_1	OUT15_0	Reserved							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 103. CR6 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	OUT9_3	OUT9 Configuration Bits: High-Side Driver OUT9 Configuration For OUT9 bits configuration see <a href="#">Table 102: OUTx Configuration bits</a>
22	OUT9_2	
21	OUT9_1	
20	OUT9_0	
19	OUT13_3	OUT13 Configuration Bits: High-Side Driver OUT13 Configuration For OUT13 bits configuration see <a href="#">Table 102: OUTx Configuration bits</a>
18	OUT13_2	
17	OUT13_1	
16	OUT13_0	
15	OUT14_3	OUT14 Configuration Bits: High-Side Driver OUT14 Configuration For OUT14 bits configuration see <a href="#">Table 102: OUTx Configuration bits</a>
14	OUT14_2	
13	OUT14_1	
12	OUT14_0	
11	OUT15_3	OUT15 Configuration Bits: High-side Driver OUT15 Configuration For OUT15 bits configuration see <a href="#">Table 102: OUTx Configuration bits</a>
10	OUT15_2	
9	OUT15_1	
8	OUT15_0	
7:0	Reserved	—

## 7.4.7 Control Register CR7 (0x07)

Figure 69. Control Register CR7

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	OUT1_OCR	OUT2_OCR	OUT3_OCR	OUT6_OCR	OUT7_OCR	OUT8_OCR	OUT15_OCR	Reserved				OUT1_SHORT_DIS	OUT2_SHORT_DIS	OUT3_SHORT_DIS	OUT6_SHORT_DIS	Reserved			CM_DIR_CONF_1	CM_DIR_CONF_0	CM_SEL_3	CM_SEL_2	CM_SEL_1	CM_SEL_0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 104. CR7 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	OUT1_OCR	Overcurrent recovery for OUTx 0: overcurrent recovery is turned off (default) 1: overcurrent recovery is turned on
22	OUT2_OCR	
21	OUT3_OCR	
20	OUT6_OCR	
19	OUT7_OCR	
18	OUT8_OCR	
17	OUT15_OCR	
16:13	Reserved	—
12	OUT1_SHORT_DIS	OUTx short circuit threshold disable 0: short circuit threshold is enabled (default) 1: short circuit threshold is disabled
11	OUT2_SHORT_DIS	
10	OUT3_SHORT_DIS	
9	OUT6_SHORT_DIS	
8:6	Reserved	—
5	CM_DIR_CONF_1	Current Monitor output or DIR input choice. CM_DIR_CONF_1 CM_DIR_CONF_0 00: CM all the time (default) 01: DIR when in Standby mode and CM when in Active mode 10: DIR all the time
4	CM_DIR_CONF_0	

Table 104. CR7 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
3	CM_SEL_3	Current Monitor Select Bits. A current image of the selected binary coded output is multiplexed to the CM output. If a corresponding output does not exist, the current monitor is deactivated.
2	CM_SEL_2	
1	CM_SEL_1	
0	CM_SEL_0	CM_SEL_3 CM_SEL_2 CM_SEL_1 CM_SEL_0 0000: OUT1 0001: OUT2 0010: OUT3 0011: NOT AVAILABLE 0100: NOT AVAILABLE 0101: OUT6 0110: OUT7 0111: OUT8 1000: OUT9 1001: OUT10 1010: NOT AVAILABLE 1011: NOT AVAILABLE 1100: OUT13 1101: OUT14 1110: OUT15 1111: NOT AVAILABLE

## 7.4.8 Control Register CR8 (0x08)

Figure 70. Control Register CR8

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	OUT1_OCR_THX_EN	OUT2_OCR_THX_EN	OUT3_OCR_THX_EN	OUT6_OCR_THX_EN	OUT7_OCR_THX_EN	OUT8_OCR_THX_EN	OUT15_OCR_THX_EN	Reserved	OUT7_OCR_TON_1	OUT7_OCR_TON_0	OUT8_OCR_TON_1	OUT8_OCR_TON_0	OUT15_OCR_TON_1	OUT15_OCR_TON_0	OUTHB_OCR_TON_1	OUTHB_OCR_TON_0	OUT7_OCR_FREQ_1	OUT7_OCR_FREQ_0	OUT8_OCR_FREQ_1	OUT8_OCR_FREQ_0	OUT15_OCR_FREQ_1	OUT15_OCR_FREQ_0	OUTHB_OCR_FREQ_1	OUTHB_OCR_FREQ_0
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 105. CR8 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	OUT1_OCR_THX_EN	Enable Overcurrent Recovery with Thermal Expiration for OUTx. 0: Overcurrent Recovery with Thermal Expiration is off 1: Overcurrent Recovery with Thermal Expiration is on (default). The output is turned off after Thermal Expiration.
22	OUT2_OCR_THX_EN	
21	OUT3_OCR_THX_EN	
20	OUT6_OCR_THX_EN	
19	OUT7_OCR_THX_EN	
18	OUT8_OCR_THX_EN	
17	OUT15_OCR_THX_EN	
16	Reserved	—
15	OUT7_OCR_TON_1	Auto-recovery programmable ON time for OUT7 OUT7_OCR_TON_1 OUT7_OCR_TON_0 00: 88 $\mu$ s 01: 80 $\mu$ s (default) 10: 72 $\mu$ s 11: 64 $\mu$ s
14	OUT7_OCR_TON_0	
13	OUT8_OCR_TON_1	Auto-recovery programmable ON time for OUT8 OUT8_OCR_TON_1 OUT8_OCR_TON_0 00: 88 $\mu$ s 01: 80 $\mu$ s (default) 10: 72 $\mu$ s 11: 64 $\mu$ s
12	OUT8_OCR_TON_0	
11	OUT15_OCR_TON_1	Auto-recovery programmable ON time for OUT15 OUT15_OCR_TON_1 OUT15_OCR_TON_0 00: 88 $\mu$ s 01: 80 $\mu$ s (default) 10: 72 $\mu$ s 11: 64 $\mu$ s
10	OUT15_OCR_TON_0	
9	OUTHB_OCR_TON_1	Auto-recovery programmable ON time for HB (OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, OUT6) OUTHB_OCR_TON_1 OUTHB_OCR_TON_0 00: 88 $\mu$ s 01: 80 $\mu$ s (default) 10: 72 $\mu$ s 11: 64 $\mu$ s
8	OUTHB_OCR_TON_0	

Table 105. CR8 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
7	OUT7_OCR_FREQ_1	Auto-recovery programmable frequency for OUT7 OUT7_OCR_FREQ_1 OUT7_OCR_FREQ_0 00: 1.7 kHz (default) 01: 2.2 kHz 10: 3.0 kHz 11: 4.4 kHz
6	OUT7_OCR_FREQ_0	
5	OUT8_OCR_FREQ_1	Auto-recovery programmable frequency for OUT8 OUT8_OCR_FREQ_1 OUT8_OCR_FREQ_0 00: 1.7 kHz (default) 01: 2.2 kHz 10: 3.0 kHz 11: 4.4 kHz
4	OUT8_OCR_FREQ_0	
3	OUT15_OCR_FREQ_1	Auto-recovery programmable frequency for OUT15 OUT15_OCR_FREQ_1 OUT15_OCR_FREQ_0 00: 1.7 kHz (default) 01: 2.2 kHz 10: 3.0 kHz 11: 4.4 kHz
2	OUT15_OCR_FREQ_0	
1	OUTHB_OCR_FREQ_1 <sup>(1)</sup>	Auto-recovery programmable frequency for OUTHB (OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, OUT6) OUTHB_OCR_FREQ_1 OUTHB_OCR_FREQ_0 00: 1.7 kHz (default) 01: 2.2 kHz 10: 3.0 kHz 11: 4.4 kHz
0	OUTHB_OCR_FREQ_0 <sup>(1)</sup>	

1. For OUT1 and OUT6, in case the Short Circuit detection is disabled and the OCR is enabled, the OCR configurations with frequency 3.0 kHz and 4.4kHz (whatever is the configured Ton value) are NOT allowed.

### 7.4.9 Control Register CR9 (0x09)

Figure 71. Control Register CR9

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	OUT8_RDSON	OUT7_RDSON	OUT1_6_RDSON	OUT9_CCM_EN	OUT8_CCM_EN	OUT7_CCM_EN	Reserved			OUT15_OL	OUT14_OL	OUT13_OL	Reserved		OUT10_OL	OUT9_OL	Reserved	OUT15_OC	OUT14_OC	OUT13_OC	Reserved		OUT10_OC	OUT9_OC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 106. CR9 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	OUT8_RDSON	Select Rdson for OUT8 0: ron_low (default) 1: ron_high
22	OUT7_RDSON	Select Rdson for OUT7 0: ron_low (default) 1: ron_high
21	OUT1_6_RDSON	Select Rdson for both OUT6 and OUT1 0: ron_low (default) 1: ron_high
20	OUT9_CCM_EN	Enable Constant Current Mode for OUT9 0: Disable (default) 1: Enable
19	OUT8_CCM_EN	Enable Constant Current Mode for OUT8 0: Disable (default) 1: Enable
18	OUT7_CCM_EN	Enable Constant Current Mode for OUT7 0: Disable (default) 1: Enable
17:15	Reserved	—

Table 106. CR9 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
14	OUT15_OL	Open-load Threshold for OUTx 0: IOLD1; high-current mode (default) 1: IOLD1; low-current mode
13	OUT14_OL	
12	OUT13_OL	
11:10	Reserved	
9	OUT10_OL	
8	OUT9_OL	
7	Reserved	—
6	OUT15_OC	Overcurrent Threshold for OUTx 0: Ioc; high-current mode (default) 1: Ioc; low-current mode
5	OUT14_OC	
4	OUT13_OC	
3:2	Reserved	
1	OUT10_OC	
0	OUT9_OC	

#### 7.4.10 Control Register CR10 (0x0A)

Figure 72. Control Register CR10

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	DIAG_2_A	DIAG_1_A	DIAG_0_A	DIRHA	SD2B	SDS2B	SD1B	SDS1B	SD2A	SDS2A	SD1A	SDS1A	COPT_3_A	COPT_2_A	COPT_1_A	COPT_0_A	H_OLTH_HIGH_	OL_H1L2_A	OL_H2L1_A	SLEW_4_A	SLEW_3_A	SLEW_2_A	SLEW_1_A	SLEW_0_A
Reset	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 107. CR10 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	DIAG_2_A	Drain-source monitoring threshold for external H-bridge A DIAG_2_A DIAG_1_A DIAG_0_A

Table 107. CR10 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
22	DIAG_1_A	000: VSCd1_HB
21	DIAG_0_A	001: VSCd2_HB 010: VSCd3_HB 011: VSCd4_HB 100: VSCd5_HB 101: VSCd6_HB 110: VSCd7_HB 111: VSCd7_HB (default)
20	DIRHA	Direction of the H-Bridge A 0: HS2a and LS1a are ON; HS1a and LS2a are OFF (default) 1: HS1a and LS2a are ON; HS2a and LS1a are OFF
19	SD2B	Slow decay for leg 2 of the H-bridge B
18	SDS2B	Slow decay Single for leg 2 of the H-bridge B
17	SD1B	Slow decay for leg 1 of the H-bridge B
16	SDS1B	Slow decay Single for leg 1 of the H-bridge B
15	SD2A	Slow decay for leg 2 of the H-bridge A
14	SDS2A	Slow decay Single for leg 2 of the H-bridge A
13	SD1A	Slow decay for leg 1 of the H-bridge A
12	SDS1A	Slow decay Single for leg 1 of the H-bridge A
11	COPT_3_A	Cross current protection time (H-Bridge A)
10	COPT_2_A	COPT_3_A COPT_2_A COPT_1_A COPT_0_A
9	COPT_1_A	0000: tccp0000 0001: tccp0001
8	COPT_0_A	0010: tccp0010 0011: tccp0011 0100: tccp0100 0101: tccp0101 0110: tccp0110 0111: tccp0111 1000: tccp1000 1001: tccp1001 1010: tccp1010 1011: tccp1011 1100: tccp1100 1101: tccp1101 1110: tccp1110 1111: tccp1111 (default)
7	H_OLTH_HIGH_A	H-bridge A OL high threshold ( $5/6 \cdot V_s$ ) select
6	OL_H1L2_A	Test open-load condition between H1 and L2 of the H-Bridge A
5	OL_H2L1_A	Test open-load condition between H2 and L1 for H-bridge A



Table 107. CR10 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
4	SLEW_4_A	Binary coded slew rate of H-bridge A SLEW_4_A SLEW_3_A SLEW_2_A SLEW_1_A SLEW_0_A (bit0 = LSB; bit4 = MSB) 00000: Control disabled (default) 11111: IGHxmax
3	SLEW_3_A	
2	SLEW_2_A	
1	SLEW_1_A	
0	SLEW_0_A	

#### 7.4.11 Control Register CR11 (0x0B)

Figure 73. Control Register CR11

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Bit name	Reserved						GH_OL_EN	GH_TH_2	GH_TH_1	GH_TH_0	ECV_LS	ECV_OCR	Reserved				ECON	Reserved		EC_5	EC_4	EC_3	EC_2	EC_1	EC_0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Access	R/W																								

Table 108. CR11 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23:18	Reserved	—
17	GH_OL_EN	Control open-load diagnosis for Gate Heater output 0: open-load diagnosis off (default) 1: open-load diagnosis on
16	GH_TH_2	Drain source monitoring threshold voltage for external heater MOSFET GH_TH_2 GH_TH_1 GH_TH_0
15	GH_TH_1	
14	GH_TH_0	000: VScd1_HE 001: VScd2_HE 010: VScd3_HE 011: VScd4_HE 100: VScd5_HE 101: VScd6_HE 110: VScd7_HE 111: VScd8_HE (default)
13	ECV_LS	Control of ECV low-side switch 0: ECV low-side switch off (default) 1: ECV low-side switch on

Table 108. CR11 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
12	ECV_OCR	Overcurrent recovery for output ECV 0: overcurrent recovery is turned off (default) 1: overcurrent recovery is turned on
11:9	Reserved	—
8	ECON	Electro-chrome Control The electro-chrome control enables the driver at pin ECDC and switches OUT10 directly on ignoring the control bits OUT10_x in CR5 0: Electro-chrome control off (default) 1: Electro-chrome control on
7:6	Reserved	—
5	EC_5	EC Reference Voltage Bits The reference voltage for the electro-chrome voltage controller at pin ECV is binary coded. (bit0 = LSB; bit5 = MSB) 00 0000: $V_{ECV} = 0\text{ V}$ xx xxxx: $V_{ECV} = V_{CTRLmax}/63 \times \text{register value}$ 11 1111: $V_{ECV} = V_{CTRLmax}$ For ECV_HV (Configuration Register) = 0, the maximum EC control voltage is clamped at lower value (see <a href="#">Section 3.4.20: Electro-chrome mirror driver</a> ) EC_x bits are set to 0 after wake-up from VBAT_Standby mode
4	EC_4	
3	EC_3	
2	EC_2	
1	EC_1	
0	EC_0	

#### 7.4.12 Control Register CR12 (0x0C)

Figure 74. Control Register CR12

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	PMW1_FREQ_1	PMW1_FREQ_0	PMW2_FREQ_1	PMW2_FREQ_0	PMW3_FREQ_1	PMW3_FREQ_0	PMW4_FREQ_1	PMW4_FREQ_0	PMW5_FREQ_1	PMW5_FREQ_0	PMW6_FREQ_1	PMW6_FREQ_0	PMW7_FREQ_1	PMW7_FREQ_0	Reserved									
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 109. CR12 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	PMW1_FREQ_1	Frequency of PWM channel PWM1 00: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (00) (default) 01: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (01) 10: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (10) 11: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (11)
22	PMW1_FREQ_0	
21	PMW2_FREQ_1	Frequency of PWM channel PWM2 00: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (00) (default) 01: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (01) 10: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (10) 11: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (11)
20	PMW2_FREQ_0	
19	PMW3_FREQ_1	Frequency of PWM channel PWM3 00: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (00) (default) 01: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (01) 10: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (10) 11: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (11)
18	PMW3_FREQ_0	
17	PMW4_FREQ_1	Frequency of PWM channel PWM4 00: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (00) (default) 01: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (01) 10: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (10) 11: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (11)
16	PMW4_FREQ_0	
15	PMW5_FREQ_1	Frequency of PWM channel PWM5 00: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (00) (default) 01: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (01) 10: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (10) 11: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (11)
14	PMW5_FREQ_0	
13	PMW6_FREQ_1	Frequency of PWM channel PWM6 00: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (00) (default) 01: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (01) 10: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (10) 11: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (11)
12	PMW6_FREQ_0	
11	PMW7_FREQ_1	Frequency of PWM channel PWM7 00: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (00) (default) 01: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (01) 10: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (10) 11: f <sub>PWMx</sub> (11)
10	PMW7_FREQ_0	
9:0	Reserved	—

### 7.4.13 Control Register CR13 (0x0D) to CR16 (0x10)

Figure 75. Control Register CR13 to CR16

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	Reserved		PWMx_DC_9	PWMx_DC_8	PWMx_DC_7	PWMx_DC_6	PWMx_DC_5	PWMx_DC_4	PWMx_DC_3	PWMx_DC_2	PWMx_DC_1	PWMx_DC_0	Reserved		PWMy_DC_9	PWMy_DC_8	PWMy_DC_7	PWMy_DC_6	PWMy_DC_5	PWMy_DC_4	PWMy_DC_3	PWMy_DC_2	PWMy_DC_1	PWMy_DC_0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

where:  $x = 1 + (z * 2)$ ,  $z = 0$  to  $3$

$y = 2 + (z * 2)$ ,  $z = 0$  to  $2$

Table 110. CR13 to CR16 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23:22	Reserved	—
21	PWMx_DC_9	Binary coded on-duty cycle of PWM channel PWMx (bit12 = LSB; bit21 = MSB) 00 0000 0000: duty cycle 0% (default) xx xxxx xxxx: duty cycle 100%/1024 x register value 11 1111 1111. duty cycle 99,9% <sup>(1)</sup>
20	PWMx_DC_8	
19	PWMx_DC_7	
18	PWMx_DC_6	
17	PWMx_DC_5	
16	PWMx_DC_4	
15	PWMx_DC_3	
14	PWMx_DC_2	
13	PWMx_DC_1	
12	PWMx_DC_0	
11:10	Reserved	—
9	PWMy_DC_9	Binary coded on-duty cycle of PWM channel PWMy (bit0 = LSB; bit9 = MSB) 00 0000 0000: duty cycle 0% (default) xx xxxx xxxx: duty cycle 100%/ 1024 x register value 11 1111 1111. Duty cycle 99,9% <sup>(1)</sup> Binary coded on-duty cycle of PWM channel PWMy
8	PWMy_DC_8	
7	PWMy_DC_7	
6	PWMy_DC_6	
5	PWMy_DC_5	
4	PWMy_DC_4	
3	PWMy_DC_3	
2	PWMy_DC_2	
1	PWMy_DC_1	
0	PWMy_DC_0	

1. To have Duty Cycle equal to 100% for the Output X (where X = 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15), the related Output Configuration shall be set in ON mode (OUTX\_3-2-1-0 = 0001; see [Table 102: OUTx Configuration bits](#)).

## 7.4.14 Control Register CR17 (0x11) to CR20 (0x14)

Figure 76. Control Registers CR17-CR20

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	Reserved	OUTx_AUTOCOMP_EN	OUTx_VLED_9	OUTx_VLED_8	OUTx_VLED_7	OUTx_VLED_6	OUTx_VLED_5	OUTx_VLED_4	OUTx_VLED_3	OUTx_VLED_2	OUTx_VLED_1	OUTx_VLED_0	Reserved	OUTy_AUTOCOMP_EN	OUTy_VLED_9	OUTy_VLED_8	OUTy_VLED_7	OUTy_VLED_6	OUTy_VLED_5	OUTy_VLED_4	OUTy_VLED_3	OUTy_VLED_2	OUTy_VLED_1	OUTy_VLED_0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

where:  $x = 7 + (z * 2)$ ,  $z = 0, 1, 3, 4$

$y = 8 + (z * 2)$ ,  $z = 0, 1, 3$

Table 111. CR17 to CR20 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	Reserved	—
22	OUTx_AUTOCOMP_EN	Setting this bit to '1' enables the automatic Vs compensation for OUTx
21	OUTx_VLED_9	Binary coded nominal LED voltage of OUTx (bit12 = LSB; bit21 = MSB) 00 0000 0000: VLED = 0 V (default) xx xxxx xxxx: VLED = VAINVS / 1024 x register value 01 1101 0000: VLED = VAINVS VLED is clamped at 10 V (0x1D0h)
20	OUTx_VLED_8	
19	OUTx_VLED_7	
18	OUTx_VLED_6	
17	OUTx_VLED_5	
16	OUTx_VLED_4	
15	OUTx_VLED_3	
14	OUTx_VLED_2	
13	OUTx_VLED_1	
12	OUTx_VLED_0	
11	Reserved	—
10	OUTy_AUTOCOMP_EN	Setting this bit to '1' enables the automatic Vs compensation for OUTy

Table 111. CR17 to CR20 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
9	OUTy_VLED_9	Binary coded nominal LED voltage of OUTy (bit0 = LSB; bit9 = MSB) 00 0000 0000: VLED = 0 V (default) xx xxxx xxxx: VLED = VAINVS /1024 x register value 01 1101 0000: VLED = VAINVS VLED is clamped at 10 V (0x1D0h)
8	OUTy_VLED_8	
7	OUTy_VLED_7	
6	OUTy_VLED_6	
5	OUTy_VLED_5	
4	OUTy_VLED_4	
3	OUTy_VLED_3	
2	OUTy_VLED_2	
1	OUTy_VLED_1	
0	OUTy_VLED_0	

#### 7.4.15 Control Register CR21 (0x15)

Figure 77. Control Register CR21

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	DIAG_2_B	DIAG_1_B	DIAG_0_B	DIRHB	Reserved								COPT_3_B	COPT_2_B	COPT_1_B	COPT_0_B	H_OLTH_HIGH_B	OL_H1L2_B	OL_H2L1_B	SLEW_4_B	SLEW_3_B	SLEW_2_B	SLEW_1_B	SLEW_0_B
Reset	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 112. CR21 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	DIAG_2_B	Drain-source monitoring threshold for external H-bridge B DIAG_2_B DIAG_1_B DIAG_0_B
22	DIAG_1_B	000: VSCd1_HB 001: VSCd2_HB 010: VSCd3_HB 011: VSCd4_HB 100: VSCd5_HB 101: VSCd6_HB 110: VSCd7_HB 111: VSCd7_HB (default)
21	DIAG_0_B	
20	DIRHB	
19:12	Reserved	
11	COPT_3_B	
10	COPT_2_B	Cross current protection time (H-bridge B) COPT_3_B COPT_2_B COPT_1_B COPT_0_B 0000: tccp0000 0001: tccp0001 0010: tccp0010 0011: tccp0011 0100: tccp0100 0101: tccp0101 0110: tccp0110 0111: tccp0111 1000: tccp1000 1001: tccp1001 1010: tccp1010 1011: tccp1011 1100: tccp1100 1101: tccp1101 1110: tccp1110 1111: tccp1111 (default)
9	COPT_1_B	
8	COPT_0_B	
7	H_OLTH_HIGH_B	H-bridge B OL high threshold ( $5/6 \cdot V_s$ ) select
6	OL_H1L2_B	Test open-load condition between H1 and L2 of the H-Bridge B
5	OL_H2L1_B	Test open-load condition between H2 and L1 for H-bridge B

Table 112. CR21 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
4	SLEW_4_B	Binary coded slew rate of H-bridge B SLEW_4_B SLEW_3_B SLEW_2_B SLEW_1_B SLEW_0_B (bit0 = LSB; bit4 = MSB) 00000: Control disabled (default) 11111: I <sub>GHxmax</sub>
3	SLEW_3_B	
2	SLEW_2_B	
1	SLEW_1_B	
0	SLEW_0_B	

#### 7.4.16 Control Register CR22 (0x16)

Figure 78. Control Register CR22

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Bit name	Reserved																				GENERATOR_MODE_EN	DEBUG_EXIT	CP_OFF	ICMP	WD_EN
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	
Access	R/W																								

Table 113. CR22 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23:5	Reserved	—
4	GENERATOR_MODE_EN	Generator Mode control enable: 0: Generator Mode is disabled 1: Generator Mode is enabled (default)
3	DEBUG_EXIT	SW-Debug mode exit 0: stay in SW-Debug mode (default) 1: exit from SW Debug mode When exiting from SW-Debug mode, the watchdog starts with a Long Open Window. This bit has only effect in SW-Debug mode (no effect in Normal mode)
2	CP_OFF	Charge pump control 0: Enabled; charge pump on in active mode (default) 1: Disabled; charge pump off in active mode setting CP_OFF = 1 is only possible when CP_OFF_EN = 1



Table 113. CR22 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
1	ICMP	V1 load current supervision 0: Enabled; Watchdog is disabled in V1 Standby when $I_{V1} < I_{CMP}$ (default) 1: Disabled; watchdog is disabled upon transition into V1 Standby mode setting ICMP = 1 is only possible when ICMP_CONFIG_EN = 1
0	WD_EN	Watchdog Enable 0: Watchdog disabled 1: Watchdog enabled (default) Writing to this bit is only possible during CAN Flash mode ( $V_{TxDL} > V_{flash}$ )

### 7.4.17 Configuration Register (0x3F)

Figure 79. Configuration Register

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	WU_CONFIG	LIN_WU_CONFIG	LIN_HS_EN	TSD_CONFIG	ECV_HV	V2_CONFIG	ICMP_CONFIG_EN	WD_CONFIG_EN	MASK_OL_HS1	MASK_OL_LS1	MASK_TW	MASK_EC_OL	MASK_OL	MASK_SPIE	MASK_PLE	MASK_GW	CP_OFF_EN	CP_LOW_CONFIG	CP_DITH_DIS	FS_FORCED	Reserved	DMA	DMB	TRIG
Reset	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Access	R/W																							

Table 114. Configuration Register signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	WU_CONFIG	Configuration of input pin WU Input configured as wake-up input 0: WU configured as wake-up input 1: WU configured for input voltage measurement (default)
22	LIN_WU_CONFIG	Configuration of LIN wake-up behavior 0: wake up at recessive - dominant - recessive with $t_{dom} > t_{dom\_LIN}$ (default) (according to LIN 2.2a and Hardware Requirements for Transceivers version 1.3) 1: wake up at recessive - dominant transition
21	LIN_HS_EN	Configuration of LIN transceiver bit rate 0: LIN transceiver in normal communication mode (20kbit/s) (default) 1: LIN transceiver in high speed mode for fast Flashing (115kbit/s)
20	TSD_CONFIG	Configuration of thermal shutdown behavior 0: in case of TSD1 all power stages are switched off (default) 1: selective shut down of power stage cluster

Table 114. Configuration Register signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
19	ECV_HV	Configuration of maximum voltage of electrochrome controller (see electrical parameter $V_{CTRLmax}$ ) 0: maximum electrochrome controller voltage clamped to 1.2V (typ); (default) 1: maximum electrochrome controller voltage set to 1.5V (typ)
18	V2_CONFIG	Configuration of V2 0: V2 is Voltage Regulator (default) 1: V2 is Voltage Tracker of V1
17	ICMP_CONFIG_EN	ICMP configuration Enable 0: writing ICMP = 1 is blocked (writing ICMP=0 is possible); (default) 1: writing ICMP = 1 is possible with next SPI command bit is automatically reset to 0 after next SPI command
16	WD_CONFIG_EN	Watchdog configuration Enable 0: writing to WD Configuration (CR2 [0:1] is blocked (default) 1: writing to WD Configuration Bits is possible with next SPI command bit is automatically reset to 0 after next SPI command
15	MASK_OL_HS1	Mask Open-load HS1 0: Open-load condition at HS1 is not masked (default) 1: Open-load condition at HS1 is masked i.e. it is reported as a Functional Error (GSB bit 3) but not as a Global Error (GSB bit 7)
14	MASK_OL_LS1	Mask Open-load LS1 0: Open-load condition at LS1 is not masked (default) 1: Open-load condition at LS1 is masked i.e. it is reported as a Functional Error (GSB bit 3) but not as a Global Error (GSB bit 7)
13	MASK_TW	Mask Thermal Warning 0: Thermal warning is not masked (default) 1: Thermal warning is masked i.e. it is reported as a Global Warning (GSB bit 1) but not as a Global Error (GSB bit 7)
12	MASK_EC_OL	Mask Electro-chrome Open-load 0: Open-load condition at ECV and OUT10 is not masked (default) 1: Open-load condition at ECV and OUT10 is masked i.e. it is reported as a Functional Error (GSB bit 3) but not as a Global Error (GSB bit 7)
11	MASK_OL	Mask open-load 0: Open-load condition at all outputs are not masked (default) 1: Open-load condition at all outputs are masked i.e. it is reported as a Functional Error (GSB bit 3) but not as a Global Error (GSB bit 7)
10	MASK_SPIE	Mask SPI error 0: SPI errors are not masked (default) 1: SPI errors are masked i.e. reported as an SPI Error (GSB bit 5) but not as a Global Error (GSB bit 7)

Table 114. Configuration Register signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
9	MASK_PLE	Mask physical layer error 0: Physical Layer Errors are not masked (default) 1: Physical Layer Errors are masked i.e. reported as a Physical Layer Error (GSB bit 4) but not as a Global Error (GSB bit 7)
8	MASK_GW	Mask global warning 0: Global Warning conditions are not masked (default) 1: Global Warning conditions are masked i.e. reported as a Global Warning (GSB bit 1) but not as a Global Error (GSB bit 7)
7	CP_OFF_EN	Charge pump control enable 0: writing CP_OFF = 1 is blocked (writing CP OFF = 0 is possible); (default) 1: writing CP_OFF = 1 is possible with next SPI command Bit is automatically reset to 0 after next SPI command
6	CP_LOW_CONFIG	Charge pump low configuration 0: CP_low (SR 2, bit 9) is latched and outputs are off until R&C; (default) 1: CP_low (SR 2, bit 9) is a 'live' bit; outputs are re-activated automatically upon recovery of the charge pump output voltage
5	CP_DITH_DIS	Charge pump clock dithering 0: CP clock dithering is enabled; (default) 1: CP clock dithering is disabled
4	FS_FORCED	Force LSx_FSO ON LSx_FSO low-side outputs are forced ON (to allow diagnosis of the fail-safe path) 0: LSx_FSO outputs are controlled by the Fail-safe logic (default) 1: LSx_FSO outputs are forced ON and the device enters Fail-Safe mode; no NReset is generated
3	Reserved	—
2:1	DMA	H-bridge A configuration 0: single motor mode (default) 1: dual motor mode
	DMB	H-bridge B configuration 0: single motor mode (default) 1: dual motor mode
0	TRIG	Watchdog Trigger bit

## 7.5 Status registers

### 7.5.1 Status Register SR1 (0x31)

Figure 80. Status Register SR1 (0x31)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	VS_OV_WAKEUP	WU_STATE	SGND_LOSS	WU_WAKE	WAKE_CAN	WAKE_LIN	WAKE_TIMER	DEBUG_ACTIVE	V1UV	V1_RESTART_2	V1_RESTART_1	V1_RESTART_0	WDFAIL_CNT_3	WDFAIL_CNT_2	WDFAIL_CNT_1	WDFAIL_CNT_0	DEVICE_STATE_1	DEVICE_STATE_0	TSD2	TSD1	FORCED_SLEEP_TSD2/V1SC	FORCED_SLEEP_WD	WDFAIL	VPOR
Access	R/C	R	R/C				R								R/C									

Table 115. SR1 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	VS_OV_WAKEUP	Wake-up by VS OV: shows wake up source 1: wake-up Bits are latched until a "Read and clear" command
22	WU_STATE	State of WU input 0: input level is low 1: input level is high The bit shows the momentary status of WU and cannot be cleared ("Live bit") Note: The status is only valid if WU is configured as wake-up input in Configuration Register (0x3F). Otherwise this bit is read at its previous logic state
21	SGND_LOSS	SGND Loss: shows the Signal GND loss 1: SGND Loss Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
20	WU_WAKE	Wake-up by WU: shows wake up source 1: wake-up Bits are latched until a "Read and clear" command
19	WAKE_CAN	Wake-up by CAN: shows wake up source 1: wake-up Bits are latched until a "Read and clear" command
18	WAKE_LIN	Wake-up by LIN: shows wake up source 1: wake-up Bits are latched until a "Read and clear" command

Table 115. SR1 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
17	WAKE_TIMER	Wake-up by Timer: shows wake up source 1: wake-up Bits are latched until a "Read and clear" command
16	DEBUG_ACTIVE	Debug Mode Active: indicates Device is in Debug mode 1: Debug mode The bit shows the momentary status and cannot be cleared ("Live bit")
15	V1UV	Indicates undervoltage condition at voltage regulator V1 ( $V1 < V_{RTx}$ ) 1: undervoltage Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
14	V1_RESTART_2	Indicates the number of TSD2 events which caused a restart of voltage regulator V1 Bits cannot be cleared; counter will be cleared automatically if no additional TSD2 event occurs within 1 minute.
13	V1_RESTART_1	
12	V1_RESTART_0	
11	WDFAIL_CNT_3	Indicates number of subsequent watchdog failures. Bits cannot be cleared; will be cleared with a valid watchdog trigger
10	WDFAIL_CNT_2	
9	WDFAIL_CNT_1	
8	WDFAIL_CNT_0	
7	DEVICE_STATE_1	State from which the device woke up 00: Active mode, after Read&Clear command or after Flash mode state 01: Active mode after wake-up from V1_Standby mode (before Read&Clear command) 10: in Active mode after Power-on or after wake-up from VBAT_Standby mode (before Read&Clear command) 11: Flash mode (LIN Flash or CAN Flash mode) Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command After a "read and clear access", the device state will be updated
6	DEVICE_STATE_0	
5	TSD2	Thermal Shutdown 2 was reached Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
4	TSD1	Thermal Shutdown 1 was reached (Logical Or combination of all TSD1_CLx; see status register SR6). This bit cannot be cleared directly. It is reset if the corresponding TSD1_CLx bits in SR6 are cleared.
3	FORCED_SLEEP_TSD2/V1SC	Device entered Forced VBAT_Standby mode due to: Thermal shutdown or Short circuit on V1 during startup Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
2	FORCED_SLEEP_WD	Device entered Forced VBAT_Standby mode due to multiple watchdog failures Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command

Table 115. SR1 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
1	WDFAIL	Watchdog failure Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
0	VPOR	Vs Power-on Reset threshold (VPOR) reached Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command

## 7.5.2 Status Register SR2 (0x32)

Figure 81. Status Register SR2 (0x32)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	1	14	13	1	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	LIN_PERM_DOM	LIN_TXD_DOM	LIN_PERM_REC	CAN_RXD_REC	CAN_PERM_REC	CAN_PERM_DOM	CAN_TXD_DOM	CAN_SUP_LOW	DSMON_HS2_A	DSMON_HS1_A	DSMON_LS2_A	DSMON_LS1_A	SPI_INV_CMD	SPI_SCK_CNT	CP_LOW	TW	V2SC	V2FAIL	V1FAIL	VSREG_EW	VSREG_OV	VSREG_UV	VS_OV	VS_UV
Access	R/C													R	R/C									

Table 116. SR2 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	LIN_PERM_DOM	LIN bus signal is dominant for $t > t_{dom(bus)}$ Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
22	LIN_TXD_DOM	TxD_L pin is dominant for $t > t_{dom(TXDL)}$ The LIN transmitter is disabled until the bit is cleared Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
21	LIN_PERM_REC	LIN bus signal does not follow TxD_L within $t_{LIN}$ The LIN transmitter is disabled until the bit is cleared Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
20	CAN_RXD_REC	RxD_C has not followed TxD_C for 4 times The CAN transmitter is disabled until the bit is cleared Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
19	CAN_PERM_REC	CAN bus signal did not follow TxD_C for 4 times The CAN transmitter is disabled until the bit is cleared Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
18	CAN_PERM_DOM	CAN bus signal is dominant for $t > t_{CAN}$ Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
17	CAN_TXD_DOM	TxD_C pin is dominant for $t > t_{dom(TXDC)}$ The CAN transmitter is disabled until the bit is cleared Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command

Table 116. SR2 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
16	CAN_SUP_LOW	Voltage at CAN supply pin reached the CAN supply low warning threshold $V_{CANSUP} < V_{CANSUPlow}$ Bit is latched until a “Read and clear” command
15	DSMON_HS2_A	Drain-Source Monitoring for H-bridge A ‘1’ indicates a short-circuit or open-load condition was detected Bit is latched until a “Read and clear” command
14	DSMON_HS1_A	
13	DSMON_LS2_A	
12	DSMON_LS1_A	
11	SPI_INV_CMD	Invalid SPI command ‘1’ indicates one of the following conditions was detected: – access to undefined address – Write operation to Status Register – DI stuck at '0' or '1' – CSN timeout – Parity failure – invalid or undefined setting – SPI access during VS_OV conditions (when Generator_Mode_EN = 1) The SPI frame is ignored Bit is latched until a “Read and clear” command
10	SPI_SCK_CNT	SPI clock counter ‘1’ indicates an SPI frame with wrong number of CLK cycles was detected Bit is latched until a valid SPI frame
9	CP_LOW	Charge pump voltage low ‘1’ indicates that the charge pump voltage is too low Bit is latched until a “Read and clear” command
8	TW	Thermal warning ‘1’ indicates the temperature has reached the thermal warning threshold (logical OR combination of bits TW_CLx in SR6) Bit is latched until a “Read and clear” command
7	V2SC	V2 short circuit detection ‘1’ indicates a short circuit to GND condition of V2 at turn-on of the regulator ( $V2 < V2_{fail}$ for $t > t_{v2\_short}$ ) Bit is latched until a “Read and clear” command
6	V2FAIL	V2 failure detection ‘1’ indicates a V2 fail event occurred since last readout ( $V2 < V2_{fail}$ for $t > t_{v2\_fail}$ ) Bit is latched until a “Read and clear” command
5	V1FAIL	V1 failure detection ‘1’ indicates a V1 fail event occurred since last readout ( $V1 < V1_{fail}$ for $t > t_{v1\_fail}$ ) Bit is latched until a “Read and clear” command

Table 116. SR2 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
4	VSREG_EW	VSREG early warning '1' indicates the voltage at VSREG has reached the early warning threshold (configured in CR3) In Active mode, an interrupt pulse is generated at NINT Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command. Bit needs a "Read and clear" command after wake-up from standby modes
3	VSREG_OV	VSREG overvoltage '1' indicates the voltage at VSREG has reached the overvoltage threshold Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
2	VSREG_UV	VSREG undervoltage '1' indicates the voltage at VSREG has reached the undervoltage threshold Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
1	VS_OV	Vs overvoltage '1' indicates the voltage at Vs has reached the overvoltage threshold Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
0	VS_UV	Vs undervoltage '1' indicates the voltage at Vs has reached the undervoltage threshold Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command

### 7.5.3 Status Register SR3 (0x33)

Figure 82. Status Register SR3 (0x33)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	1	12	11	1	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Bit name	OUT1_HS_OC_TH_EX	OUT1_LS_OC_TH_EX	OUT2_HS_OC_TH_EX	OUT2_LS_OC_TH_EX	OUT3_HS_OC_TH_EX	OUT3_LS_OC_TH_EX	OUT6_HS_OC_TH_EX	OUT6_LS_OC_TH_EX	OUT7_OC_TH_EX	OUT8_OC_TH_EX	OUT9_OC_STAT	OUT10_OC_STAT	OUT13_OC_STAT	OUT14_OC_STAT	OUT15_OC_TH_EX	Reserved		DSMON_HS2_B	DSMON_HS1_B	DSMON_LS2_B	DSMON_LS1_B	Reserved		LSB_FSO_OC	LSA_FSO_OC
Access	R/C															R		R/C							



Table 117. SR3 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	OUT1_HS_OC_TH_EX	<p>Overcurrent shutdown for (OUT1-2-3-6-7-8)</p> <p>'1' indicates the output was shut down due to overcurrent condition. If Overcurrent Recovery is disabled (CR7: OUTx_OCR = 0):</p> <p>Bit is set upon overcurrent condition and output is turned off. If Overcurrent Recovery is enabled (CR7: OUTx_OCR = 1):</p> <p>In case of overcurrent condition this bit is not set. The output goes into Overcurrent Recovery mode and OUTx_OCR_alert in SR4 is set to '1' In case of Thermal Expiration enabled (CR8: OUTx_OCR_THx_en = 1):</p> <p>Bit is set after thermal expiration and output is turned off Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command</p>
22	OUT1_LS_OC_TH_EX	
21	OUT2_HS_OC_TH_EX	
20	OUT2_LS_OC_TH_EX	
19	OUT3_HS_OC_TH_EX	
18	OUT3_LS_OC_TH_EX	
17	OUT6_HS_OC_TH_EX	
16	OUT6_LS_OC_TH_EX	
15	OUT7_OC_TH_EX	
14	OUT8_OC_TH_EX	
13	OUT9_OC_STAT	<p>Overcurrent shutdown</p> <p>'1' indicates the output was shut down due to overcurrent condition. Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command</p>
12	OUT10_OC_STAT	
11	OUT13_OC_STAT	
10	OUT14_OC_STAT	
9	OUT15_OC_TH_EX	<p>Overcurrent shutdown for OUT15</p> <p>'1' indicates the output was shut down due to overcurrent condition. If Overcurrent Recovery is disabled (CR7: OUT15_OCR = 0):</p> <p>Bit is set upon overcurrent condition and output is turned off. If Overcurrent Recovery is enabled (CR7: OUT15_OCR = 1):</p> <p>In case of overcurrent condition this bit is not set. The output goes into Overcurrent Recovery mode and OUT15_OCR_ALERT in SR4 is set to '1' In case of Thermal Expiration enabled (CR8: OUT15_OCR_THX_EN = 1):</p> <p>Bit is set after thermal expiration and output is turned off Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command</p>
8:7	Reserved	---
6	DSMON_HS2_B	<p>Drain-Source Monitoring for H-bridge B</p> <p>'1' indicates a short-circuit or open-load condition was detected Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command</p>
5	DSMON_HS1_B	
4	DSMON_LS2_B	
3	DSMON_LS1_B	
2	Reserved	---
1	LSB_FSO_OC	<p>Overcurrent shutdown</p> <p>'1' indicates the output was shut down due to overcurrent condition. Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command</p>
0	LSA_FSO_OC	<p>Overcurrent shutdown</p> <p>'1' indicates the output was shut down due to overcurrent condition. Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command</p>

### 7.5.4 Status Register SR4 (0x34)

Figure 83. Status Register SR4 (0x34)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	1	1	14	13	1	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	OUT1_HS_OCR_ALERT	OUT1_LS_OCR_ALERT	OUT2_HS_OCR_ALERT	OUT2_LS_OCR_ALERT	OUT3_HS_OCR_ALERT	OUT3_LS_OCR_ALERT	OUT6_HS_OCR_ALERT	OUT6_LS_OCR_ALERT	OUT7_OCR_ALERT	OUT8_OCR_ALERT	OUT15_OCR_ALERT	Reserved					OUT1_HS_SHORT	OUT1_LS_SHORT	OUT2_HS_SHORT	OUT2_LS_SHORT	OUT3_HS_SHORT	OUT3_LS_SHORT	OUT6_HS_SHORT	OUT6_LS_SHORT
Access	R																R/C							

Table 118. SR4 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	OUT1_HS_OCR_ALERT	Auto recovery Alert '1' indicates that the output reached the overcurrent threshold and is in auto recovery mode Bit is not latched and cannot be cleared.
22	OUT1_LS_OCR_ALERT	
21	OUT2_HS_OCR_ALERT	
20	OUT2_LS_OCR_ALERT	
19	OUT3_HS_OCR_ALERT	
18	OUT3_LS_OCR_ALERT	
17	OUT6_HS_OCR_ALERT	
16	OUT6_LS_OCR_ALERT	
15	OUT7_OCR_ALERT	
14	OUT8_OCR_ALERT	
13	OUT15_OCR_ALERT	
12:8	Reserved	--
7	OUT1_HS_SHORT	Short circuit Threshold Alert '1' indicates that the output reached the short circuit threshold Bit is latched and can be cleared with Read&Clear command
6	OUT1_LS_SHORT	
5	OUT2_HS_SHORT	
4	OUT2_LS_SHORT	
3	OUT3_HS_SHORT	
2	OUT3_LS_SHORT	
1	OUT6_HS_SHORT	
0	OUT6_LS_SHORT	

### 7.5.5 Status Register SR5 (0x35)

Figure 84. Status Register SR5 (0x35)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	OUT1_HS_OL	OUT1_LS_OL	OUT2_HS_OL	OUT2_LS_OL	OUT3_HS_OL	OUT3_LS_OL	OUT6_HS_OL	OUT6_LS_OL	OUT7_OL_STAT	OUT8_OL_STAT	OUT9_OL_STAT	OUT10_OL_STAT	OUT13_OL_STAT	OUT14_OL_STAT	OUT15_OL_STAT	GH_OL	ECV_OL	Reserved					DSMON_HEAT	ECV_OC
Access	R/C																	R					R/C	

Table 119. SR5 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	OUT1_HS_OL	<p>Open-load</p> <p>'1' indicates an open-load condition was detected at the output</p> <p>Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command</p>
22	OUT1_LS_OL	
21	OUT2_HS_OL	
20	OUT2_LS_OL	
19	OUT3_HS_OL	
18	OUT3_LS_OL	
17	OUT6_HS_OL	
16	OUT6_LS_OL	
15	OUT7_OL_STAT	
14	OUT8_OL_STAT	
13	OUT9_OL_STAT	
12	OUT10_OL_STAT	
11	OUT13_OL_STAT	
10	OUT14_OL_STAT	
9	OUT15_OL_STAT	
8	GH_OL	
7	ECV_OL	
6:2	Reserved	--
1	DSMON_HEAT	<p>Drain-Source Monitoring Heater output</p> <p>'1' indicates a short-circuit condition was detected</p> <p>Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command</p>
0	ECV_OC	<p>Overcurrent shutdown</p> <p>'1' indicates the output was shut down due to overcurrent condition. Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command</p>

## 7.5.6 Status Register SR6 (0x36)

Figure 85. Status Register SR6 (0x36)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	WD_TIMER_STATE_1	WD_TIMER_STATE_0	Reserved				ECV_VNR	ECV_VHI	Reserved		TW_CL6	TW_CL5	TW_CL4	TW_CL3	TW_CL2	TW_CL1	Reserved		TSD1_CL6	TSD1_CL5	TSD1_CL4	TSD1_CL3	TSD1_CL2	TSD1_CL1
Access	R		R/C				R	R/C																

Table 120. SR6 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	WD_TIMER_STATE_1	Watchdog timer status 00: 0 - 33% 01: 33 - 66% 11: 66 - 100%
22	WD_TIMER_STATE_0	
21:18	Reserved	—
17	ECV_VNR	Electrochrome Voltage Not Reached: electrochrome voltage status '1' indicates the electrochrome voltage is not reached. Bit is not latched
16	ECV_VHI	Electrochrome Voltage High: electrochrome voltage status '1' indicates the electrochrome voltage is higher than the target value. Bit is not latched
15:14	Reserved	—
13	TW_CL6	Thermal warning for Cluster x '1' indicates Cluster x has reached the thermal warning threshold Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
12	TW_CL5	
11	TW_CL4	
10	TW_CL3	
9	TW_CL2	
8	TW_CL1	
7:6	Reserved	—

Table 120. SR6 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
5	TSD1_CL6	Thermal shutdown of Cluster x '1' indicates Cluster x has reached the thermal shutdown threshold (TSD1) and the output cluster was shut down Bit is latched until a "Read and clear" command
4	TSD1_CL5	
3	TSD1_CL4	
2	TSD1_CL3	
1	TSD1_CL2	
0	TSD1_CL1	

### 7.5.7 Status Register SR7 (0x37) to SR9 (0x39)

Figure 86. Status Register SR7 (0x37) to SR9 (0x39)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	Reserved		TEMP_CLx_9	TEMP_CLx_8	TEMP_CLx_7	TEMP_CLx_6	TEMP_CLx_5	TEMP_CLx_4	TEMP_CLx_3	TEMP_CLx_2	TEMP_CLx_1	TEMP_CLx_0	Reserved		TEMP_Cly_9	TEMP_Cly_8	TEMP_Cly_7	TEMP_Cly_6	TEMP_Cly_5	TEMP_Cly_4	TEMP_Cly_3	TEMP_Cly_2	TEMP_Cly_1	TEMP_Cly_0
Access	R/C		R										R/C		R									

where:

$$x = 2 + (z * 2), z = 0 \text{ to } 2$$

$$y = 1 + (z * 2), z = 0 \text{ to } 2$$

Table 121. SR7 to SR9 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23:22	Reserved	—
21	TEMP_CLx_9	Temperature Cluster x: Binary coded voltage of temperature diode for cluster x (bit12 = LSB; bit21 = MSB) (see <a href="#">Section 4.37</a> ) Bits cannot be cleared.
20	TEMP_CLx_8	
19	TEMP_CLx_7	
18	TEMP_CLx_6	
17	TEMP_CLx_5	
16	TEMP_CLx_4	
15	TEMP_CLx_3	
14	TEMP_CLx_2	
13	TEMP_CLx_1	
12	TEMP_CLx_0	
11:10	Reserved	—

Table 121. SR7 to SR9 signals description (continued)

Bit	Name	Description
9	TEMP_CLy_9	Temperature Cluster y: binary coded voltage of temperature diode for cluster y (bit0 = LSB; bit9 = MSB) (see <a href="#">Section 4.37</a> ) Bits cannot be cleared.
8	TEMP_CLy_8	
7	TEMP_CLy_7	
6	TEMP_CLy_6	
5	TEMP_CLy_5	
4	TEMP_CLy_4	
3	TEMP_CLy_3	
2	TEMP_CLy_2	
1	TEMP_CLy_1	
0	TEMP_CLy_0	

### 7.5.8 Status Register SR10 (0x3A)

Figure 87. Status Register SR10 (0x3A)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	Reserved		VSREG_9	VSREG_8	VSREG_7	VSREG_6	VSREG_5	VSREG_4	VSREG_3	VSREG_2	VSREG_1	VSREG_0	Reserved											
Access	R/C		R										R/C											

Table 122. SR10 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23:22	Reserved	—
21	VSREG_9	Binary coded voltage at VSREG pin (bit12 = LSB; bit21 = MSB) 00 0000 0000: 0V xx xxxx xxxx: VAINVS/1024 x register value 11 1111 1111: VAINVS Bits cannot be cleared.
20	VSREG_8	
19	VSREG_7	
18	VSREG_6	
17	VSREG_5	
16	VSREG_4	
15	VSREG_3	
14	VSREG_2	
13	VSREG_1	
12	VSREG_0	
11:0	Reserved	—

### 7.5.9 Status Register SR11 (0x3B)

Figure 88. Status Register SR11 (0x3B)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit name	Reserved		VS_9	VS_8	VS_7	VS_6	VS_5	VS_4	VS_3	VS_2	VS_1	VS_0	Reserved		VWU_9	VWU_8	VWU_7	VWU_6	VWU_5	VWU_4	VWU_3	VWU_2	VWU_1	VWU_0
Access	R/C		R										R/C		R									

Table 123. SR11 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23	Reserved	—
21	VS_9	Binary coded voltage at Vs pin (bit12 = LSB; bit21 = MSB) 00 0000 0000: 0V xx xxxx xxxx: $V_{AINVS}/1023 \times \text{register value}$ 11 1111 1111: $V_{AINVS}$ Bits cannot be cleared.
20	VS_8	
19	VS_7	
18	VS_6	
17	VS_5	
16	VS_4	
15	VS_3	
14	VS_2	
13	VS_1	
12	VS_0	
11:10	Reserved	—
9	VWU_9	Binary coded voltage at WU pin (bit0 = LSB; bit9 = MSB) 00 0000 0000: 0V xx xxxx xxxx: $V_{AINVS}/1023 \times \text{register value}$ 11 1111 1111: $V_{AINVS}$ Bits cannot be cleared.
8	VWU_8	
7	VWU_7	
6	VWU_6	
5	VWU_5	
4	VWU_4	
3	VWU_3	
2	VWU_2	
1	VWU_1	
0	VWU_0	

## 7.5.10 Status Register SR12 (0x3C)

Figure 89. Status Register SR12 (0x3C)

	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Bit name	Reserved																			CAN_SILENT	Reserved	CANTO	WUP	Reserved	
Access	R																								

Table 124. SR12 signals description

Bit	Name	Description
23:6	Reserved	—
5	CAN_SILENT	Online monitoring bit to see if there is silence on the bus for longer than $t_{\text{Silence}}$ This flag shows the actual status of the CAN bus (activity/silence). A microcontroller in Stop mode may check this flag periodically
4	Reserved	--
3	CANTO	CAN communication timeout Bit is set if there is no communication on the bus for $t > t_{\text{Silence}}$ CANTO indicates that there was a transition from TRX BIAS to TRX Sleep Bit is latched until a read and clear access
2	WUP	Wake up flag for Wake up Pattern Bit is latched until a read and clear access
1:0	Reserved	--



## 8 Package information

In order to meet environmental requirements, ST offers these devices in different grades of **ECOPACK** packages, depending on their level of environmental compliance. ECOPACK specifications, grade definitions and product status are available at: [www.st.com](http://www.st.com). ECOPACK is an ST trademark.

### 8.1 LQFP-64 package information

Figure 90. LQFP-64 package dimension

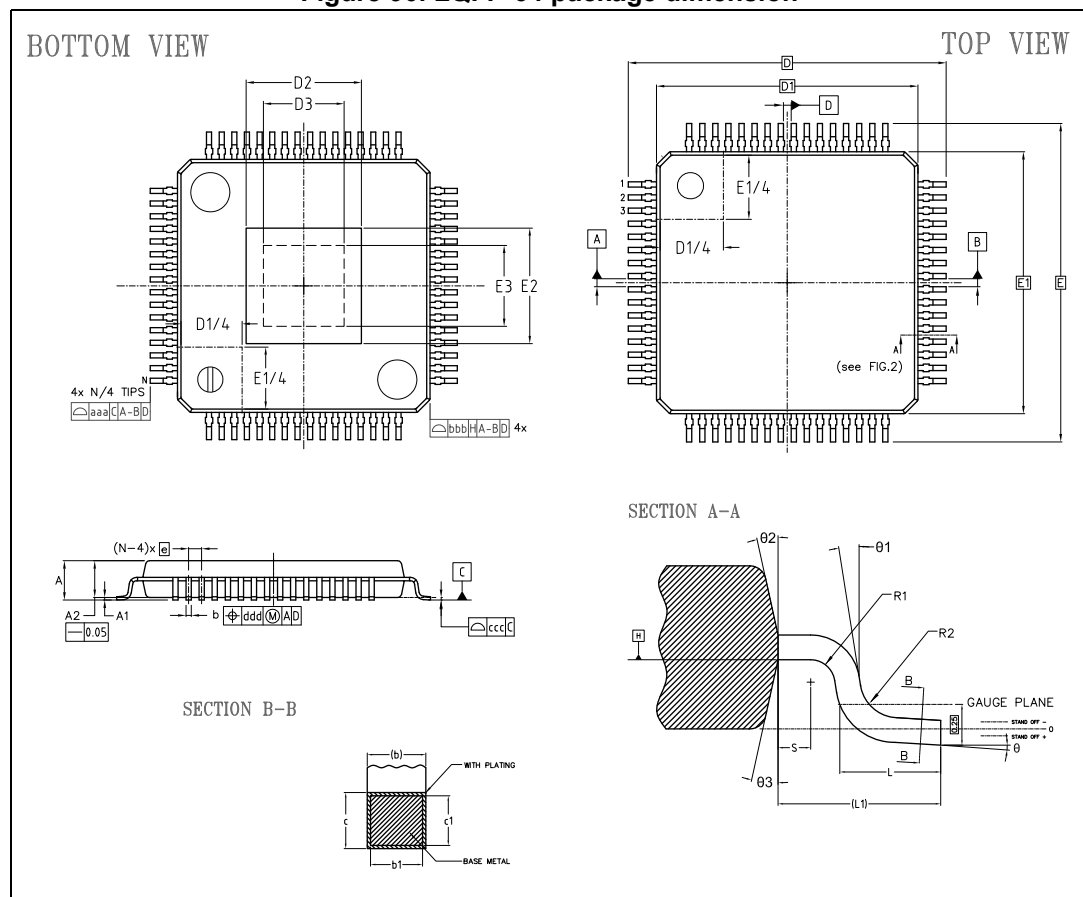


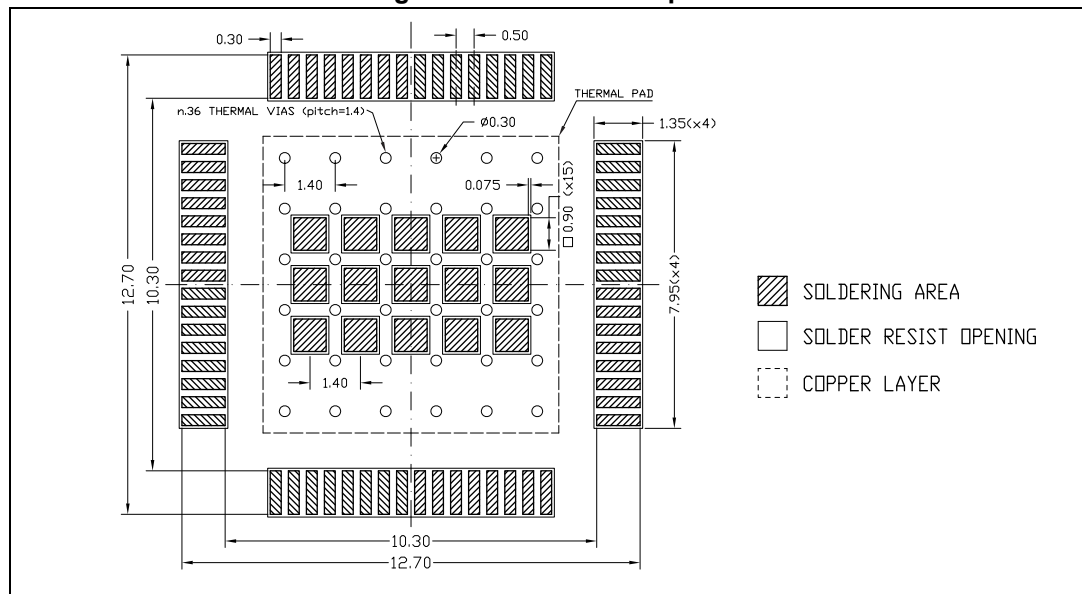
Table 125. LQFP-64 mechanical data

Symbol	Millimeters/Degrees		
	Min.	Typ.	Max.
$\Theta$	0°	3.5°	6°
$\Theta 1$	0°	9°	12°
$\Theta 2$	11°	12°	13°
$\Theta 3$	11°	12°	13°

Table 125. LQFP-64 mechanical data (continued)

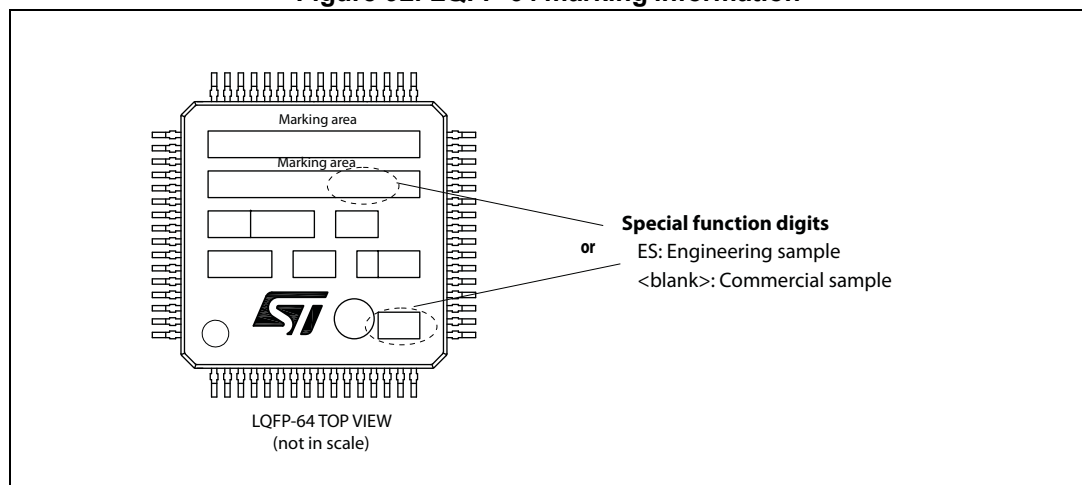
Symbol	Millimeters/Degrees		
	Min.	Typ.	Max.
A			1.60
A1	0.05		0.15
A2	1.35	1.40	1.45
b			0.27
b1	0.17	0.20	0.23
c	0.09		0.20
c1	0.09	0.127	0.16
D	12.00 BSC		
D1	10.00 BSC		
D2			6.85
D3	5.7		
e	0.50 BSC		
E	12.00 BSC		
E1	10.00 BSC		
E2			4.79
E3	3.3		
L	0.45	0.60	0.75
L1	1.00		
N	64		
R1	0.08		
R2	0.08		0.20
S	0.20		
Tolerance of form and position			
aaa	0.20		
bbb	0.20		
ccc	0.08		
ddd	0.08		

### Figure 91. LQFP-64 footprint



## 8.2 LQFP-64 marking information

**Figure 92. LQFP-64 marking information**



Parts marked as ES are not yet qualified and therefore not approved for use in production. ST is not responsible for any consequences resulting from such use. In no event will ST be liable for the customer using any of these engineering samples in production. ST's Quality department must be contacted to run a qualification activity prior to any decision to use these engineering samples.

## 9 Order code

**Table 126. Ordering information**

Package	Order codes	
	Tape & Reel	Tray
LQFP-64 epad	L99DZ200GTR	L99DZ200G

## 10 Revision history

**Table 127. Document revision history**

Date	Revision	Changes
16-Jan-2020	1	Initial release.
08-Oct-2020	2	Updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <a href="#">Figure 3: Activation profile</a>;</li> <li>– <a href="#">Figure 4: Activation profile (first cycle)</a>;</li> <li>– <a href="#">Figure 7: Watchdog timing</a></li> <li>– <a href="#">Figure 19: Sequence to disable/enable the watchdog in CAN Flash mode</a>;</li> <li>– <a href="#">Figure 61: Typical application diagram</a>;</li> <li>– <a href="#">Table 112: CR21 signals description</a> .</li> </ul> Minor text changes.
23-Nov-2020	3	Updated <a href="#">Table 5: Temperature Warning and Thermal Shutdown</a> , <a href="#">Table 10: Voltage regulator V1</a> , <a href="#">Table 18: Power outputs switching times</a> , <a href="#">Table 19: Current monitoring</a> , <a href="#">Table 27: Electro-chrome mirror driver</a> , <a href="#">Figure 61: Typical application diagram</a> , <a href="#">Table 122: SR10 signals description</a> , <a href="#">Table 123: SR11 signals description</a> .
26-Mar-2021	4	Updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <a href="#">Features</a></li> <li>– <a href="#">Table 3: ESD protection</a></li> <li>– <a href="#">Section 4.9.1: Features</a></li> <li>– <a href="#">Section 4.10.1: Features</a></li> <li>– Add <a href="#">Section 9: Order code</a></li> </ul> Changed <a href="#">Figure 61</a>
06-Apr-2021	5	Typos.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE – PLEASE READ CAREFULLY**

STMicroelectronics NV and its subsidiaries ("ST") reserve the right to make changes, corrections, enhancements, modifications, and improvements to ST products and/or to this document at any time without notice. Purchasers should obtain the latest relevant information on ST products before placing orders. ST products are sold pursuant to ST's terms and conditions of sale in place at the time of order acknowledgement.

Purchasers are solely responsible for the choice, selection, and use of ST products and ST assumes no liability for application assistance or the design of Purchasers' products.

No license, express or implied, to any intellectual property right is granted by ST herein.

Resale of ST products with provisions different from the information set forth herein shall void any warranty granted by ST for such product.

ST and the ST logo are trademarks of ST. For additional information about ST trademarks, please refer to [www.st.com/trademarks](http://www.st.com/trademarks). All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

Information in this document supersedes and replaces information previously supplied in any prior versions of this document.

© 2021 STMicroelectronics – All rights reserved